

В. А. Василенко, І. В. Ляшенко, Т. М. Сергієнко

Law in English

Рекомендовано Міністерством освіти і науки України
як навчальний посібник для студентів
вищих навчальних закладів

**Київ
«Кафедра»
2013**

УДК 811.111'276.6:34](075.8

ББК 81.2Англ-923

В 19

Рекомендовано Міністерством освіти і науки України
як навчальний посібник для студентів вищих навчальних закладів
(Лист №1/11-14930 від 02.10.2013)

Авторський колектив:

Василенко В. А., к. філол. наук, доцент, професор кафедри гуманітарних дисциплін Сумської філії Харківського національного університету внутрішніх справ; *Ляшенко І. В.*, к. пед. наук, доцент, доцент кафедри гуманітарних дисциплін Сумської філії Харківського національного університету внутрішніх справ; *Сергієнко Т. М.*, ст. викладач кафедри гуманітарних дисциплін Сумської філії Харківського національного університету внутрішніх справ.

Рецензенти:

Кузнцова Т. В., доктор наук із соціальних комунікацій, професор, професор кафедри журналістики та філології Сумського державного університету;

Школярєнко В. І., доктор філологічних наук, професор, зав. кафедри германської філології Сумського державного педагогічного університету імені А.С.Макаренка;

Кравцова Т. М., доктор юридичних наук, професор, професор кафедри юридичних дисциплін Сумської філії Харківського національного університету внутрішніх справ.

В19 Law in English: Англійська мова юридичного спрямування: навч. посіб. / В. А. Василенко, І. В. Ляшенко, Т. М. Сергієнко. – К.: Кафедра, 2013. – 420 с.

ISBN 978-966-2705-48-5

Посібник включає 11 уроків за темами, юридичний словник із тлумаченням термінів англійською мовою, секції творчих завдань для розвитку мовлення (Warming Up Section), довідково-інформаційні дані з граматики, таблиці неправильних дієслів, варіанти завдань для самостійної та індивідуальної контрольної робіт, орієнтовані на закріплення і використання лексичних і граматичних навичок.

Видання розраховано на студентів другого курсу, які навчаються у вищих навчальних юридичних закладах за програмою з поглибленим та інтенсивним вивченням іноземних мов, аспірантів і тих, хто самостійно вивчає англійську мову.

© В. А. Василенко,
І. В. Ляшенко,
Т. М. Сергієнко, 2013

ISBN 978-966-2705-48-5

Зміст

Передмова	4
Unit 1	6
Unit 2	21
Unit 3	36
Unit 4	52
Unit 5	67
Unit 6	80
Unit 7	94
Unit 8	110
Unit 9	123
Unit 10	136
Unit 11	153
Glossary	167
Warming Up Section	192
Irregular verbs	201
Law glossary	204
Варіанти самостійних контрольних робіт	262
Варіанти завдань для індивідуальної самостійної роботи	303
Бібліографічний список посібника	412
Предметний покажчик	415

Передмова

Навчальний посібник має на меті підвищення якості практичної підготовки студентів через систему тематичних завдань з іноземної мови професійного спрямування та опанування нормативною базою функціонування мови в комунікативно-мовленнєвих ситуаціях у сфері їх майбутньої професійної діяльності. Саме тому посібник створювався з акцентом на розвиток комунікативних здібностей майбутніх фахівців у сфері права.

Посібник з англійської мови юридичного спрямування «Law in English» пропонується для студентів, які навчаються за програмою другого курсу вищих навчальних юридичних закладів поглибленого та інтенсивного вивчення іноземних мов, для аспірантів, для тих, хто самостійно вивчає англійську мову, як допоміжний методичний засіб вирішення основних завдань, що стоять перед студентом – майбутнім юристом.

Навчальна книга створена як основне або додаткове джерело методичного забезпечення для викладачів іноземної мови вищих юридичних навчальних закладів. Аудиторна робота спрямована на розвиток граматичних і лексичних навичок через структурне вивчення граматичного і лексичного матеріалу, на усний та письмовий розвиток мовлення, самостійна робота орієнтована на закріплення і використання лексичних і граматичних навичок.

Текстовий матеріал посібника є базовим на тематичному та лексичному рівнях і може бути доповнений викладачем додатковим матеріалом залежно від рівня розвитку навичок студентів.

Навчальний посібник складено за методичними рекомендаціями Міністерства освіти і науки, молоді та спорту України щодо структури, змісту та обсягу для підручників і навчальних посібників. Книга вміщує передмову, уроки за темами програми, монолінгвальний фаховий словник, методичні ідеї для викладача для проведення комунікативних вправ, варіанти для самостійних та індивідуальних контрольних робіт, бібліографічний список, предметний покажчик.

Кожний урок (Unit) відкривається вправою для розвитку творчих навичок із мовлення (Warming up). Вправа націлена на активізацію мисленнєвої діяльності студентів і мотивацію вивчення тематичного

матеріалу. Більшість завдань цього напрямку персоніфіковані або спрямовані на особистий досвід студентів або його проекцію.

Далі студентам пропонується презентація лексичних та граматичних навичок для опрацювання протягом уроку (Language Presentation). Ряд вправ цього напрямку націлює студентів на вивчення обраного матеріалу і підвищення мотивації засвоєння цих навичок.

Для розвитку лексикологічних навичок студентам пропонується блок текстів (Text) для читання, перекладу, переказу або анотації із завданнями до або після прочитання. Тексти, включені до посібника, узяті з адаптованої оригінальної навчальної або публіцистичної літератури.

Завдання для розвитку навичок з письма (Writing) можуть бути використані як для аудиторної роботи, так і для домашнього самостійного завдання.

Вправи для самоконтролю (Grammar Practice), опрацьовані за програмою, спрямовано на розвиток і закріплення граматичних навичок. Цей розділ також може бути використаний викладачем і для аудиторної роботи.

Тексти для додаткового читання (Texts for Additional Reading) складаються з сучасних автентичних текстів за матеріалами веб-сторінок англomовної преси, форумів. Цінним для розвитку лексики професійного змісту є словник юридичних термінів (Law Glassary), який надає тлумачення англійською мовою.

Довідково-інформаційні дані з граматики подані як додаток до підручника. Граматичне пояснення збагачує зміст навчальної книги і доповнює основний текст.

Тести для самоперевірки та контролю засвоєння знань дозволяють забезпечити більш ефективне опрацювання студентом навчального матеріалу у процесі самостійної роботи і виступають допоміжним засобом для викладача при перевірці засвоєних навичок. Укладачі сподіваються, що тестові завдання сприятимуть формуванню практичних прийомів і навичок логічного мислення.

Автори залишають користувачам змогу творчо підходити до кожного уроку і застосовувати власні вправи для додаткового і подальшого розвитку навичок за програмою.

Шановні колеги і студенти, бажаємо вам цікавої, творчої і плідної роботи зі створеною навчальною книгою!

Unit 1

Warming Up

Verbs & Tenses

Illustrate known tenses with tense clue words, for example:

- Habit / truth = Present Simple
- Now = Present Continuous
- Experience = Present Perfect
- Plan = going to
- Yesterday = Past Simple

Select a range of verbs.

Divide the class into teams.

Give the same verb and tense clue word to each team.

The idea is for each team to make the longest and hopefully perfectly constructed sentence. Count up the words from each team's sentence and score on the board. Students of all ages like healthy competition, and the cleverer ones will realise that by adding lists to their sentences they will score more points! E.g. Yesterday I swam quickly across the deep blue river with my brother, my sister, my sister's boyfriend, my fat black dog etc.

Grammar section

Present Simple and Present Continuous

Choose the correct form.

Example: Look outside! **It's snowing!** / *It snows!*

1. *It's snowing* / *It snows* quite often in Britain during the winter.
2. *I'm going* / *I go* to bed now. Goodnight.
3. Normally, *I'm going* / *I go* to bed at around 11.30 every night.
4. Where's Simon? *He's cooking* / *He cooks* the dinner.
5. There is something wrong with Lynne's car at the moment so *she's going* / *she goes* to work by bus this week.
6. The River Thames *is flowing* / *flows* through London.
7. Sarah has got an exam soon, so *she's working* / *she works* very hard at the moment.

Present Continuous or Simple?

At work Mark is talking to Alan in the corridor. Complete their conversation.

Put in the Present Continuous or Simple of the verbs.

Examples:

Mark: Are you looking (you / look) for someone?

Alan: Yes, I need (I / need) to speak to Neil. He isn't in his office.

Mark: (1) _____. (he / talk) to the boss at the moment.

(2) _____ (I / think) (3) _____
(they / discuss) money.

Alan: Oh, right. And what about you? (4) _____ (you / look) for someone too?

Mark: Yes, Linda. (5) _____ (you / know) where she is?

Alan: Oh, she isn't here today. She only (6) _____ (work) four days a week. (7) _____ (she / not / work) on Fridays. She'll be here on Monday.

Mark: Thank you. (8) _____ (you / know) a lot about Linda.

Alan: Well, most days (9) _____ (I / give) her a lift, or (10) _____ (she / give) me one. (11) _____ (she / live) quite close to me. (12) _____ (it / save) petrol.

Mark: Yes, of course. Good idea. Yes, (13) _____ (I / agree). Well, (14) _____ (I / waste) my time here then. I'll get back to my computer.

Present Continuous or Simple?

Complete the sentences. Put in the Present Continuous or Simple of the verbs.

Examples:

I'm writing (I / write) to my parents. **I write** (I / write) to them every weekend.

1. _____ (it / snow) outside. _____ (it / come) down quite hard, look.

2. Normally _____ (I / start) work at eight o'clock, but _____ (I / start) at seven this week. We're very busy at the moment.

3. I haven't got a car at the moment, so _____ (I / go) to work on the bus this week. Usually _____ (I / drive) to work.

4. The sun _____ (rise) in the east, remember. It's behind us so _____ (we / travel) west.

5. I'm afraid I have no time to help just now _____ (I / write) a report. But _____ (I / promise) I'll give you some help later.
6. _____ (I / want) a new car. _____ (I / save) up to buy one.

Always

Complete the sentences. Use *always* and the Present Continuous or Simple.

Examples:

Melanie: Tom talks too much, doesn't he?

Rita: Yes, and ***he's always talking*** about football.

Laura: You forget your keys every time.

Trevor: I try to remember them, but **I always forget.**

1. **Claire:** Sarah takes the train every day, doesn't she?

Mark: Yes, _____ the train.

2. **Vicky:** Rachel misses lectures much too often in my opinion.

Emma: I agree. _____ lectures.

3. **Mike:** Every time I drive along here, I go the wrong way.

Harriet: But it's very simple, isn't it? Why _____ the wrong way?

4. **David:** Trevor and Laura argue much too often, I think.

Melanie: _____ I know.

States and actions

Tom is on the Internet. He's telling people about himself. Say which verbs express states and which express actions.

Example: *I surf the Net most evenings.* *action*

1. My flat is in the town centre.

2. I drive a taxi in the daytime.

3. I own two cars.

4. I go to lots of parties.

5. I love football.

I think / I'm thinking etc

Complete the conversation. Choose the correct form of the verb.

Example:

Emma: Hi, Matthew. What *do you look / are you looking at?*

Matthew: Oh, hi. These are photos of me when I was a child.

Emma: Oh, look at this one. (1) *I think / I'm thinking* you look lovely, Matthew.

Matthew: (2) *I have / I'm having* some more photos here.

Emma: Look at this. Why such a big coat?

Matthew: It was my brother's. That's why (3) *it didn't fit / it wasn't fitting* properly.

Emma: Oh, (4) *I see / I'm seeing*. And (5) *you have / you're having* your tea here. And in this one (6) *you think / you're thinking* about something very serious.

Matthew: This is a photo of the village (7) *I come / I'm coming* from.

Emma: Oh, that's nice.

Matthew: And I caught this fish, look. (8) *It weighed / It was weighing* about half a kilo.

Emma: What a nice little boy! And what a sentimental old thing you are now!

The verb *be*

Put in the correct form of *be*.

Examples:

Daniel is doing some of the work. He's being very helpful at the moment.

I'm tired. I want to go home.

1. The children ____ very polite today. They don't usually behave so well.
2. I'm afraid Melanie can't come because she ____ ill.
3. Of course you can understand it. You ____ stupid, that's all.
4. We ____ interested in doing a course here.
5. Vicky ____ very lazy at the moment. She's done no work at all today.

I like/I'm liking etc

Write a sentence which follows on. Choose from these sentences.

Examples:

I think it's going to be perfect for me. *And I've still got a chance to win.*

I've never wanted to change it. *It uses so much petrol.*

It's too expensive to buy. *I play it every weekend.*

I enjoy the game. *I play it every weekend.*

1. I'm enjoying the game.
2. The car costs a lot of money.
3. The car is costing a lot of money.
4. I'm liking my new job.
5. I like my job.

TEXT 1

ESSENCE OF LAW

Law is a set of enforced rules under which a society is governed. Law is one of the most basic social institutions and one of the most necessary. No society could exist if all people did just as they pleased, without regard for the rights of others. Nor could a society exist if its members did not recognize that they also have certain obligations toward one another.

The purpose of law is to define and make clear the relations between individuals and between the individual and society. It tries to give each person as much liberty of action as fits in with the liberty of others. Recognized laws are developed from the customs of people.

Law thus establishes the rules that define a person's rights and obligations. Law also sets penalties for people who violate these rules, and it states how government shall enforce the rules and penalties.

In most societies various government bodies, especially police agencies and courts, see that the laws are obeyed. Because a person can be penalized for disobeying law, most people agree that laws should be just. Justice is a moral standard that applies to all human conduct. The laws enforced by government have usually had a strong moral element. So justice has generally been one of the law's guiding principles. But governments can, and sometimes do, enforce laws that many people believe to be unjust. If this belief becomes wide-spread, people may lose respect for law, and may even disobey it.

However, in democratic societies, law itself provides ways to amend or abolish these unjust laws. That's why the laws enforced by government can be changed. In fact, laws frequently are changed to reflect changes in a society's needs and attitudes.

VOCABULARY NOTES

law n. 1. rule made by authority for the proper regulation of a community or society or for the correct conduct in life: When a bill is passed by Parliament and signed by the Sovereign, it becomes a law.

2. the law, the whole body of laws considered collectively: If a man fails to observe the law he can be punished. Does the law allow me to do it?

Syn. regulation, statute, rule, act, code. *Ant.* felony, illegality.

define v. 1. state precisely the meaning of (eg. words). 2. state or show clearly: Please listen while I define your duties. The powers of a judge are defined.

Syn. determine, qualify, settle *Ant.* doubt, hesitate

penalty n. punishment for wrongdoing, for failure to obey rules or keep an agreement; what is imposed (imprisonment, payment of a fine, etc.) as punishment: Smoking is forbidden: penalty \$ 5.

Syn. fine, punishment

penalize v. make smth. penal; declare to be punishable by law: to penalize smb. for smth.

Syn. punish, inflict penalty

violate v. break (an oath, a treaty, etc.): to violate the law; to violate smb's privacy.

Syn. break, infringe (upon), disturb

obey v. do what one is told to do; carry out (a command): to obey an officer; to obey orders.

Syn. fulfil, comply *Ant.* disobey, violate

justice n. 1. just conduct; the quality of being right and fair: to treat all men with justice. 2. the law and its administration: a court of justice; bring smb. to justice (arrest, try and sentence a criminal). 3. judge of the Supreme Courts: the Lord Chief Justice; the Chief Justice of England; Justice of the Peace.

Syn. judge, magistrate

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Consult a dictionary and transcribe the following words.

enforce	government	right
society	police	court
law	guiding	justice
violate	define	penalize

Exercise 2. Find in the text international words and translate them.

Exercise 3. Study the Vocabulary Notes and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 4. Select the word or word combination best suited to the context. Use the Reference List.

Reference List

society	recognize
justice	defined
law	justices
obeyed	enforced
violate	penalties

1. If a man fails to observe ... he can be punished.
2. This system was a code that ... personal rights, property rights, contracts, and so on.
3. Law sets ... for people who ... the rules.
4. In England the High Court ... and County Court judges are all barristers.
5. In most societies various government bodies see that laws are

Exercise 5. Find the sentences in the text containing the word combinations and phrases given below. Translate them into Ukrainian. Make up sentences with these word combinations.

a set of rules	to violate the rules
basic social institution	to enforce the rules
to have certain obligations	to obey law
to establish the rules	guiding principle
to define person's rights	to respect law
to set penalties	to reflect changes

Exercise 6. Match the words and their definitions.

rule	- smth. which a person is bound to do or not to do; duty
court	- smth. one may do or have by law
just	- to impose; to put in force
society	- pay no attention to orders; not obey a person, a law, etc.

right	- the state of living in organized groups
enforce	- place where law cases are heard
obligation	- in accordance with what is right, fair
disobey	- law or custom which guides or controls behaviour or action

Exercise 7. Find Ukrainian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

1. a set of rules	1. суд
2. to enforce law	2. порушувати (закон)
3. social institution	3. карати; штрафувати
4. to exist	4. урядові установи
5. government bodies	5. справедливість; правосуддя
6. to violate	6. встановлювати
7. justice	7. визначати
8. human conduct	8. існувати
9. attitude	9. справедливий; правильний
10. penalty	10. ставлення; позиція
	11. суспільний заклад
	12. поведінка людини
	13. покарання; штраф
	14. збірник правил (законів)
	15. впроваджувати закон

Exercise 8. Translate the following words and word combinations into English or Ukrainian.

Основний керуючий принцип; впроваджувати закон у життя; to recognize law; визначати права і обов'язки особи; to violate the rules; just; необхідний; поліцейська установа; to set penalties; карати; суд; human conduct; to disobey law; дотримуватись закону; to establish the rules; moral standard; збірник законів; відобразити зміни; to respect law.

Exercise 9. Pick up pairs of synonyms.

Law; society; government; just; obligation; to define; penalty; to violate; judge; institution; to establish; conduct; to exist; to apply; various; frequently; to govern; to enforce; to punish.

Rule; authority; duty; to impose; to determine; to be; fair; community; to disobey; to penalize; often; behaviour; to use; agency; to set; punishment; different; justice; to administer.

Exercise 10. Pick up pairs of antonyms.

Just; right; to obey; to agree; frequently; to violate; to define; law.

Obligation; to keep; seldom; illegality; to disobey; to doubt; unjust; to disagree.

Exercise 11. State if the following sentences are True or False. Correct them if necessary.

1. Law is a set of rules under which a society is governed. (T; F)
2. Every society could exist if its members did not recognize laws. (T; F)
3. Law establishes the rules that define a person's rights and obligations. (T; F)
4. Not all people agree that laws should be just. (T; F)
5. The laws enforced by government cannot be changed. (T; F)

Exercise 12. Read the text. Choose the best answers.

1. One of the law's guiding principles is
 - a) equality
 - b) justice
 - c) impartiality
2. No society could exist if its members ... that they have certain obligations.
 - a) toward one another.
 - b) did not respect
 - c) did not think
 - d) did not recognize
3. Law ... for people who violate the rules.
 - a) establishes rules
 - b) sets penalties
 - c) fixes regulations for possible trial
4. Various government bodies, especially police agencies and courts
 - a) enforce the rules and penalties
 - b) impose sentences
 - c) see that laws are obeyed

5. A person can be penalized for
 - a) disobeying law
 - b) disorderly conduct
 - c) neglecting his/her duties
6. Laws frequently are changed
 - a) to rebuild a community
 - b) to reflect changes in a society
 - c) to establish new standards of living

Exercise 13. Answer the questions on the text.

1. What is law?
2. Could a society exist if all people did just as they pleased?
3. What must people recognize?
4. What does law establish?
5. Who does law set penalties for?
6. What does law state?
7. What are the responsibilities of various government bodies?
8. What can a person be penalized for?
9. Why do people think that laws should be just?
10. Why justice is one of the law's guiding principles?
11. Can the laws enforced by government be changed?
12. Why laws are frequently changed?

Exercise 14. Match the beginning and the end of the proverbs and sayings. Find the appropriate translation given below. Comment on their meaning.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Law makers should not ... | 1. you are generous. |
| 2. Justice must not only be done, ... | 2. be law breakers. |
| 3. Be just before ... | 3. it must be seen to be done. |

Законодавці не мають права порушувати закони.
 Насамперед будь справедливим, а потім великодушним.
 Справедливість тоді справедливість, коли її всі дотримуються.

Exercise 15. Topics for discussion.

Speak about essence of law. Give your own opinion of it.
 Speak about purpose of law.

Speak about how laws are enforced by governments.

Legal Terms to be Memorized

a set of rules	збірник законів
to recognize law	визнавати закон
to define person's rights and obligations	визначати права і обов'язки особи
to set penalties	встановлювати покарання (штрафи)
to violate law	порушувати закон
to enforce law	впроваджувати закон
to obey law	дотримуватись закону
to disobey law	порушувати закон
to apply law	застосовувати закон
to respect law	поважати закон
to lose respect for law	втратити повагу до закону
to establish the rules	встановлювати правила
to amend law	виправляти закон
to abolish law	скасовувати, відмінити закон
just / unjust law	справедливий / несправедливий закон
justice	справедливість; правосуддя; суддя
penalty; to penalize	покарання, штраф; карати

Additional Reading

THE CAUSES OF CRIME

TASK 1. Match the following headings with the sections of the text below:

Psychological and psychiatric theories

Biological theories

Multiple causation theory

Social environment theories

Theological and ethical theories

Climatic theory

No one knows why crime occurs. The oldest theory, based on theology and ethics, is that criminals are perverse persons who

deliberately commit crimes or who do so at the instigation of the devil or other evil spirits. Although this idea has been discarded by modern criminologists, it persists among uninformed people and provides the rationale for the harsh punishments still meted out to criminals in many parts of the world.

Since the 18th century, various scientific theories have been advanced to explain crime. One of the first efforts to explain crime on scientific, rather than theological, grounds was made at the end of the 18th century by the German physician and anatomist Franz Joseph Gall, who tried to establish relationships between skull structure and criminal proclivities. This theory, popular during the 19th century, is now discredited and has been abandoned. A more sophisticated theory — a biological one — was developed late in the 19th century by the Italian criminologist Cesare Lombroso, who asserted that crimes were committed by persons who are born with certain recognizable hereditary physical traits. Lombroso's theory was disproved early in the 20th century by the British criminologist Charles Goring. Goring's comparative study of jailed criminals and law-abiding persons established that so-called criminal types, with innate dispositions to crime, do not exist. Recent scientific studies have tended to confirm Goring's findings. Some investigators still hold, however, that specific abnormalities of the brain and of the endocrine system contribute to a person's inclination toward criminal activity.

Another approach to an explanation of crime was initiated by the French political philosopher Montesquieu, who attempted to relate criminal behavior to natural, or physical environment.

His successors have gathered evidence tending to show that crimes against person, such as homicide, are relatively more numerous in warm climates, whereas crimes against property, such as theft, are more frequent in colder regions. Other studies seem to indicate that the incidence of crime declines in direct ratio to drops in barometric pressure, to increased humidity, and to higher temperature.

Many prominent criminologists of the 19th century, particularly those associated with the Socialist movement, attributed crime mainly to the influence of poverty. They pointed out that persons who are unable to provide adequately for themselves and their families through normal legal channels are frequently driven to theft, burglary, prostitution, and other offences. The incidence of crime especially tends to rise in times of widespread unemployment.

Present-day criminologists take a broader and deeper view; they place the blame for most crimes on the whole range of environmental conditions associated with poverty. The living conditions of the poor, particularly of those in slums, are characterized by overcrowding, lack of privacy, inadequate play space and recreational facilities, and poor sanitation. Such conditions engender feelings of deprivation and hopelessness and are conducive to crime as a means of escape. The feeling is encouraged by the example set by those who have escaped to what appears to be the better way of life made possible by crime.

Some theorists relate the incidence of crime to the general state of a culture, especially the impact of economic crises, wars, and revolutions and the general sense of insecurity and uprootedness to which these forces give rise. As a society becomes more unsettled and its people more restless and fearful of the future, the crime rate tends to rise. This is particularly true of juvenile crime, as the experience of the United States since World War II has made evident.

The final major group of theories are psychological and psychiatric. Studies by such 20th century investigators as the American criminologist Bernard Glueck and the British psychiatrist William Healy have indicated that about one-fourth of a typical convict population is psychotic, neurotic, or emotionally unstable and another one-fourth is mentally deficient. These emotional and mental conditions do not automatically make people criminals, but do, it is believed, make them more prone to criminality. Recent studies of criminals have thrown further light on the kinds of emotional disturbances that may lead to criminal behavior.

Since the mid-20th century, the notion that crime can be explained by any single theory has fallen into disfavour among investigators. Instead, experts incline to so-called multiple factor, or multiple causation theories. They reason that crime springs from a multiplicity of conflicting and converging influences — biological, psychological, cultural, economic and political. The multiple causation explanations seem more credible than the earlier, simpler theories. An understanding of the causes of crime is still elusive, however, because the interrelationship of causes is difficult to determine.

TASK 2. Write down Ukrainian equivalents for the words and expressions in bold type, given in the text above.

TASK 3. Find in the texts above the following words and expressions and match them on the left with the appropriate definition on the right.

Burglary	having, relating to, or consisting of more than one individual, element, part, or other component; manifold
Causation	lacking an essential quality or element: ~ in common sense; inadequate in amount or degree; insufficient: a ~ education
Converging	not fully grown or developed; young
Deficient	the act or an instance of getting free from danger or confinement; the act or a means of getting or keeping away from something undesirable
Disfavour	the act of entering a building or other premises with the intent to commit theft
Escape	the unlawful taking and carrying away of property without the consent of its owner
Homicide	the power to direct the thinking or behavior of others usually indirectly; the power to bring about a result on another
Influence	the intentional and unlawful taking of another person's life
Juvenile	the state of being out of favor; an inclination to withhold approval from some person or group
Multiple	the act or process of causing
Theft	tending toward or approaching an intersecting point; coming together from different directions; meeting

TASK 4. Answer the following questions:

1. What concepts formed the basis of the earliest criminological theories?

2. How did the biological theories develop?

3. What was Montesquieu's approach to causes of crime?

4. What views on crime predominated in the 19th century?

5. How did criminological theories develop in the 20th century?

6. What is the relationship between the mental and emotional state of a person and his or her inclinations to crime?

7. What are the latest views on the causes of crime?

Unit 2

Warming Up

Clap!

Practises: listening, speaking

The teacher starts telling a story.

After a few sentences, she claps her hands and asks a student to continue the story. After a few more sentences, the teacher claps hands again and asks another student to continue. Repeat as necessary.

Grammar section

Past Simple and Past Continuous

Past continuous or simple?

Exercise 1. David is always having accidents. His girlfriend Melanie is talking about some of the accidents. Write her sentences from these notes. Each sentence has one verb in the past continuous and one in the past simple.

Examples: when / he / carry / a suitcase / he / drop / it / on his foot
When he **was carrying** a suitcase, he **dropped** it on his foot.

Examples: he / break / his leg / when / he / ski
He **broke** his leg when he **was skiing**.

1. he / sit down / on a chair / while / I / paint / it
2. as / he / run / for a bus / he / collide / with a lamppost
3. his hair / catch / fire / when / he / cook / chips
4. when / he / hold / a beautiful vase / he / suddenly / drop / it
5. he / sit / in the garden / when / a wasp / sting / him / on the nose

Past continuous or simple?

Exercise 2. Put in the correct form of the verb.

Rita: I hear the lights **went** (go) out in your flats last night.

Emma: Yes, I **was watching** (I / watch) a documentary on TV when suddenly (1) (we / lose) all the power. But (2) (it / come) on again after about ten minutes.

Vicky: Rachel (3) (come) down the stairs when the lights (4) (go) out. She almost (5) (fall) over.

Daniel: Matthew and I (6) (play) table tennis at the time.

Andrew: (7) (I / work) on the computer. (8) (I / lose) a whole hour's work. But this morning (9) (I / get) up early and (10) (do) it again.

Past continuous or simple?

Exercise 3. Find the second part of each sentence. Put each verb into the correct form.

Examples: Vicky (have) a beautiful dream

when she (touch) the wire.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. When Andrew (see) the question, | when I (find) a £10 note in it. |
| 2. The train (wait) | when the alarm clock (ring). |
| 3. I (read) a library book | the crowd (rush) in. |
| 4. Sarah (have) an electric shock | he (know) the answer immediately. |
| 5. When the doors (open), | they (see) that the sun (shine). |
| 6. When the campers (wake), | when we (arrive) at the station. |

Examples: Vicky **was having** a beautiful dream when the alarm clock **rang**.

When Andrew **saw** the question, he **knew** the answer immediately.

Exercise 4. There are mistakes in some of these sentences. Find the mistakes and correct them.

1. The Titanic travelled to New York when it hit an iceberg and sank in the Atlantic.
2. The jumper was shrinking when I washed it.
3. Christopher Columbus was sailing in the Santa Maria when he discovered America.
4. I was breaking my toe when I tripped over the dog.
5. The mouse was having a heart attack when the cat jumped down from the chair.
6. The footballer ran towards the goal when he fell over.
7. James Dean drove a sports car when he was dying.

Exercise 5. Make sentences. Put the verbs into the correct form: the past simple or the past continuous.

1. while / I / write / a letter the phone / ring /.
2. you / read / the newspaper as soon as it arrive /?

3. she / not / lock / the door when she / leave / the office /.
4. the train / go / through the tunnel when it / suddenly / stop /.
5. Sally / wash / her hair when the doorbell / ring /.
6. John Logie Baird / invent / the television or the telephone /?
7. they / cry / when they / hear / the bad news /.
8. the cat / lie / on the sofa when the mouse / come / into the room /.

Exercise 6. Join each idea in A with the most suitable idea in B. Make sentences using *when* and the past continuous or past simple of the verbs in brackets.

Example: I dropped my bag when I was running for a bus.

A

1. I (drop)my bag
2. I (cut)myself
3. My car (break down)
4. I (see)a shark
5. My clothes (get)dirty
6. I (break)a tooth

B

- 1 (drive)to work
- 1 (eat)a sandwich
- 1 (run)for a bus
- 1 (shave)
- 1 (swim)in the sea
- 1 (clean)the attic

Exercise 7. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form: the past continuous or the past simple.

*Examples: When she **came** (come) into the room I **was listening** (listen) to the radio.*

*When my car **broke** down (break down) I **phoned** (phone) a garage.*

1. We (go) down in the lift when suddenly it (stop).
2. (they / have) dinner when you (call) to see them?
3. When the doorbell (ring) / (get) up and (answer) it.
4. When I (open) the door, a friend (stand) there.
5. When I (arrive) back at the car park, my car wasn't there! Oh, no! What (you / do)? I (report) it to the police.

Exercise 8. These paragraphs begin three stories: a love story, a western and a horror story.

Complete the paragraphs using the past continuous or the past simple of the verbs in brackets.

(1) It was midnight and I was alone in the house. Outside it **was raining** (rain) very hard. I (get) ready to go to bed when I suddenly heard a strange noise outside my room in the corridor. Then, when I looked at the door, I noticed that someone 2 (turn) the handle! I 3

(rush) over to the door and quickly 4 (turn) the key in the lock. Then I 5 (ask) in a trembling voice, "Who is it?"

(2) It was early evening and it 1 (begin) to get dark in the surgery of Doctor Nigel Harris. The young, handsome doctor 2 (stand) looking sadly out of the window when there was a quiet knock at the surgery door. The door 3 (open) and Dr Harris 4 (turn) round to see the young girl who had just entered the room. She was very beautiful. With a sad smile the doctor 5 (ask), "Are you the new nurse?"

(3) I 1 (sit) in the big chair in Henry's barber's shop at the time. Henry 2 (cut) my hair with his big pair of scissors when we heard the sound of horses outside. The noise was so loud that we 3 (go) over to the window to look. Through the window we could see at least twenty gunmen riding into town. Henry immediately 4 (go) over to his desk and 5 (put) on his gun and Sheriff's badge.

Which paragraph begins with story?

TEXT 2

HISTORY OF LAW

(part 1)

According to historians, very early forms of law and order were based on control by the family, tribe or clan. The laws were a blend of customs, morality, and magic. Within their family settings, the people prescribed their own law and punishment for transgressing it.

Force of government behind customs made them into laws. Later laws grew from decisions by courts and from books in which lawyers wrote what have been learned. Later laws were set down in order in statute books or codes by kings or legislatures.

The earliest known system of laws was formed about 1700 B.C. by Hammurabi, King of Babylon. This system was a code (a complete list of laws) that defined personal rights, property rights, contracts, and so on.

The Greeks introduced the idea that laws are made by people, and should not be regarded as codes of behaviour coming from gods. The Greeks believed that a country should be ruled by law rather than by people. All government activities were to be regulated by law, not by whims of the rich and powerful. In 621 B.C., the statesman Draco codified and published the Athenian law (also known as the Draconian Code), which limited the judiciary power of the nobles. Each citizen was

responsible for law enforcement: they arrested offenders, brought the offenders to court, acted as prosecutors, and later carried out the court's judgement.

The most significant historical example of rule by law (not by people) is Roman law, which influenced most of the legal systems of the world. The Romans were a great lawmaking people and the law books of Emperor Justinian (A.D. 527- 565) summed up 1,000 years of their working out of laws. The Romans believed in law and order. They took many of the best laws from other civilizations. These laws were combined into a new system that people could understand. These laws were based on common sense and protected individuals and their belongings. The Romans believed that a person is innocent until proven guilty. This belief protects the citizens, especially when accused of committing a crime. These and many other ideas have been carried down to the present from the Roman law and have stood the test of the time because they have good reasons behind them.

VOCABULARY NOTES

code n. 1. collection of laws arranged in a system. 2. system of rules and principles that has been accepted by society or a class or group of people: a high moral code; a code of honour.

Syn. principles, canon, rules, system, regulations

legislature n. lawmaking body (e.g. Parliament in Great Britain); a body of persons empowered to make change or repeal laws.

Syn. parliament, assembly, congress, law-making body, senate, house, chamber

prosecutor n. 1. a person who prosecutes on behalf the state: Public Prosecutor. 2. a person who starts legal proceeding against others: a prosecuting attorney.

judge v. 1. hear and try cases in a law-court: God will judge all men. 2. give a decision; estimate, consider: Don't judge of a man by his looks.

Syn. arbitrate, decide, determine, adjudicate

judge n. a public officer authorized to hear and decide case in a court of law.

Syn. magistrate, justice, arbiter

judgement n. decision of a judge or court: to pass judgement on a prisoner.

Syn. decision, opinion, verdict, sentence

guilt n. condition of having done wrong; responsibility for wrongdoing: The guilt of the accused man was in doubt.

Syn. blame, culpability *Ant.* innocence

guilty adj. having done wrong: to plead guilty of a crime; to be guilty of a crime.

Syn. criminal, faulty *Ant.* innocent, faultless

commit (a crime) v. perform (a crime, foolish act, etc.): to commit an offence; to commit larceny.

Syn. break, violate, disobey (the law)

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Consult a dictionary and translate the following words.

Order	legislature	offender	accuse
Punishment	define	prosecutor	lawyer
Decision	government	judgement	responsible
Court	judiciary	guilty	crime

Exercise 2. Find in the text international words and translate them.

Exercise 3. Study the vocabulary notes and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 4. Select the word or word combination best suited to the context. Use the Reference List.

Reference List

Decision	judgement	punished	code
Judge	innocence	accused	legislature
Punish	define	codify	punishment
Court	judges	law	prosecutor
Guilt	legislature	guilty	offender

1. The courts seek to ensure that people who break the law are ... justly, according to the seriousness of the offence they commit.
2. The court's duty is to protect the public and ... the criminal.

3. The ... of the Supreme Court is final and without appeal.
4. If there is doubt about ... or ..., the case should be resolved in favour of the
5. Judicial proceeding in Ukraine is administrated by a ... or by a collegium of
6. In the United States, the ... says that a person ... must be found ... beyond a reasonable doubt or this person must be set free.
7. The ancient Romans developed the first complete ... as well as an advanced court system.
8. The problem of capital ... is regularly discussed in the Parliament.
9. The court is presided by a ..., sitting alone.
10. A ... is a person who acts in the name of the state in prosecuting criminals.

Exercise 5. Find the sentences in the text containing the word combinations and phrases given below. Translate them into Ukrainian. Make up sentences with these word combinations.

law and order	judiciary power
decisions by courts	to bring the offenders to court
to define personal rights	legal system
to make law	to protect individuals
to accuse	to be guilty

Exercise 6. Match the words and their definitions.

lawyer	- to accept the truth; to suppose; to think
to protect	- habits or usages collectively
property	- to charge with a fault, offence or crime; to blame
to commit a crime	- to establish the truth
lawmaker	- to keep safe
innocent	- a person who has studied law
to accuse	- things owned; possessions
custom	- to break law; to disobey law
to believe	- a person who makes or enacts law; legislator
to prove	- free from legal and specific wrong

Exercise 7. Find Ukrainian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

1. property rights	1. рішення суду
2. punishment of offenders	2. судова влада

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 3. government activities | 3. обвинувач; прокурор |
| 4. law enforcement | 4. бути винним |
| 5. to be innocent | 5. бути відповідальним за |
| 6. to be guilty | 6. адвокат |
| 7. judiciary power | 7. діяльність уряду |
| 8. prosecutor | 8. майнові права |
| 9. court's judgement | 9. правова система |
| 10. to be responsible for | 10. покарання правопорушників |
| | 11. вчинити злочин |
| | 12. впровадження закону |
| | 13. бути невинним |
| | 14. обвинувачувати |
| | 15. захищати громадян |

Exercise 8. Translate the following words and word combinations into English or Ukrainian.

Закон і порядок; punishment; рішення суду; визначати особисті права; property rights; створювати закон; government activities; кодифікувати; бути відповідальним за; to arrest offenders; притягувати правопорушників до відповідальності; to act as a prosecutor; court's judgement; правова система; lawmaking people; common sense; захищати особу; доводити; бути невинним; to be guilty; вчинити злочин; обвинувачувати; to believe.

Exercise 9. Pick up pairs of synonyms.

Law; government; code; to define; to commit; decision; to believe; offender; significant; to protect; innocent; to accuse; custom; to punish; punishment; behaviour; legislature; lawyer; to rule; to enforce; to arrest; belongings; to combine; powerful.

Things; to apprehend; strong; advocate; conduct; to penalize; to charge; not guilty; important; criminal; judgement; to determine; administration; rule; statute principles; to transgress; to consider; to defend; tradition; penalty; lawmaking body; to join; to impose; to govern.

Exercise 10. Pick up pairs of antonyms.

Right; innocent; to protect; to accuse; order; guilt; to punish; to believe; to arrest; to understand; to combine; responsible; present; to prove; to form; early; rich.

Late; to disprove; past; to divide; to free; to forgive; disorder; to attack; duty; guilty; to defend; innocence; to disbelieve; to misunderstand; irresponsible; to destroy; poor.

Exercise 11. State if the following sentences are True or False. Correct them if necessary.

1. In early times laws were a blend of rules and regulations. (T; F)
2. Force of governments behind customs made them into laws. (T; F)
3. The earliest system of laws was formed about 1500 B.C. (T; F)
4. The first codified system of law was Roman Law. (T; F)
5. The Romans believed that a person is innocent until proven guilty. (T; F)

Exercise 12. Read the text. Choose the best answers.

1. Very early forms of law and order were based on
 - a) human relations
 - b) the control by family, tribe or clan
 - c) property relations
2. Later laws grew from
 - a) historical books
 - b) people's opinions
 - c) from decisions of courts
3. The Greeks introduced the idea that laws are made by
 - a) people
 - b) gods
 - c) customs
4. According to the Athenian Law each citizen
 - a) was responsible to inform the government about crime
 - b) was responsible for law enforcement
 - c) was responsible for carrying out the court's judgement
5. The Roman law influenced greatly on
 - a) the form of government in European countries
 - b) the principles of social structure and policy of Ukraine
 - c) the most of legal systems of the world

6. Laws were based on
- common sense
 - the Rule of Law
 - relations in human society

Exercise 13. Answer the following questions on the text.

- What were early forms of law based on?
- The laws were a blend of customs, morality, religion or magic, weren't they?
- What did the people prescribe within their own settings?
- Did the force of government behind customs make them into laws?
- What did laws grow from?
- Where were laws set down?
- When was the earliest system of laws formed?
- Whom was the earliest system of laws formed by?
- What did this system define?
- What idea did the Greeks introduced?
- Did the Greeks believe that country should be ruled by law or by customs and gods?
- When did the statesman Draco codify and publish the Athenian Law?
- What was each citizen responsible for?
- What s the most significant example of rule by law?
- Why were the Romans a great lawmaking people?
- The Romans believed in law and order, didn't they?
- Where did the Romans take many of the best laws from?
- What were these laws combined into?
- What were these laws based on?
- Did laws protect individuals and their belongings or the state property?
- When is person considered innocent according to the Roman Law?
- Who does this belief protect?
- Why have these ideas stood the test of the time?

Exercise 14. Match the beginning and the end of the proverbs and sayings. Find the appropriate translation given below. Comment on their meaning.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A guilty conscience ... | 1. at first sight. |
|----------------------------|--------------------|

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 2. Accusing is proving ... | 2. is a self-accuser. |
| 3. Judge not of men and things ... | 3. where malice and force sit judges. |
-
1. Не суди про людей і про речі з першого погляду.
 2. Нечиста совість спати не дає.
 3. Обвинувачення — вже доказ там, де судять злоба та сила.

Exercise 15. Topics for discussion.

1. Speak about early forms of law.
2. Speak about the Athenian Law.
3. Speak about the Roman Law.
4. Speak about history of law.

Legal Terms to be Memorized

forms of law	форми права
law and order	закон і порядок
to punish; punishment	карати; покарання
decision of a court	рішення суду
court's judgement	рішення суду
code; to codify	кодекс; кодифікувати
codified system of laws	кодифікована система законів
system of laws	система законів
to make law	створювати закон
lawmaking people (organ)	законотворчий народ (орган)
to define personal rights	визначати особисті права
property rights	майнові права
to be ruled by law	керуватися законом
legal system	правова система
judiciary power	судова влада
law enforcement	впровадження закону
offender / law breaker /	правопорушник; злочинець
/ criminal	
to arrest offenders	затримувати правопорушників
to bring offenders	притягувати правопорушників
to the court	до відповідальності
prosecutor	обвинувач, прокурор
judge; to judge; judgement	суддя; судити; рішення
to protect individuals and	захищати громадян і їхню власність
their belongings	

innocent; innocence	невинний; невинність
to be innocent	бути невинним
guilt; guilty	вина, провина; винний
to be guilty / not (non) guilty	бути винним / невинним
to accuse; the accused	обвинувачувати; обвинувачуваний
to commit a crime /	вчинити злочин
/ to break law /	
/ to commit an offence /	
/ to violate law /	
/ to disobey law /	

Additional Reading

TASK 1. Read the text and translate the sentences given in bold type in writing:

From the History of Police Forces

Police is the agency of a community or government that is responsible for maintaining public order and preventing and detecting crime. The basic police mission — preserving order by enforcing rules of conduct or laws — was the same in ancient societies as it is in the contemporary sophisticated urban environments.

The conception of the police force as a protective and law enforcement organisation developed from the use of military bodies as guardians of the peace, such as the Praetorian Guard — bodyguard of the ancient Roman emperors. The Romans achieved a high level of law enforcement, which remained in effect until the decline of the empire and the onset of the Middle Ages.

During the Middle Ages, policing authority was the responsibility of local nobles on their individual estates. Each noble generally appointed an official, known as a constable, to carry out the law. The constable's duties included keeping the peace and arresting and guarding criminals. For many decades constables were unpaid citizens who took turns at the job, which became increasingly burdensome and unpopular. By the mid-16th century, wealthy citizens often resorted to paying deputies to assume their turns as constables; as this practice became widespread, the quality of the constables declined drastically.

Police forces developed throughout the centuries, taking various forms. In France during the 17th century King Louis XIV maintained a small central police organisation consisting of some 40 inspectors who, with the help of numerous paid informants, supplied the government with details about the conduct of private individuals. The king could

then exercise the kind of justice he saw fit. This system continued during the reigns of Louis XV and Louis XVI. After the French Revolution, two separate police bodies were set up, one to handle ordinary duties and the other to deal with political crimes.

In 1663 the city of London began paying watchmen (generally old men who were unable to find other work) to guard the streets at night. Until the end of the 18th century, the watchmen — as inefficient as they were — along with a few constables, remained the only form of policing in the city.

The inability of watchmen and constables to curb lawlessness, particularly in London, led to a demand for a more effective force to deal with criminals and to protect the population. After much deliberation in Parliament, the British statesman Sir Robert Peel in 1829 established the London Metropolitan Police, which became the world's first modern organised police force.

The force was guided by the concept of crime prevention as a primary police objective; it also embodied the belief that such a force should depend on the consent and cooperation of the public, and the idea that police constables were to be civil and courteous to the people. The Metropolitan Police force was well organised and disciplined and, after an initial period of public skepticism, became the model for other police forces in Great Britain. Several years later the Royal Irish Constabulary was formed, and Australia, India, and Canada soon established similar organizations. Other countries followed, impressed by the success of the plan, until nations throughout the world had adopted police systems based on the British model. The development of the British police system is especially significant because the pattern that emerged had great influence on the style of policing in almost all industrial societies.

In the U.S., the first full-time organised police departments were formed in New York City in 1845 and shortly thereafter in Boston, not only in response to crime but also to control unrest. The American police adopted many British methods, but at times they became involved in local politics. The British police, on the other hand, have traditionally depended on loyalty to the law, rather than to elected public officials, as the source of their authority and independence.

TASK 2. Answer the following questions:

1. What is the basic police mission?
2. How did the police force as law enforcement organization arise and develop?

3. Why did the quality of the constables in England decline?
4. How were policing functions performed in France?
5. What was the form of policing London in the 17th century?
6. Why was there a need for a more effective force to deal with criminals in England?
7. What factors brought about the establishment of the Metropolitan Police Force?
8. What principles were the British police guided by?
9. Why did the Metropolitan Police Force become the model for other police forces in Britain and abroad?
10. Why is the development of the British police system especially significant?

TASK 3. Find in the texts above the following words and expressions and match them on the left with the appropriate definition on the right.

to apprehend	put or keep in prison or a place like a prison
to defend in court	imprison someone
to convict	arrest (someone) for a crime
to detain	an act of searching for someone or something
to imprison	conduct the case for (the party being accused or sued) in a lawsuit
to investigate	take possession of (something) by warrant or legal right; confiscate; impound
to lock someone up	to be guilty of a criminal offense by the verdict of a jury or the decision of a judge in a court of law
to safeguard	the punishment assigned to a defendant found guilty by a court
to plead guilty	parental responsibility, esp. as allocated to one of two divorcing parents
to search	keep (someone) in official custody, typically for questioning about a crime or in politically sensitive situations

to seize	state formally in court whether one is guilty or not guilty of the offense with which one is charged
to sentence	carry out a systematic or formal inquiry to discover and examine the facts of (an incident, allegation, etc.) so as to establish the truth
to take into custody	a measure, such as a law or procedure, designed to prevent something undesirable

Unit 3

Warming Up

How?

Practises: Students give mini presentations on «how to do something».

Some sample topics:

- how to start a car
- how to use a photocopier
- how to make a cup of tea
- how to make an omelette
- how to change a tyre
- how to change baby's nappy
- how to make a telephone call
- how to play golf

Grammar section

Present Perfect Simple and Present Perfect Continuous

Exercise 1. Complete the sentences using the present perfect simple of the verbs in brackets.

My name is Lynne Carter. I work for a travel company called Timeways Travel. *I've been* (be) a travel agent for six years now. I'm the manager of Timeways Travel London office. I _____ 1 (have) this job for three years. I've got a new flat in London. I _____ 2 (live) there for six months. My boyfriend's name is Bruno. We _____ 3 (know) each other for two years. Bruno is Italian, but he _____ 4 (live) in England for over five years. He works for BBC Radio. He _____ 5 (have) this job for a year.

Exercise 2. Complete the conversation using the present perfect simple.

Lynne is meeting two clients, Ben and Patty Crawford. Ben and Patty are on holiday in London

Lynne: How is your hotel?

Ben: Great! It's the best hotel *I've ever stayed* (ever / stay) in.

Patty: Yes, Ben is really pleased. He 1 (never / slept) in such a big bed before.

But he won't be so pleased when we get the bill. It's also the most expensive

hotel we 2 (ever / stay) in!

Lynne: 3 (you / be) to London before, Ben?

Ben: No, I 4 (not / be) here before, but Patty 5 (be) a number of times. Haven't you, Patty?

Patty: That's right. But the last time was ten years ago and London 6 ___ lot since then.

Lynne: And what are you going to do this afternoon?

Patty: Well, I 7 (never / see) Madame Tussaud's. We 8 (hear) a lot about it from friends, so we thought we'd go there.

Lynne: I see. And what about dinner tonight? I know a very good Japanese restaurant. 9 (you / ever / eat) Japanese food, Patty?

Patty: No, I haven't. Is it good?'

Lynne: It's delicious.

Ben: I 10 (not / try) Japanese food before either, so let's go there.

Patty: Yes, why not?

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences. Use the present perfect continuous.

Example: We 're tired. We 've been working hard all day.

work

study

wait

not I live

drive

not I feel

1. We're tired. We ___ hard all day.
2. Sue's French is good. She ___ the language for ten years.
3. I'm sorry I'm late. ___ you long?
4. I don't know London well. I ___ here for very long.
5. Simon is a good driver. How long ___ he ?
6. I must go and see the doctor. I ___ well lately.

Exercise 4. Choose the correct form.

Example: Can I have a look at your newspaper?

Certainly. You can keep it if you like *I've been reading* / ***I've read it.***

1. *They've been repairing* / *They've repaired* the road all this week, but they haven't finished it yet.
2. I'm very sorry, but *I've been breaking* / *I've broken* this chair.
3. Sally *has been saving* / *has saved* nearly two thousand pounds so far this year.
4. What's the matter? *Have you been losing* / *Have you lost* something?
5. *I've always been working* / *I've always worked* in the music industry.

6. Someone *has been eating* / *has eaten* my chocolates. There aren't many left.

Exercise 5. Complete the sentences using the present perfect simple or present perfect continuous of the words in the box.

break	grow	make
play	put up	lose

1. My young brother _____ three centimeters this month .
2. The young children _____ a snowman all morning.
3. I _____ my arm twice in two years.
4. I'm tired. I tennis _____ all afternoon.
5. Have you got any money? I _____ my wallet.
6. They their tent _____ for over an hour now and they still haven't finished.

Exercise 6. Complete the questions. Use the Present Perfect Simple or Present Perfect Continuous.

Example: I've saved some money.

How much *have you saved!*

How long *have you been saving* ?

1. Mike is losing his hair.

How long _____ his hair?

How much hair ?

2. I'm looking for a flat.

How many flats _____ at?

How long _____?

3. Annie is doing her homework.

How long _____ it?

How much homework _____?

4. They're playing tennis.

How long _____?

How many games _____?

Exercise 7. Complete the sentences using I have been doing or I have done?

Look at these conversations and put in the correct form of the verb. Use the present perfect continuous or simple.

Example: Sarah: I feel really tired.

Mark: It's because *you've been doing* (you / do) too much.

Sarah: Well, at least *I've finished* (I / finish) that report now, and I can relax.

1. **David:** Someone ____ (leave) the ladder outside, look.

Harriet: I expect that's Mike.(he / clean) the windows. I don't think _____ (he / finish) yet.

2. **Laura:** You've got mud on your shoes.

Trevor: It's all right, I'll take them off. _____ (I / work) in the garden.

Laura: Yes, it looks a lot tidier. Well done ____ (you / do) a good job.

3. **Tom:** ____ (I / hear) that you and Harriet are building a garage.

How long ____ (you / do) that?

Mike: Oh, for about a month now. _____ (we / do) about half of it.

Exercise 8. What would you ask in these situations? Use the present perfect continuous or simple: I have been doing or I have done? (A)

Example: Your friend is wearing glasses. You've never seen him with glasses on before. Ask him how long ... *How long have you been wearing glasses?*

Example: Nick is playing computer games. Ask him how many ... *How many computer games have you played?*

1. You meet a group of people walking across country. Ask them how many miles ...

2. Some workmen are digging up the road outside Sarah's house. Ask her how long ...

3. Laura is taking lots of photos of you and your friends. Ask her how many ...

4. You have just woken up from an afternoon sleep and seen that it is raining. Ask your friend how long ...

Exercise 9. Complete the conversation. Put the verbs in the present perfect continuous or simple: I have been doing or I have done?

Laura: What are you doing, Trevor? **Example:** *You've been* (you / be) in here for ages. You're making an awful mess.

Trevor: (1) (I / clear) out this cupboard most of the afternoon. There's a lot of old stuff in here. (2) (I / find) these, look.

Laura: (3) (you / sit) there staring at those old boots for the last five minutes. (4) (I / watch) you. (5) (you / be) in a dream.

Trevor: They're football boots. (6) (I / have) them since I was about sixteen. (7) (they / be) in here for years.

Laura: Well, throw them away. And what about that tennis racket? Is that yours?

Trevor: No, it must be yours. (8) (I / never / have) a tennis racket.

TEXT 3

HISTORY OF LAW

(part 2)

In the 12th century the Roman law began to be studied in Italy and gradually spread to the rest of Europe. Thus a body of laws, based on the Roman law, developed into what is called civil law.

In 1804 civil law, as it had grown up in France, was codified (reduced to one book covering the whole) under Napoleon. His code was copied widely on the continent of Europe, in Central and South America, in the Province of Quebec, and in Louisiana. Civil law system is thus used as the foundation of law on the continent of Europe, except Scandinavian countries. In Central and South America, in South Africa, in Quebec, in Louisiana and elsewhere in places settled by French, Spanish, Portuguese or Dutch law is also based on civil law system which is also called continental law and based on Roman law. This system of law is also used in Ukraine.

At the same time a body of laws called common law grew up from the decisions of the courts in England. Common law systems prevail in Great Britain, Ireland, the United States, except Louisiana, Canada, except Quebec, Australia, and New Zealand.

Thus most systems can be classed as either 1) common law or 2) civil law system (or continental law).

Common law systems are based largely on case law – that is, on court decisions. The English called their system common law because it applied throughout the land. English common law developed from the rules and principles that judges traditionally followed in deciding court cases. Judges based their decisions on legal precedents – that is, on earlier court rulings in similar cases. But judges also could reject (overrule) any precedents that they considered to be in error or outdated. In this way, judges changed many laws over the years. Common law thus came to be law made by judges.

Civil law systems are based mainly on statutes (legislative acts). The majority of civil law countries have assembled their statutes into one or more carefully organized collections called codes.

Many countries combine features of both civil law and common law. For example, Japan and most Latin-American nations have assembled all their private law into a code. But public law in these countries has been greatly influenced by common law principles, especially those that guarantee the rights and liberties of the people.

VOCABULARY NOTES

court n. 1. place where law-cases are heard; 2. those persons (judges, magistrates, or other officers) who hear law-cases: a court of law; law court; a court of justice; county court; court-room; to bring (or take) to the court; to settle a case out of court. The prisoner was brought to court for trial. They settled the case out of court.

Syn. bar, bench, seat of judgement, tribunal

codify v. 1. put into form of code; 2. make a systematic arrangement of; to reduce (laws, rules, etc.) to a code: to codify the laws.

codification n.

codifier n.

case n. (law) question to be decided in a law-court; the facts, arguments, etc., used on one side in a law-court: the case for the defendant, (the statement of fact, etc., in his favour). When will the case come before the court? State your case, (give the facts and arguments in your favour). He has a strong case.

Syn. matter

case-law law as settled by precedent (or earlier cases); law established by precedent or judicial decision: Common law systems are based largely on case law.

precedent n. an act, decision or case that may serve as an example; earlier happening decision, etc., taken as an example or rule for what comes later: set (create) a precedent (for smth.); Is there a precedent for what you want me to do?

Syn. previous example, criterion, model, standard

legislative adj. lawmaking; having the function of making laws: legislative reforms; legislative acts; legislative initiative.

Syn. law-making, judicial, law-giving, parliamentary

legislator n. member of a law-making body.

legislature n. law-making body (e.g. Parliament in Great Britain).

legal adj. 1. connected with, in accordance with, authorized or required by, the law: legal affairs, my legal adviser; to take legal action; free legal aid. 2. permitted by law; 3. of or established by law.

Syn. lawful, legitimate, licit, rightful, judicial *Ant.* criminal, illegal, illicit
legally adv.

legality n. the state of being legal: the legality of an act.

Syn. lawfulness, legitimacy, validity

legalize v. make legal: to legalize the sale of alcoholic drinks.

Syn. permit, allow, approve, legitimate

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Consult a dictionary and transcribe the following words.

century

apply

reject

guarantee

codify

foundation

error

feature

decision

judge

legislative

right

court

precedent

legal

liberty

Exercise 2. Find in the text international words and translate them.

Exercise 3. Study the Vocabulary Notes and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 4. Select the word or word combination best suited to the context. Use the Reference List.

Reference List

Legal

precedents

codified

Prevail

reject

reduce

case law

court decision

legislators

cases

legislation

legislative

court

century

code

1. Democracies, however, have developed four main methods of changing the law: 1) by administrative action, 2) by ..., 3) by ..., 4) by direct action of the people.

2. ... may change laws as well as make them.
3. Judges in common law countries change many laws by expanding or overruling
4. In most countries with a written constitution, some form of ... action is required to amend the constitution.
5. Louisiana and Quebec were colonized by France, rather than England, and their ... systems are patterned after the French civil-law system.
6. ... is still important in common-law countries.
7. The ... sentenced the great Athenian philosopher and teacher Socrates to death in 399 B.C.
8. Under Napoleon the civil law was
9. In common law systems, the law is found not only in government statutes, but also in the historical records of

Exercise 5. Find the sentences in the text containing the word combinations and phrases given below. Translate them into Ukrainian. Make up sentences with these word combinations.

a body of laws	to change law
to be codified	law system
decision of the court	to assemble the statutes
legal principles	to guarantee the rights and liberties
to reject a case	case law

Exercise 6. Match the words and their definitions.

Judge	- to gather together; to collect
to reject	- to think about; to take into account
statute	- public officer with authority to hear and decide cases in a law court
to assemble	- state of being free; right or power to decide for oneself what to do, how to live, etc.
to apply	- to put aside, throw away, as not good enough to be kept
to consider	- to put smth. into use or into position to serve its purpose
liberty	- (written) law passed by Parliament or other law-making body

Exercise 7. Find Ukrainian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. century | 1. загальне паво |
| 2. a body of laws | 2. базуватися на |
| 3. to codify | 3. гарантувати |
| 4. foundation of law | 4. судовий процес |
| 5. to be based on | 5. кодекс |
| 6. civil law | 6. законодавчий акт |
| 7. common law | 7. століття |
| 8. case law | 8. вважати |
| 9. court ruling | 9. цивільне паво |
| 10. legislative act | 10. помилка |
| | 11. прецедентне паво |
| | 12. збірник законів |
| | 13. рішення суду |
| | 14. основа паво |
| | 15. кодифікувати |

Exercise 8. Translate the following words and word combinations into English or Ukrainian.

A body of laws; code; правова система; кодифікувати; common law; case law; цивільне паво; основа паво; to apply law; legal principles; судовий процес; суд; вважати; рішення суду; to assemble the statutes; to be in error; змінювати закон; гарантувати паво і свободи; legal precedent; to make law; континентальне паво; to reject a case; законодавчий акт.

Exercise 9. Pick up pairs of synonyms.

Law; a body of laws; case; legal; legislative; liberty; to guarantee; decision; to develop; to base; code; foundation; to class; to consider; to reject; to apply; error; statute; to assemble; country; to influence; judge.

Lawful; law-making; to affect; land; matter; to think; to grow; a set of rules; rule; to found; canon; basis; act; to rank; judgement; to use; magistrate; verdict; to overrule; mistake; to collect; to ensure; freedom.

Exercise 10. Pick up pairs of antonyms.

Legal; right; lawful; liberty; to change; similar; carefully; outdated; to copy; to combine.

To create; carelessly; to remain; unlawful; duty; illegal; imprisonment; dissimilar; to divide; modern.

Exercise 11. State if the following sentences are True or False. Correct them if necessary.

1. In the 13th century Roman law began to spread in Europe. (T; F)
2. In 1804 civil law was codified in France. (T; F)
3. Common law systems are based largely on Roman law. (T; F)
4. The civil law system is used in Great Britain, Canada, the USA, Australia, and New Zealand. (T; F)
5. Many countries combine features of civil law and common law. (T; F)

Exercise 12. Read the text. Choose the best answers.

1. Civil law was copied widely on ...
 - a) the North American continent.
 - b) the continent of Europe, in Central and South America, in the province of Quebec, in Louisiana and in Ukraine.
 - c) The British Isles.

2. Common law systems prevail in ...
 - a) France, Spain and the USA.
 - b) Japan and most Latin-American countries.
 - c) the USA, Canada, Great Britain and other English-speaking countries.

3. Civil law systems are based mainly on ...
 - a) statutes.
 - b) case law.
 - c) private law.

4. Common law systems are based largely on ...
 - a) legislative acts.
 - b) court decisions.
 - c) civil law principles.

5. Japan and most Latin-American countries combine features of both ...
 - a) private law and customs.
 - b) public law and continental law.
 - c) civil law and common law.

Exercise 13. Answer the following questions on the text.

1. When did Roman law begin to be studied and spread in Europe?
2. When was civil law codified in France?
3. In what countries civil law system is used?
4. What is common law systems are largely based on?
5. Why did the English call their system common law?
6. What is case law?
7. What does legal precedent mean?
8. What precedents could judges reject?
9. What countries have common law system?
10. What are civil law systems mainly based on?
11. What have the majority of civil law countries done?
12. What countries combine features of both civil law and common law?

Exercise 14. Match the beginning and the end of the proverbs and sayings. Find the appropriate translation given below. Comment on their meaning.

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Action of ... | 1. half forgiven. |
| 2. The law of ... | 2. the first impression. |
| 3. Sin confessed is... | 3. the jungle. |

1. Визнання провини зменшує саму провину.
2. Закон джунглів; беззаконня.
3. Дія, яка не має прецеденту.

Exercise 15. Topics for discussion.

1. Speak about the history of civil law system.
2. Speak about continental law.
3. Speak about common law system.
4. Explain what does the term legal precedent mean?

Legal Terms to be Memorized

Roman law	римське право
civil law	цивільне право
continental law	континентальне право
common law	загальне право
case law	прецедент не право
law system / legal system	правова система
a body of laws	збірник (звід) законів
the foundation of law	основа права

court decision	рішення суду
to apply law	застосовувати закон
to make law	створювати закон
to change law	змінювати закон
case / matter	діло; справа
to reject a case	відхилити справу
a judge; to judge; judgement	суддя; судити; рішення
legal // illegal	правовий; законний //незаконний
legal; legally; legality;	законний; законно; законність;
to legalize	узаконювати
legal precedent	правовий прецедент
statute / code	статут; кодекс; закон
code; to codify; codified;	кодекс; кодифікувати;
codification	кодифікований; кодифікація
legislature; legislator; legislative	законодавство; законодавець;
	законодавчий
legislative / lawmaking	законодавчий
legislative act	законодавчий акт

Additional Reading

POLICE POWERS

TASK 1. Read the text and translate words and expressions given in bold type in writing:

The powers of a police officer in England and Wales to stop and search, arrest and place a person under detention are contained in the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984. The legislation and the code of practice set out the powers and responsibilities of officers in the investigation of offences, and the rights of citizens.

An officer is liable to disciplinary proceedings if he or she fails to comply with any provision of the codes, and evidence obtained in breach of the codes may be ruled inadmissible in court. The code must be readily available in all police stations for consultation by police officers, detained people and members of the public.

Stop and Search

A police officer in England and Wales has the power to stop and search people and vehicles if there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that he or she will find stolen goods, offensive weapons or implements that could be used for theft, burglary or other offences. The officer must, however, state and record the grounds for taking this action and what, if anything, was found.

The Criminal Justice and Public Order Act 1994 enables a senior police officer to authorise uniformed officers to stop and search people or vehicles for offensive weapons, dangerous implements where he or she has reasonable grounds for believing that serious incidents of violence may take place. The officer must specify the time-scale and area in which the powers are to be exercised.

Arrest

In England and Wales the police have wide powers to arrest people suspected of having committed an offence with or without a warrant issued by a court. For serious offences, known as arrestable offences, a suspect can be arrested without a warrant. Arrestable offences are those for which five or more years imprisonment can be imposed. This category also includes 'serious arrestable offences' such as murder, rape and kidnapping.

There is also a general arrest power for all other offences if it is impracticable or inappropriate to send out a summons to appear in court, or if the police officer has reasonable grounds for believing that arrest is necessary to prevent the person concerned from causing injury to any other person or damage to property.

Detention, Treatment and Questioning

An arrested person must be taken to a police station (if he or she is not already at one) as soon as practicable after arrest. At the station, he or she will be seen by the custody officer who will consider the reasons for the arrest and whether there are sufficient grounds for the person to be detained. The Code of Practice under the 1984 Police and Criminal Evidence Act made it clear that juveniles should not be placed in the cells. Most police stations should have a detention room for those juveniles who need to be detained. The suspect has a right to speak to an independent solicitor free of charge and to have a relative or other named person told of his or her arrest. Where a person has been arrested in connection with a serious arrestable offence, but has not yet been charged, the police may delay the exercise of these rights for up to 36 hours in the interests of the investigation if certain strict criteria are met.

A suspect may refuse to answer police questions or to give evidence in court. Changes to this so-called 'right to silence' have been made by the Criminal Justice and Public Order Act 1994 to allow courts in England and Wales to draw inferences from a defendant's refusal to answer police questions or to give information during his or her trial. Reflecting this change in the law, a new form of police caution (which

must precede any questions to a suspect for the purpose of obtaining evidence) is intended to ensure that people understand the possible consequences if they answer questions or stay silent.

Questions relating to an offence may not normally be put to a person after he or she has been charged with that offence or informed that he or she may be prosecuted for it.

The length of time a suspect is held in police custody before charge is strictly regulated. For lesser offences this may not exceed 24 hours. A person suspected of committing a serious arrestable offence can be detained for up to 96 hours without charge but beyond 36 hours only if a warrant is obtained from a magistrates' court.

Reviews must be made of a person's detention at regular intervals — six hours after initial detention and thereafter every nine hours as a maximum — to check whether the criteria for detention are still satisfied. If they are not, the person must be released immediately.

Interviews with suspected offenders at police stations must be tape-recorded when the police are investigating indictable offences and in certain other cases. The police are not precluded from taping interviews for other types of offences. The taping of interviews is regulated by a code of practice approved by Parliament, and the suspect is entitled to a copy of the tape.

A person who thinks that the grounds for detention are unlawful may apply to the High Court in England and Wales for a writ of Habeas Corpus against the person who detained him or her, requiring that person to appear before the court to justify the detention. Habeas Corpus proceedings take precedence over others. Similar procedures apply in Northern Ireland and a similar remedy is available to anyone who is unlawfully detained in Scotland.

Recognising that the use of DNA analysis has become a powerful tool in the investigation of crime, the Government has extended police powers to take body samples from suspects. The Criminal Justice and Public Order Act 1994 allows the police to take non-intimate samples without consent from anyone who is detained or convicted for a recordable offence, and to use the samples to search against existing records of convicted offenders or unsolved crimes. In time a national database will be built up.

Charging

Once there is sufficient evidence, the police have to decide whether a detained person should be charged with the offence. If there is insufficient evidence to charge, the person may be released on bail

pending further enquiries by the police. The police may decide to take no further action in respect of a particular offence and to release the person. Alternatively, they may decide to issue him or her with a formal caution, which will be recorded and may be taken into account if he or she subsequently re-offends.

If charged with an offence, a person may be kept in custody if there is a risk that he or she might fail to appear in court or might interfere with the administration of justice. When no such considerations apply, the person must be released on or without bail. Where someone is detained after charge, he or she must be brought before a magistrates' court as soon as practicable. This is usually no later than the next working day.

Police Caution

You do not have to say anything but it may harm your defence if you do not mention when questioned something which you later rely on in court, anything you do say may be given in evidence.

TASK 2. Answer the following questions:

1. What are the main police powers in England and Wales?
2. In what cases can a police officer stop and search the suspect?
3. What does the procedure of stop and search consist of?
4. What are the provisions of 1994 Criminal Justice and Public Order Act?
5. What document is necessary to carry out an arrest?
6. What are the arrestable offences?
7. When can a person be arrested without a warrant?
8. Where should the suspects be taken after arrest?
9. What rights does the arrested person have?
10. When can the exercise of these rights be delayed?
11. What is the police caution?
12. What does the right of silence consist of? What can the consequences of using this right be for the suspect?
13. How long can a person be kept in custody before being charged?
14. What is the procedure of interviewing the detained person at the police station?
15. What can a person do in case of unlawful detention?
16. What are the provisions of the Habeas Corpus Act?
17. What happens to a person after he or she has been charged?

TASK 3. Find in the texts above the following words and expressions and match them on the left with the appropriate definition on the right.

Stop	a systematic collection of laws or regulations
Search	act in accordance with a wish or command
Code of practice	cause or order to cease moving or operating
Detention	action taken in a court to settle a dispute
Investigation of offences	a violent event, such as a fracas or assault
Comply with	try to find something by looking or otherwise seeking carefully and thoroughly
Disciplinary proceedings	believe or feel that (someone) is guilty of an illegal, dishonest, or unpleasant act, without certain proof
Warrant	the unlawful premeditated killing of one human being by another
To suspect	the crime, committed by a man, of forcing another person to have sexual intercourse with him without their consent and against their will, esp. by the threat or use of violence against them
Incident	the action of detaining someone or the state of being detained in official custody, esp. as a political prisoner
Murder	a document issued by a legal or government official authorizing the police or some other body to make an arrest
Rape	take (someone) away illegally by force, typically to obtain a ransom
Kidnap	the action of investigating something or someone; formal or systematic examination or research

Unit 4

Warming Up

Lion Tamer

Practises: yes / no questions

Teacher prepares stickers with a profession on each one. The stickers are affixed to students' foreheads. Students try to discover their own profession by asking yes / no questions (do I work at night? am I rich? do I wear a uniform?) in turn. Works best in smallish groups.

Students should be encouraged to think of the usual question words (where do I work? when do I work? why? who? how? how much? etc) and to formulate appropriate yes / no questions to obtain the required information.

Some suggested "professions":

lion-tamer	prostitute
top model	monk
brain surgeon	strip-tease artist
president	professional killer
hypnotist	table tennis player
lavatory attendant	drug dealer
astronaut	funeral director
X-film actor/actress	magician
bodyguard	clown
trapeze artist	English teacher

Grammar section

Future: will, going to, continuous

Exercise 1. Peter wants to see Sally. He is talking to her on the telephone. Complete the conversation using *will / won't* and the verbs from the table.

be	finish	not / be	be	be	
end	not / finish	be	be	meet	see

Peter: Will you be at home this evening, Sally?

Sally: Well, I'm working late. I don't expect I 1 _____ until after 9.00, so I 2 _____ home until quite late.

Peter: Oh, I see. What about tomorrow? 3 _____

Sally: No, I'm afraid I 4 _____ in a meeting at lunchtime.

Peter: What time do you think 5 _____ (the meeting)? 6 _____ (you) free for lunch?

Sally: I'm not sure, but it probably before 2.00. Listen, Peter. Why don't we meet for a coffee after work tomorrow evening?

Peter: What time 7 _____ (you) finished tomorrow?

Sally: I 8 _____ free by 6.00.

Peter: All right. I 9 _____ you at your office at 6.00, then.

Sally: Right. I 10 _____ you then.

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences using *going to* and the verbs in brackets.

Example:

I've made up my mind I'm *going to change* (change) my job. "What are you *going to do* (you / do)?" I'm not sure yet.

1. What (you / wear) at the party on Saturday? I haven't decided yet. What about you? (you / wear) your new black dress?

2. Why have you bought all that wallpaper? What (you / do)? I (decorate) the living room.

3. He's decided that he (not / leave) school this summer. He (stay) on for another year.

4. I (buy) a new motorbike. How (you / pay) for it? You haven't got enough money.

I (ask) my bank to lend me the money.

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences using *will* or *going to* and the verbs in brackets.

Example: What can I do this evening? I know! *I'll go* (go) and see Sue.

1. Someone told me that you're moving from London. That's right. I (live) in Manchester.

2. Would you like to come to my house this evening? Yes, all right. I (come) at 9 o'clock.

3. I don't feel very well. I think I (faint).

4. It's Simon's birthday soon. I've decided to buy him the new Blues Brothers record. Oh, he doesn't like the Blues Brothers any more. Oh, really? Well, I (get) him something to wear.

5. Oh, no! Look at those cars! They (crash)!

6. I could lend you some money if you like. Could you? I (pay) you back on Friday.

Exercise 4. Complete the sentences using the present continuous or going to. Sometimes either structure is possible.

Examples: I (see) Sarah this afternoon. *I'm seeing Sarah this afternoon. I'm going to see Sarah this afternoon.*

Hurry up! We (miss) our bus. *Hurry up! We're going to miss our bus.*

1. It (snow) later tonight.
2. She (meet) them tomorrow morning.
3. What (you / do) this afternoon?
4. Be careful! You (break) that glass.
5. He (not / come) next Saturday.
6. Look out! You (hurt) yourself with that knife.

Exercise 5. Complete the sentences. Use will or going to and the verbs in the box.

teach	lend	live	bite	take
look	have	buy	meet	rain

1. Would you like to come to the cinema with us? Right. I'll _____ you at 7.00.
2. Look at those black clouds. It _____.
3. I can't find my umbrella. Don't worry. I _____ you mine.
4. Have you seen my tennis racket? **No.** I haven't. Just a minute. I _____ in the cup-board.
5. I can't play chess. I _____ you if you like.
6. Why are you putting on your coat? I _____ the dog for a walk.
7. Why are you selling your house? We _____ in the country.
8. Don't go near that dog! It _____ you!
9. I'm going to buy Sally a Walkman for her birthday. She's already got one. Has she? Well, I _____ her a new sweater.
10. Have you heard the news? Mrs Green's pregnant again. She _____ another baby.

Exercise 6. There are mistakes in some of these sentences. Which sentences have mistakes in them?

1. We're going to see a film this evening.
2. The weather forecast says it's snowing tomorrow.
3. What are you doing next weekend?
4. I think England are winning the soccer match tonight.
5. I'm staying at home this evening.
6. Do you think Sarah is passing her exams this summer?

Exercise 7. Choose the correct answer (Present simple and will).

1. We'll go for a picnic tomorrow if the weather _____ nice.
A. *will be* B. *is*
2. Simon will get a ticket for the U2 concert, providing he _____ all night.
A. *will queue* B. *queues*
3. If you go to Moscow, you _____ Red Square.
A. *will see* B. *see*
4. Sue will give me some money when she _____ paid.
A. *will get* B. *gets*
5. I'll phone Mike as soon as I _____ any news.
A. *will hear* B. *hear*
6. Unless you work hard, you _____ your exams.
A. *will fail* B. *fail*

Exercise 8. Future Continuous and Future Perfect

Ken and Kate are going to Paris tomorrow. Here is their timetable for tomorrow morning:

7.30-8.30 Drive to the airport

8.30 Check-in at the airport

10.00-11.00 Flight to Paris

11.15-11.45 Taxi to the hotel

1.00 Lunch at the hotel

Complete the sentences about Ken and Kate. Put the verbs into the Future Continuous or Future Perfect.

1. At 8.00 they (leave) home and they (drive) to the airport.
2. At 8.30 they (arrive) at the airport and they (check-in).
3. At 10.15 they (fly) to Paris.
4. At 11.30 they (arrive) in Paris and they (drive) to their hotel.
5. At 1.10 they (have) lunch at the hotel.

Exercise 9. Read the conversation and say if the verb refers to the present or the future.

Examples: Mark: What are you reading, Claire?

Claire: Oh, it's a guidebook to Brazil. (1) I'm going there next month. (2) My sister and I are having a holiday there. (3) I'm really looking forward to it. (4) We're spending three weeks in Rio. (5) So I'm finding out about all the things we can do there.

Examples: present

	3
1	4
2	5

Exercise 10. For each situation write a sentence with the present continuous. Use the verbs in brackets.

Examples: Mike and Harriet have accepted an invitation to Tom's party next week, (go).

They're going to Tom's party next week.

1. Laura has agreed to be in the office on Saturday, (work)
2. Claire has just bought a plane ticket to Cairo dated 15 May. (fly)
3. Mark has arranged a meeting with his boss at four o'clock this afternoon, (see)
4. Matthew and Daniel have booked a tennis court for tomorrow afternoon, (play)

Exercise 11. Put the verbs into the present continuous or the present simple.

Examples: Emma: *Are you doing* (you / do) anything tonight?

Matthew: Yes, (1) ____ (I / go) to the station to meet my friend Richard.

(2) ____ (he / stay) here for the weekend, remember? His train (3) ____ (get) in at eight fifteen.

Emma: Oh, of course. I'd forgotten about that.

Matthew: Maybe we'll see you later. What (4) _____ (you / do) tonight?

Emma: Oh, (5) ____ (I / go) to the cinema with Vicky and Rachel and a couple of other people. The film (6) ____ (finish) quite early, so (7) ____ (we / go) to a pizza place afterwards.

TEXT 4

BRANCHES OF LAW

Law is the body of rules by which men live together in society. Wherever more than one person is living, law is necessary for settling possible conflicts.

Law can be divided into two main branches: 1) private law and 2) public law.

Private law deals with the rights and obligations people have in their relations with one another. Public law concerns the rights and obligations people have as members of society and as citizens. Both private law and public law can be subdivided into several branches. However, the

various branches of public law are closely related, and in many cases they overlap.

Private law can be divided into six main branches. These branches are: contract and commercial law, tort law, property law, inheritance law, family law, and corporation law. The dividing line between the various branches is not always clear, however. For example, many cases of property law also involve contract law.

The law of tort. Torts include wrongs such as negligence, defamation, malicious prosecution and nuisance. If these legal rights have been infringed, a plaintiff can sue for compensation in a tort action. An example of a tort is libel. Here, the plaintiff must prove to the court that the statement concerned was defamatory. The court takes a decision and, if the plaintiff is successful, damages can be awarded. One of the most important tort actions is that for negligence, when a person fails to live up to an expected standard of care and someone is injured as a result. This can cover physical damage or financial loss.

The law of contract. A contract is an agreement between two or more parties, which is enforceable in law. There are few rules about the form of contracts, although some contracts have to be written – for example, the sale of land or a house. An example of a contract is the purchase of goods in a shop. If the goods purchased turned out to be shoddy, the purchaser can sue the seller in the civil courts usually for damages.

Public law can be divided into four branches: criminal law, constitutional law, administrative law and international law. In many cases, the branches of public law, like those of private law, overlap. For example, a violation of administrative law may also be a violation of criminal law.

Law in Ukraine can also be divided into two main branches: private law and public law.

Private law determines a person's rights and obligations in many kinds of activities that involve other people in such principal areas as property, obligations, family law and inheritance. Private law can also be subdivided into branches according to the kinds of legal rights and obligations involved. These branches are: civil law, family law, labour law, and housing law.

Public law involves government directly. It defines person's rights and obligations in relation to government. Public law also describes the various divisions of government and their powers. Public law can be subdivided into such branches as: constitutional law, criminal law, financial law, agrarian law, ecological law, administrative law and international law.

VOCABULARY NOTES

public, adj. 1) of or affecting a population or community as a whole; 2) done, acting, etc., for the community; 3) open to all persons; maintained by or for a community: a public library; a matter of public knowledge; public opinion; public life; public relations; public school.

Syn. civil, general, open *Ant.* personal, private, closed

private, adj. 1) concerning one person or group of persons, not people in general; 2) of or belonging to some particular person or persons; personal: a private letter; living for private means; at my private house; a private life; private information.

Syn. individual, own, personal *Ant.* public, common, official

right, n. something to which a person is entitled, as by just claim or legal guarantee; something one may do or have by law: the right to education; to defend the right. He has a right to do that.

Syn. permission, licence, power

obligation, n. moral or legal duty; moral responsibility; smth. which a person is bound to do or not to do as a result of an agreement or responsibility: to be under an obligation to a friend for his help.

Syn. duty, charge, compulsion, responsibility

violate, v. to break (a law, an oath, a promise, a treaty, etc.); to act without proper respect: to violate law; to violate smb's property.

Syn. break, disobey, infringe *Ant.* obey, respect

violation, n. the act of violating or state being violated; a breach, as of law: act in violation of treaty; violation of the rights of the citizens.

Syn. breach, infringement, abuse

violence, n. 1) intense force; 2) abusive or injurious physical force or action; damage; 3) violent act (conduct): crimes of violence; robbery with violence.

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Consult a dictionary and transcribe the following words.

society	private	violation	labour	malicious
necessary	public	determine	government	nuisance
branch	right	inheritance	negligence	purchase

Exercise 2. Find in the text international words and translate them.

Exercise 3. Study the Vocabulary Notes and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 4. Select the word or word combination best suited to the context. Use the Reference List.

Reference List

obligations	private law
violation	rights
public	violence
define	private
right	property law

1. There are many ... holidays in Ukraine.
2. According to the Constitution of Ukraine chapter 2 declares the main ... freedoms and ... of the citizens of Ukraine.
3. ... and ... legal aid and services provide poor people with free counsel in ... cases.
4. However, many poor people do not know they have a ... to legal services.
5. People who use the ... to obtain political demands have claimed the responsibility for the bomb blast which killed 20 people.
6. It would do ... to his principles to work on Sundays.

Exercise 5. Find the sentences in the text containing the word combinations and phrases given below. Translate them into Ukrainian. Make up sentences with these word combinations.

a body of rules	branches of law
to settle conflicts	to determine
to deal with	to involve
person's rights and obligations	divisions of government
kinds of activities	violation of law

Exercise 6. Match the words and their definitions.

contract law and commercial law	- determines the legal rights and obligations of husbands and wives and of parents and children
tort law	- deals with the rights and obligations of people who make contracts
inheritance law	- governs the formation and operation of business corporations

property law	- deals with the rights and obligations of the persons involved in such cases that may cause bodily harm, damage a person's property, business, or reputation
family law	- concerns the transfer of property upon the death of the owner
corporation law	- governs the ownership and use of property

Exercise 7. Find Ukrainian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

1. to settle conflicts	1. порушення
2. private law	2. вид діяльності
3. public law	3. стосуватися
4. relations	4. визначати
5. branches of law	5. житлове право
6. to involve	6. частково збігатися
7. violation	7. вирішувати суперечки
8. housing law	8. торгове право
9. to define	9. приватне право
10. kind of activity	10. втягувати; залучати
	11. деліктне право
	12. публічне право
	13. справа; діло
	14. галузі права
	15. відношення; стосунки

Exercise 8. Translate the following words and word combinations into English or Ukrainian.

To settle possible conflicts; збірник законів; галузь права; public law; приватне право; мати справу з; members of society; to overlap; права і обов'язки; мати відношення; property law; трудове право; справа, діло, деліктне право; contract law; to describe; порушення; міжнародне право; power; principal area; кримінальне право; екологічне право; to be closely related to; спадкове право; відповідно до; to determine.

Exercise 9. Pick up pairs of synonyms.

Law; society; person; conflict; to divide; obligation; to concern; to define; branch; case; major; property; contract; violation; violence; administrative; tort; kind; legal; involve; various; government;

inheritance; a body of rules; together; commercial; ecological; constitutional; right; to violate.

Permission; business; a set of laws; administration; include; type; governmental; breach; belongings; sphere; to deal with; to separate; individual; community; dispute; duty; to determine; matter; main; agreement; force; wrong; lawful; different; collectively; environmental; statutory; legacy (heritage); to disobey; rule.

Exercise 10. Pick up pairs of antonyms.

To divide; conflict; activity; legal; lawful; major; together; private; to violate; clear; possible; obligation; public.

Right; confused; public; secondary; illegal; peace; to combine; passivity; unlawful; alone; to obey; impossible; personal.

Exercise 11. State if the following sentences are True or False. Correct them if necessary.

1. Law is the body of rules by which men live together in society. (T; F)
2. Law isn't necessary for settling possible conflicts. (T; F)
3. Law can be divided into three main branches: private law, constitutional law and public law. (T; F)
4. In many cases branches of public law are closely related. (T; F)
5. Private law deals with rights and obligations people have as members of society and as citizens. (T; F)

Exercise 12. Read the text. Choose the best answers.

1. Law can be divided into two main branches ...
 - a) private law and administrative law.
 - b) private law and public law.
 - c) Private law and financial law.
2. Private law deals with ...
 - a) rights and obligations people have as members of society.
 - b) rights and obligations of people who make contracts.
 - c) rights and obligations people have in their relations with one another.
3. Public law defines ...
 - a) the legal rights and obligations of husbands and wives.
 - b) a person's rights and obligations in relation to government.
 - c) the operations of government agencies.

4. Private law in Ukraine is divided into such branches as: ...
 - a) housing law, labour law and constitutional law.
 - b) financial law, agrarian law and civil law.
 - c) civil law, family law, housing law and labour law.

5. Public law in Ukraine can be divided into such branches as: ...
 - a) property law, tort law, contract law and family law.
 - b) criminal law, ecological law, financial law, constitutional law, agrarian law and international law.
 - c) International law, labour law, financial law and housing law.

Exercise 13. Answer the following questions on the text.

1. What is law?
2. What are the main branches of law?
3. What is law necessary for?
4. What does private law deal with?
5. What does public law concern?
6. Why may a violation of administrative law also be a violation of criminal law?
7. What are the major branches of private law?
8. Why is the dividing line between the various branches not always clear?
9. What do torts include?
10. When can a plaintiff sue for compensation in a tort action?
11. Can you give the examples of a tort?
12. What is a contract?
13. Can you give an example of a contract?
14. What are the main branches of public law?
15. How many branches can law be divided in Ukraine?
16. What legal rights and obligations does private law determine in Ukraine?
17. What are the branches of private law in Ukraine?
18. What does public law involve?
19. What does public law define?
20. What does public law describe?
21. What are the branches of public law in Ukraine?

Exercise 14. Match the beginning and the end of the proverbs and sayings. Find the appropriate translation given below. Comment their meaning.

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Amendment is ... | 1. the first step to repentance. |
| 2. The exception ... | 2. repentance. |
| 3. Confession is ... | 3. proves the rule. |

1. Нема правила без виключення.
2. Визнання провини – перший крок до розкаяння.
3. Внесення поправки є визнанням своєї неправоти.

Exercise 15. Topics for discussion.

1. Speak about private law.
2. Speak about public law.
3. Speak about two main branches of law.
4. Speak about branches of law in Ukraine.

Legal Terms to be Memorized

branch of law	галузь права
a body of rules	збірник (звід) законів
private law	приватне право
public law	публічне право
contract law	договірне право
commercial law	торгове право
tort law	деліктне право
property law	майнове право
inheritance law	спадкове право
family law	сімейне право
corporation law	корпоративне право
criminal law	кримінальне право
constitutional law	конституційне право
administrative law	адміністративне право
international law	міжнародне право
civil law	цивільне право
labour law	трудове право
housing law	житлове право
financial law	фінансове право
agrarian law	земельне право
ecological law	екологічне право
to violate; violation; violence	порушувати (закон); порушення; насильство; образа
to settle conflicts	вирішувати суперечки
to infringe legal rights	порушувати законні права

a plaintiff	позивач
a tort action	позов про правопорушення
to prove to the court	доводити суду
to sue for damages	подавати позов про відшкодування збитків
to take a decision	приймати рішення

Additional Reading

£220,000 for Victim of Police Assault

A hairdresser won £220,000 damages yesterday after a jury found that he was assaulted by police and wrongfully arrested. This happened after counsel for Din Zung, 32, urged the jury to send a clear message that the public would no longer stand for «lying, bullying, racism and perjury» by the Metropolitan Police.

Central London County Court was told that police went to Mr. Zung's home over a dispute involving a leaking roof. Mr. Zung was arrested after refusing to allow officers in without a warrant. Akmal Khan, his solicitor, said his client's arms were twisted behind his back and he was handcuffed. «They punched and kicked him in the van and he was kicked in the kidneys». Another policeman used his back as a footstool and the driver turned round and insulted him verbally saying he had got no more than he deserved. The charge officer told him, «I've never arrested a Chink before.» When he was released at 11 p.m. that night they threw him into the street in just jeans and flip-flops. «He had to walk two miles home,» Mr. Khan said.

When Mr. Zung arrived home, the front door was open and his stereo and other property had been stolen. Doctors found extensive bruising to his back and kidneys and he was passing blood.

Mr. Zung made a formal complaint to the Police Complaints Authority. Despite a police surgeon confirming the injuries, the complaint was rejected and he decided to sue.

Ben Emmerson, counsel for Mr. Zung, urged the jury to send a strong message to Sir Paul Condon by awarding damages that would hit his budget. «In this case a small award would be regarded as a victory by the officers.»

A statement issued on behalf of Sir Paul, the Metropolitan Police Commissioner, said: «We believe the award to be excessive and we are going to appeal against the size of the award but not the verdict.»

The Metropolitan Police said no action would be taken against the constables involved: Christopher Smith, Andrew Morris and Bob Davies.

In a separate case at the same court Terence Wilkinson, 27, was awarded £64,000 damages. He had accused other officers from the same area of wrongful arrest and assault, false imprisonment and malicious prosecution.

Counsel for (the party) — here same as **barrister** (UK) — a lawyer who has the right to plead as an advocate in a superior court

Solicitor (UK) — a qualified lawyer who advises clients, represents them in the lower courts and prepares cases for barristers to try in higher courts

TASK 1. Translate the following words and expressions from, the article above, match them on the left with the appropriate definition on the right.

a complaint	refuse to agree to the plaintiff's reasons for proceeding in a civil action
bullying	the plaintiff's reasons for proceeding in a civil action
to be wrongfully arrested	intending or intended to do harm
to appeal against the verdict	an officer in charge of a case
malicious	use superior strength or influence to intimidate (someone), typically to force him or her to do what one wants
charge officer	the decision of an arbitrator or court
false imprisonment	to take a thing or things belonging to someone without permission or legal right and without intending to return it
award	seize (someone) by unlegally authority and take into custody
to reject a complaint	application to a higher authority to change a decision that has been made
to steal property	wrong confine in

TASK 2. Answer the following questions:

1. What did Mr.Zung's case against Metropolitan Police consist of?
2. What were the circumstances of Mr. Zung's arrest?

3. How did the Police Authority react to Mr. Zung's formal complaint?
4. What were Mr. Zung's further actions?
5. What were the formal grounds for filing the case?
6. Why was the amount of the award so important for Mr. Zung's counsel?
7. What actions will be taken against the police officers involved?

Unit 5

Warming Up

Alternative Assessment

This activity could be used to test a vocabulary list instead of a traditional matching or blank answering test.

Have students write complete sentences using a pair of words from the list in each sentence. The sentences have to make sense and be grammatically correct, but open yourself to all possibilities when correcting, since you should look for correct use of the words, not sense per se.

Example vocabulary:

chambers	speculate	ruined
sequence	moles	skunk
thin	recurring	endorsement
huge		

Example sentence:

The Police speculated the time of the crime by looking at the clocks in the husband and wife's chambers.

Grammar section

Past Perfect Simple and Past Perfect Continuous

Exercise 1. Peter arrived late at different places yesterday. What had happened when he arrived at each place?

Example: *When he arrived at the station, his train **had already left**.*

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. the station | 2. the theatre |
| 3. the post office | 4. the furniture shop |
| 5. his friend's house | 6. the football stadium |

his train / already / leave
the play / already / start
it / already / close
they / sell / the table he wanted
his friend / go out
the game / nearly / finish

Exercise 2. Choose the correct form.

Example: The office was empty when the police arrived. The robbers had **left / left**.

1. We had just started lunch when the telephone *had rung / rang*.
2. When I opened the safe, the money *had disappeared / disappeared*.
3. Andrew was late for school yesterday. When he got to the classroom, the lesson *had started / started*.
4. They waited until everyone was ready and then they *had started / started* the meeting.

Exercise 3. Put one verb in each sentence into the past perfect simple and the other verb into the past simple.

Example: Mario **felt** (feel) very nervous when he first drove in Britain because he **hadn't driven** (not / drive) on the left before.

1. Andrew (do) the test before, so he (find) it very easy.
2. I (not / laugh) at the joke because I (hear) it before.
3. We (leave) the restaurant when we (have) dinner.
4. When I found my wallet I (discover) that somebody (took) the credit cards out of it.

Exercise 4. Complete the sentences using the past perfect continuous of the verbs in brackets.

Example: **I'd been standing** (stand) there for nearly a half an hour when I realized I was at the wrong bus-stop.

1. Maria's sister (study) at university for eight years before she finally passed her exams.
2. I'm really sorry I was so late last night. That's OK. We (not / wait) long.
3. The strange thing was that we (just / talk) about ghosts when we heard the noise upstairs.
4. Robert moved from Manchester to London in 1988. How long (he / live) in Manchester?

Exercise 5. Join each idea in A with an idea from B. Make sentences using the past perfect continuous of the verbs in brackets.

Example: *1 felt very cold because I had been standing outside for over two hours.*

A

1. I felt very cold because

2. I (play) tennis so
3. The children's hair was wet because
4. I (not / feel) well for weeks before
5. They (travel) all day so
6. They (drive) for about half an hour when they

B

realized	they were lost
they were very tired	I finally went to see the doctor
I (stand) outside for over two hours	they (swim) in the sea
I was feeling hot and sticky	

Exercise 6. Complete the conversation. Put in the past perfect continuous of the verbs.

Rachel: How was your job interview?

Vicky: Awful. I felt terribly nervous. *Example: I'd been worrying* (I / worry) about it all week. And I was tired because (1) _____ (I / work) on my project the night before. (2) _____ (I / not look) forward to the interview at all.

Rachel: So what happened?

Vicky: The woman interviewing me was half an hour late because (3) _____ (she / deal) with an unexpected problem, she said. (4) _____ (I / wait) ages, and I'd got even more nervous.

Rachel: How did the interview go?

Vicky: Well, I tried to sound confident. (5) _____ (I / read) a book that said that's what you have to do in job interviews. But I don't know if I gave the right answers.

Exercise 7. Put in the correct form of the verbs.

Example: Tom could hear shouts from the flat next door. His neighbours were arguing (argue) again.

1. Emma went into the sitting-room. It was empty, but the television was still on. Someone _____ (watch) it.

2. I _____ (play) tennis, so I had a shower. I was annoyed because I _____ (not win) a single game.

3. The walkers finally arrived at their destination. They _____ (walk) all day, and they certainly needed a rest. They (walk) thirty miles.

4. When I saw Nick last week, he said he _____ (stop) smoking. But when I saw him two days later, he _____ (smoke) a cigarette. He looked rather ashamed.

5. I really must go and see the dentist. One of my teeth _____ (ache) for weeks.

6. When Melanie arrived at David's place, he _____ (lie) on the sofa reading a detective novel. He _____ (buy) it at the second-hand bookshop, and he (read) it for most of the afternoon.

TEXT 5

CIVIL LAW

Civil law – it is a statutory regulation of legal relations between autonomous, legally equal persons and legal entities in such principal areas as property, obligation (contracts, torts), family law and inheritance.

The civil code defines civil law as the body of rules which regulates property rights and related non-property relations.

The use of the term civil law should not be confused with its use as an alternate term for private law. Civil law systems include both private law and public law.

Civil law is also called private law. It determines a person's legal rights and obligations in many kinds of activities that involve other people. Such activities include everything from borrowing or lending money to buying a home or signing a job contract.

The great majority of lawyers and judges spend most of their time dealing with private-law matters. Lawyers handle most of the matters out of courts. But numerous situations arise in which a judge or jury must decide if a person's private-law rights have been violated. These cases are called lawsuits or civil suits.

Civil law of England, Wales and Northern Ireland covers business related to the family, property, contracts and non-contractual wrongful acts suffered by one person at the hands of another (torts). It also includes constitutional, administrative, industrial and maritime law. Scottish civil law has its own , broadly similar, branches.

The main subdivisions of civil law are:

- family law, which includes the laws governing marriage, divorce and the welfare of children;
- the law of property, governing ownership and rights of employment, the creation and administration of trusts and the disposal of property on death;
- the law of contract, which regulates, for instance, the sale of goods, loans, partnerships, insurance and guarantees;

- the law of torts, which governs injuries suffered by one person at the hands of another, for instance, negligence, libel and malicious prosecution.

Civil cases are heard in county courts and the High Court.

VOCABULARY NOTES

legal adj. permitted by law; connected with, in accordance with, authorized or required by, the law: legal affairs; my legal adviser (e.g. a solicitor); to take legal action; the legal fare; a legal offence; free legal aid.

Syn. lawful, legitimate, licit, valid *Ant.* illicit, unlawful, illicit, illegitimate, criminal

legally adv. In accordance with law: legally equal persons.

Syn. lawfully

legality n. the state of being legal: the legality of an act.

Syn. lawfulness, legitimacy, validity

legalize v. to make legal: to legalize the sale of alcoholic drinks.

Syn. permit, allow, legitimize, license, sanction

lawsuit n. prosecution of a claim in a law-court; case brought before a court.

Syn. case, suit, dispute, trial, civil suit, private-law matter, claim

prosecution n. 1. the bringing of formal criminal charges against an offender in court; 2. the prosecuting party or his legal representatives; 3. (collective) person who prosecutes, together with his advisers; defence: to start a prosecution against sm.; the case for the prosecution; to make oneself liable prosecution.

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Consult a dictionary and transcribe the following words.

autonomous	determine	lawsuit	wrongful
equal	signing	confuse	insurance
legal	lawyer	business	guarantee
inheritance	malicious	private	prosecution

Exercise 2. Find in the text international words and translate them.

Exercise 3. Study the Vocabulary Notes and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 4. Select the word or word combination best suited to the context. Use the Reference List.

Reference List

case	judge	civil law	prosecution
tort	legally	legal aid	legal costs
legal	defence	legal entities	legal advice
define	property	lawsuits	criminal cases

1. ... and assistance is available under the Green Form scheme in England and Wales.
2. If the ... aided person loses his or her ..., the most that he or she will normally have to pay towards ... will be the contribution due under his or her ... certificate.
3. The Crown Prosecution Service is responsible for the ... of almost all ... resulting from police investigation.
4. Criminal trials in Great Britain have two parties: the ... and the
5. A person who needs ..., assistance or representation may be able to get help with his or her ... from the ... scheme.
6. ... are brought to court by the complaining party.
7. ... - it is a statutory regulation of ... relations between ... equal persons and ... in such principal areas as property, family law and inheritance.

Exercise 5. Find in the text the sentences containing the word combinations and phrases given below. Translate them into Ukrainian.

Make up sentences with these word combinations.

statutory regulation	to sign a job contract
legal entity	private-law matter
civil code	to violate the rights
to determine a person's rights	wrongful acts
welfare of children	to hear a case in court

Exercise 6. Match the words and their definitions.

law	- law connected with the sea or navigation
legal	- something is received (property, title, etc.) as heir
obligation	- something that has a real existence
property	- agreement to do work
inheritance	- connected with law; in accordance with law
maritime law	- duty
job contract	- things owned; personal belongings
legal entity	- a set of rules and regulations

Exercise 7. Find Ukrainian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. private law | 1. правові відносини |
| 2. lawsuit | 2. визначати |
| 3. lawyer | 3. вести, розглядати справи |
| 4. jury | 4. страхування |
| 5. legal relations | 5. приватне право |
| 6. to handle matters | 6. майнові права |
| 7. to violate the rights | 7. майнові відносини |
| 8. property rights | 8. юрист, адвокат |
| 9. inheritance | 9. суддя |
| 10. insurance | 10. суд присяжних |
| | 11. цивільна справа |
| | 12. збірник законів |
| | 13. порушувати права |
| | 14. спадщина |
| | 15. судова справа |

Exercise 8. Translate the following words and word combinations into English or Ukrainian.

A statutory regulation; правові відносини; юридично рівні особи; legal entity; related non-property relations; майнові права; спадщина; to define; to involve; види діяльності; позичати гроші (у когось); to lend money; підписувати трудову угоду; адвокат; private-law matter; вести справу; to violate the rights; цивільна справа; wrongful act; to suffer; морське право; шлюб; розлучення; welfare of children; ownership; права наймання на роботу; передача власності після смерті; insurance; договірне право; sale of goods; negligence; деліктне право; навмисне обвинувачення; libel; слухати справу в суді; prosecution.

Exercise 9. Pick up pairs of synonyms.

Case; civil suit; to define; duty; autonomous; to violate law; legal; to handle a case; contract; principal; code; a body of rules; to deal with; judge; to confuse; property; to regulate; insurance; legally; to legalize; legal entity; wrongful.

Criminal; to permit; guarantee; ownership; justice; a set of laws; main; to try a case; to break law; obligation; private-law matter; to determine; independent; lawful; agreement; statute; to concern; to mix up; to administer; lawfully; thing; matter.

Exercise 10. Pick up pairs of antonyms.

Legal; prosecution; public; obligation; to borrow; to violate law; marriage; employment; sale; wrongful.

Lawful; unemployment; to obey law; right; defence; illegal; private; to lend; divorce; buying.

Exercise 11. State if the following sentences are True or False. Correct them if necessary.

1. The civil code defines civil law as the body of rules which regulates property rights and related non-property relations. (T; F)
2. Civil law is also called public law. (T; F)
3. The great majority of lawyers and judges spend most of their time dealing with criminal matters. (T; F)
4. Civil law systems include both private law and criminal law. (T; F)
5. The law of torts governs injuries suffered by one person at the hands of another. (T; F)

Exercise 12. Read the text. Choose the best answer.

1. Civil law – it is a statutory regulation of legal relations between...
 - a) legal entities and government.
 - b) legally equal persons and legal entities.
 - c) legally equal persons and police agencies.
2. Civil law determines ... in many kinds of activities that involve other people.
 - a) powers of government
 - b) duties and freedoms
 - c) a person's rights and obligations

3. Lawyers handle most of the matters ...
 - a) out of court.
 - b) in the court room.
 - c) in the government institutions.

4. Civil law in England covers business related to ...
 - a) the family, property and administration of trusts.
 - b) the family, property, contracts and torts.
 - c) the family, inheritance and employment.

5. Family law includes the laws ...
 - a) rights of employment and the disposal of property on death.
 - b) the sale of goods, loans and insurance.
 - c) marriage, divorce and welfare of children.

Exercise 13. Answer the following questions on the text.

1. What is the definition of civil law?
2. What does civil law define?
3. How is also civil law called?
4. What does civil law determine?
5. What kinds of activities does civil law deal with?
6. How do the great majority of lawyers and judges spend most of their time?
7. What must a judge or a jury decide?
8. What cases are called lawsuits?
9. Why should not be the term civil law confused with its use as an alternate term for private law?
10. What principal areas does civil law of England, Wales and Northern Ireland cover?
11. What branches of law does civil law of Great Britain include?
12. What are the main subdivisions of civil law?
13. What kinds of activities does family law include?
14. What kinds of activities does the law of property govern?
15. What does the law of contracts regulate?
16. What is the law of torts?
17. Where are civil cases heard in Great Britain?

Exercise 14. Match the beginning and the end of the proverbs and sayings. Find the appropriate translation given below. Comment on their meaning.

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Circumstances ... | 1. wants no washing. |
| 2. A clean hand ... | 2. words are leaves. |
| 3. Deeds are fruits, ... | 3. alter cases. |

1. Чесній людині не треба виправдовуватися.
2. Не по словах судять, а по ділах.
3. Обставини визначають вчинки людини.

Exercise 15. Topics for discussion.

1. Speak about the essence of civil law.
2. Speak about the kinds of activities determined by civil law.
3. Speak about law suits.
4. Speak about civil law in Great Britain.
5. Speak about subdivisions of civil law in Great Britain.

Legal Terms to be Memorized

civil law	цивільне право
private law	приватне право
public law	публічне право
family law	сімейне право
property law (the law of property)	майнове право
contract law (the law of contract)	договірне право
tort law (the law of torts)	деліктне право
constitutional law	конституційне право
administrative law	адміністративне право
industrial law	господарське право
maritime law	морське право
civil code	цивільний кодекс
legal; legally; legality; legalize	правовий, законний; законно; узаконоувати
legal relations	правові відносини
legal entity	юридична особа
legally equal persons	юридично рівні особи
property rights	майнові права
related non-property relations	особисті не майнові відносини
lawyer	юрист, правознавець, адвокат
judge	суддя

jury	суд присяжних
private-law matter	приватна справа
lawsuit / civil suit / civil case	судова справа; цивільна справа
wrongful act	незаконна дія
to sign a job contract	підписати трудову угоду
to handle a case / matter	вести справу, діло
to hear a case in the court	слухати справу в суді
rights of employment	права наймання на роботу
insurance	страхування
guarantee; to guarantee	гарантія; гарантувати
to suffer injury	зазнавати пошкодження
negligence	недбалість
libel	наклеп
prosecution	ведення; виконання; судове переслідування; обвинувачення
malicious prosecution	навмисне обвинувачення
county court	місцевий суд графства
the High Court	Верховний суд

Additional Reading

TASK 1. Read the following text and write down the Russian equivalents for the words and expressions given in bold type:

Ordeal

Ordeal is a judgement of the truth of some claim or accusation by various means based on the belief that the outcome will reflect the judgement of supernatural powers and that these powers will ensure the triumph of right. Although fatal consequences often attend an ordeal, its purpose is not punitive.

The main types of ordeal are ordeals by divination, physical test, and battle. A. Burmese ordeal by divination involves two parties being furnished with candles of equal size and lit simultaneously; the owner of the candle that outlasts the other is adjudged to have won his cause. Another form of ordeal by divination is the appeal to the corpse for the discovery of its murderer.

The ordeal by physical test, particularly by fire or water, is the most common. In Hindu codes a wife may be required to pass through fire to prove her fidelity to a jealous husband; traces of burning would be regarded as proof of guilt. The practice of dunking suspected witches was based on the notion that water, as the medium of baptism, would 'accept', or receive, the innocent

and “reject” the guilty. Court officials would tie the woman’s feet and hands together and then drop her into some deep water. If she went straight to the bottom and drowned, it was a sure sign that she wasn’t a witch. On the other hand, if she didn’t sink and just bobbed around for a while, the law said she was to be condemned as a witch.

In ordeal by combat, or ritual combat, the victor is said to win not by his own strength but because supernatural powers have intervened on the side of the right, as in the duel in the European Middle Ages in which the “judgement of God” was thought to determine the winner. If still alive after the combat, the loser might be hanged or burned for a criminal offence or have a hand cut off and property confiscated in civil actions.

TASK 2. Answer the following questions:

1. What was the purpose of ordeal in early ages?
2. What were the main types of ordeals?
3. What did ordeal by divination consist of?
4. What did ordeal by fire have to prove?
5. In what way was ordeal by water devised?
6. What concept was at the basis of ordeal by combat?

TASK 3. Find in the texts above the following words and expressions and match them on the left with the appropriate definition on the right.

Ordeal	inflicting or intended as punishment
Judgement	the practice of seeking knowledge of the future or the unknown by supernatural means
Accusation	faithfulness to a person, cause, or belief, demonstrated by continuing loyalty and support
Punitive	a woman thought to have evil magic powers
Divination	an ancient test of guilt or innocence by subjection of the accused to severe pain, survival of which was taken as divine proof of innocence
Fidelity	a person thought to be guilty of a crime or offense
Proof of guilt	sentence (someone) to a particular punishment, esp. death
Witch	a decision of a court or judge
Suspected	a person who defeats an enemy or opponent in a battle, game, or other competition

Condemn	a charge or claim that someone has done something illegal or wrong
Victor	the spoken or written evidence the fact of having committed a specified or implied offense or crime in a trial

Unit 6

Warming Up

Categories

A basic game but lots of fun for students and good workout for vocabulary.

The students write 6 or 7 different categories, for example Country, Adjective, Irregular Verb, Profession etc. The trainer then gives them a letter and the students have to fill the categories with words beginning with this letter.

Example B: *Brazil, Big, Be, Baker etc.*

If they all have the same word for each category: 5 points each; different words 10 points; and if only one person can get a word 20 points.

Grammar section

Infinitive and -ing form

Exercise 1. Complete Robert's story using the to infinitive form of the verbs in the boxes.

Robert is talking about the day he bought a second-hand car.

buy be not like have test-drive

When I got to the garage, I managed **to have** a quick look at the car before the salesman came out of his office. It seemed 1 ___ in very good condition and was worth about £1000, although the garage was asking £1400 for it. When the salesman came out, I arranged 2 ___ the car straight away. The salesman and I got in and we drove off. I liked the car immediately and I decided that I wanted 3 ___ it, but, of course, I didn't say this to the salesman. Instead, I pretended 4 ___ the car very much.

try get accept pay

"When we had finished the test-drive and had pulled up outside the garage, I told the salesman that I couldn't afford 5 ___ more than £750. The salesman, of course, refused 6 ___ such a miserable little offer. He told me that he expected 7 ___ at least £1200 for the car. I tried offering £800, £850, £875, but he wouldn't change his mind. Then I decided 8 ___ something different."

give be sell accept

"I thanked the salesman politely, said goodbye, got out of the car and started to walk away. It worked! The salesman got out of the car too and hurried after me. He told me that he wanted 9 ___ fair and was prepared 10 ___ a reasonable offer for the car. In the end, he agreed 11 ___ it to me for £1000. He even agreed 12 ___ me £200 for my old car!"

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences using the most suitable words in the box.

what / do how / make what / wear
how / get whether / stay how / spell

Example: *Could you tell me **how to get** to Western Road, please? Yes. Go down this road and it's second on the left.*

1. Have you decided to the interview? Yes. I'm going to wear my new blue suit.
2. Could you tell me your name please?
3. What are you going to do this evening? I can't decide at home or go out.
4. Do you know a Spanish omelette?
5. I felt very embarrassed when she started shouting. I didn't know, so I just stood there.

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences.

Example: *I couldn't do the job on my own, so I ask / Simon / help me. / I couldn't do the job on my own, so I asked Simon to help me.*

1. I was surprised that my brother failed his driving test. I expect / him / pass / easily.
2. Annie wanted to stay up late, but her parents / tell / her / go to bed at 9 o'clock.
3. Simon phoned Sarah yesterday. He / invite / her / go to a party on Saturday.
4. I was going to buy the car, but a friend of mine / persuade / me / change my mind.
5. Don't tell Sue what I've done. I not / want / her / know.
6. One of the plane's engines caught fire, which / force / the pilot / land.
7. When I was a child, my mother / warn me / not / talk to strangers.
8. If you hadn't / remind / me / lock the door, I would have forgotten.

Exercise 4. What did they say? Complete the sentences using an object +to infinitive.

Examples: "Remember to phone Chris," Sue told Peter. Sue reminded Peter to phone Chris.

"Can you lend me some money?" I asked him. I asked **him to lend me some money.**

1. "Close the door," Ken told Andrew. Ken told...
2. "Can you help me?" I asked her. I asked...
3. "Would you like to go to a party?" they asked us. They invited...
4. "Please don't be late home," Kate said to Sally. Kate asked...
5. "Get out of your car," the policeman told the woman. The policeman ordered...
6. "Don't be late for work again," my boss told me. My boss warned...

Exercise 5. Put the verbs into the correct form:the -ing form or the to infinitive.

Example: She doesn't allow anyone **to drive** (drive) her car.

1. They don't allow (talk) in the examination.
2. He's always encouraged me..... (have) confidence in myself.
3. I'd recommend you (see) the film. It's very good.
4. I wouldn't recommend (drive) through the city centre now. The traffic is terrible at this time of the day.
5. What would you advise me (do)?
6. I wouldn't advise (tell) anyone what's happened.

Exercise 6. Put the verbs into the correct form. Sometimes two answers are possible.

Examples: I quite enjoy **driving** (drive) at night.

Do you like **getting up / to get up** (get up) early?

1. Would you like (listen) to some music?
2. Simon and Sally have started(cook) the dinner.
3. I prefer(windsurf) to (sail).
4. I'd prefer (walk) home rather than(go) by taxi.
5. My sister loves (go) shopping.
6. I'd love (visit) Australia one day.
7. My brother hates (have to) work at weekends.
8. Do you like (play) chess?
9. I try to look after my car. I like (take) it to the garage to be serviced regularly.
10. Shh! The orchestra is starting (play).

Exercise 7. Put the verbs in brackets into the -ing form or to the to infinitive.

Example: "I introduced you to Sue last month." "Really? I don't remember *meeting* (meet) her."

1. "You said Ken was stupid." "I don't remember ____ (say) that."
2. I'll never forget ____ (visit) Istanbul in 1983.
3. When I go shopping I must remember ____ (buy) some bread.
4. Please remember ____ (turn off) the radio before you go out.

Exercise 8. Put the verbs in brackets into the -ing form or the to infinitive.

Example: I need to borrow some money. "Why don't you try *asking* (ask) your parents to lend you some?"

1. I'll try ____ (come) to the meeting, but I'm not sure if I'll be able to.
2. If you get hiccups, you should try ____ (drink) a glass of water. If that doesn't work, try (hold) your breath.
3. You can borrow my camera, but please try ____ (be) careful with it.
4. This soup doesn't taste very good. Try ____ (put) in some more salt.

TEXT 6

CRIMINAL LAW

Criminal law deals with crimes – that is, actions considered harmful to society. Crimes range in seriousness from disorderly conduct to murder. Criminal law defines these offences and sets the rules for the arrest, possible trial, and the punishment of offenders. Some crimes are also classed as torts because the victim may sue for damages under private law. Because a crime is committed against all members of the community, not just the particular victim, the victim does not make the decision to prosecute the accused person. The state, acting as the people's representative, prosecutes the crime.

Under common law (judge-made law) crimes are divided into two main categories: felonies and misdemeanours. The distinction between them is based on the crime's seriousness and on the length of punishment.

Felonies are crimes generally punishable by more than one year imprisonment. A person has the right to a jury trial when charged with a felony crime. The common law felonies include: murder, rape, burglary, kidnapping, and treason.

Misdemeanours are crimes generally punishable by less than one year's imprisonment. A person has the right to a jury trial when charged with a misdemeanour if the crime considered serious enough.

Under the new system, called Model Penal Code, crimes are classified by degree. There are four degrees of crimes: first, second, third and fourth degree. First degree crimes include the most serious crimes like murder, sexual assault, and kidnapping. Fourth degree crimes include the least serious crimes like mischief.

When comparing criminal law and civil law we can say that in relation to serious offences a criminal case will involve a judge and jury, whereas in civil action, the judge will normally sit alone.

There is a presumption in a criminal trial, that the accused person is innocent, and it is the task of his prosecutors to produce evidence that convinces the jury of his guilt. No such presumption exists in civil actions.

The Ukrainian Criminal Code is applicable to all persons who commit crimes on the territory of Ukraine as well as to Ukrainian citizens who commit crimes abroad.

VOCABULARY NOTES

crime n. offence for which there is a severe punishment by law; serious lawbreaking: to commit a serious crime; the crimes of which he has proved guilty. It is the business of the police to prevent and detect crime and of the law-courts to punish crime.

Syn. offence, fault, felony, misdeed, unlawful act, violation, wrong

criminal n. a person who commits a crime or crimes; a person who convicted of a crime.

Syn. law-breaker, offender, felon

criminal adj. 1. guilty of a crime; 2. dealing with crime and its punishment: the criminal code; a criminal offender.

Syn. unlawful, illegal, illicit, felonious *Ant.* innocent, lawful, legal, Law-abiding, right

offence n. wrongdoing; crime; sin; breaking of a rule: an offence against God and man; an offence against the law; an offence against good manners.

Syn. crime, fault, misdeed, wrongdoing

offender n. a person who breaks a law: first offenders (found guilty for the first time and not usually treated severely); an old offender (one who has often been guilty).

Syn. criminal, law-breaker, wrongdoer *Ant.* law-abiding person

to commit (a crime) v. perform (a crime, foolish act, etc.): to commit an offence; to commit larceny.

Syn. break, violate, disobey (the law)

punish v. 1. cause to suffer pain or discomfort for wrong-doing; 2. to inflict a penalty for (an offence or fault): punish a man with a fine.

Syn. discipline, penalize, sentence, fine *Ant.* forgive, free, pardon

punishment n. penalty inflicted for wrong-doing: to inflict severe punishments on criminals.

Syn. penalty, fine, correction

victim n. person, animal, etc. suffering injury, pain, loss, etc., because of circumstances, an event, the ill-will of smb., etc.: He is the victim of his brother's anger of his own foolishness). A fund was opened to help the victims of the earthquake. Thousands were victims of the plague in the Middle Ages.

Syn. injured party, sufferer, innocent *Ant.* assailant, attacker, guilty party, offender

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Consult a dictionary and transcribe the following words.

seriousness	trial	felony	treason
applicable	sue	misdemeanour	assault
murder	decision	imprisonment	mischief
offence	prosecute	burglary	presumption

Exercise 2. Find in the text international words and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 3. Study the Vocabulary Notes and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 4. Select the word or word combination best suited to the context. Use the Reference List.

Reference List

criminals	crimes	offences	a masked offender
committing a crime	crime	victim	imprisonment
criminal proceedings	punish	offence	punishment
kidnapping	offender	criminal	criminal law

1. Since ... are ... against the state, the state takes the initiative in prosecuting

2. Certain persons are treated in law, to a greater or lesser extent, as being incapable of ... responsibility: people of unsound mind, drunken persons, minors and corporations.

3. It must not be imagined that because ... differ from civil wrongs the same set of facts never constitute a ... and a civil wrong, for ... and civil law overlap at many points.

4. The object of ... is to ... the ... or to ensure, by some means other than ..., that he does not repeat his ... : the object of civil proceedings is to satisfy the claim of the party injured.

5. The accused was sentenced to five years

6. He is conducting his first case in the court as the counsel for the

7. Mr. Clark is said to have given evidence in the case of He was a witness for the

8. When ... tried to rob the post office, an official just threw a cup of hot tea in his face and the bandit fled.

9. The man suspected of ... pleaded non-guilty.

Exercise 5. Find the sentences in the text containing the word combinations and phrases given below. Translate them into Ukrainian. Make up sentences with these word combinations.

harmful to society	to sue for damages
possible trial	to prosecute the accused person
punishment of offenders	to produce evidence
to commit a crime	a jury trial
a civil action	a presumption

Exercise 6. Match the words and their definitions.

felony	- carrying away a child or somebody by force and unlawfully (esp. in order to obtain money for his return)
misdemeanour	- violent and sudden attack
murder	- betrayal of one's country or ruler

robbery	- injury or damage done by a person or other agent, esp. on purpose; moral harm or injury
burglary	- very serious crime
kidnapping	- unlawful killing of a human being on purpose
treason	- crime of breaking into a house to steal
assault	- unlawful act of not a very serious nature
mischief	- taking property from (a place) unlawfully (and often by force)

Exercise 7. Find Ukrainian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. crime | 1. потерпілий; жертва |
| 2. disorderly conduct | 2. обвинувачена особа |
| 3. possible trial | 3. покарання злочинців |
| 4. felony | 4. найменш небезпечний злочин |
| 5. victim | 5. ув'язнення |
| 6. punishment of offenders | 6. крадіжка із зломом |
| 7. to prosecute | 7. злочин |
| 8. the accused person | 8. суддя |
| 9. misdemeanour | 9. вина |
| 10. imprisonment | 10. порушувати судову справу |
| | 11. доказ |
| | 12. цивільна справа |
| | 13. можливий судовий розгляд |
| | 14. протиправна поведінка |
| | 15. тяжкий злочин |

Exercise 8. Translate the following words and word combinations into English or Ukrainian.

Представити докази; кримінальний кодекс; innocent; guilt; арештовувати злочинців; покарання правопорушників; to commit a crime; порушити судову справу про відшкодування збитків; tort; common law; обвинувачена особа; грабіж; treason; burglary; цивільний позов; презумпція; mischief; jury; обвинувачувати; члени суспільства; victim; to set the rules; викрадення дитини (людей); розгляд справи судом присяжних; prosecutor.

Exercise 9. Pick up pairs of synonyms.

Crime; criminal (adj.); to violate law; assault; punishment; to deal with; trial; to consider; to set the rules; decision; to sue smb. for smth.; felony;

mischievous; civil action; to prosecute; seriousness; evidence; case; degree; misdemeanour; distinction; the accused; arrest; to range; to define; action; victim; to accuse; to punish; to commit a crime; criminal (n).

Importance; proof; to bring to trial; matter; lawsuit; level; harm; fault; serious offence; difference; to have the law on smb.; defendant; judgement; apprehension; to establish the rules; to classify; to think; to determine; court ruling; deed; to concern; to suffer; penalty; to charge; attack; to penalize; to obey law; to break law; unlawful; offender; offence.

Exercise 10. Pick up pairs of antonyms.

Offender; criminal (adj.); lawful; innocent; to obey; to punish; legal; licit; to accuse; harmful; to arrest; to include; guilt.

To exclude; useful; illicit; to forgive; not guilty; law-abiding; victim; unlawful; to disobey; illegal; to defend; to set free; innocence.

Exercise 11. State if the following statements are True or False. Correct them if necessary.

1. Criminal law deals with crimes. (T; F)
2. Felonies are crimes generally punishable by more than five years imprisonment. (T; F)
3. In torts the victim may sue for damages under public law. (T; F)
4. Misdemeanours are crimes generally punishable by less than one year imprisonment. (T; F)
5. There is a presumption in a criminal trial that the accused person is guilty until proven innocent. (T; F)

Exercise 12. Read the text. Choose the best answer.

1. Criminal law defines ...

- a) the person's rights and obligations and sets the penalties for offenders.
- b) the offences and sets the rules for the arrest.
- c) the legal powers of administrative agencies.

2. Under common law crimes are divided into ...

- a) two main categories: felonies and offences against the state.
- b) two main categories: felonies and offences against the person.
- c) two main categories: felonies and misdemeanours.

3. The common law felonies include: ...

- a) murder, rape, robbery, burglary, kidnapping, and treason.
- b) murder, rape, assault, theft, and housebreaking.
- c) murder, rape, mugging, drugtrafficking, and blackmailing.

4. In relation to serious offences a criminal case will involve ...

- a) a judge who sits alone.
- b) a judge and jury.
- c) three judges.

5. The Ukrainian criminal code is applicable ...

- a) to all persons who commit crimes only on the territory of Ukraine.
- b) to all persons who commit crimes abroad.
- c) to all persons who commit crimes in Ukraine and to Ukrainian citizens who commit crimes abroad.

Exercise 13. Answer the following questions on the text.

- 1. What does criminal law deal with?
- 2. What are crimes?
- 3. What does criminal law define?
- 4. Under what law the victim may sue for damages?
- 5. Who make the decision to prosecute the accused person?
- 6. What main categories are crimes divided into under common law?
- 7. What is the distinction between two main categories of crimes?
- 8. What are felonies?
- 9. What types of crimes do felonies include?
- 10. What are misdemeanours?
- 11. What right does a person have when charged with a misdemeanour?
- 12. How are crimes classified under Model Penal Code?
- 13. What can you say when comparing a criminal case and a civil case?
- 14. What is a presumption?
- 15. What is the task of a prosecutor?
- 16. Whom the Ukrainian criminal code is applicable to?

Exercise 14. Match the beginning and the end of the proverbs and sayings. Find the appropriate translation given below. Comment on their meaning.

1. Act proves ...

1. minister, physician, and lawyer.

2. A fault confessed ...
3. Hide nothing from ...

2. the intention.
3. is half redressed.

1. Хто кається, від вини відмивається.
2. Нічого не приховуй від священника, лікаря і адвоката.
3. Дія підтверджує намір.

Legal terms to be memorized

crime, criminal	злочин; злочинець; злочинний
to commit a crime / to break law	вчинити злочин
to break law / to violate law / / to disobey law	порушити закон
offence; offender	правопорушення; правопорушник
offence / crime	правопорушення; злочин
to punish; punishment	карати; покарання
punishment / penalty / fine	покарання; кара; штраф
punishment of offenders	покарання злочинців
victim	потерпілий; жертва
innocent / guilty	невинний / винний
disorderly conduct	протиправна поведінка
possible trial	можливий судовий розгляд
to set the rules for the arrest	встановлювати правила для арешту
to sue for damages	подавати позов за завдані збитки
to make a decision	приймати рішення
to prosecute; prosecutor	обвинувачувати; прокурор
to prosecute the accused person	порушувати судову справу проти обвинуваченої особи
felony	фелонія; кримінальний злочин; тяжкий злочин
misdemeanour	місдемінор; дрібний злочин; провина
imprisonment	ув'язнення
to be charged with	бути обвинуваченим у (чомусь)
murder	вбивство (умисне)
rape	зґвалтування
robbery	крадіжка; грабіж

burglary	крадіжка зі зломом
kidnapping	викрадення дитини (людей) з метою шантажу
treason	зрада
sexual assault	напад з насильницьким наміром
jury trial	розгляд справи судом присяжних
mischief	шкода
civil action	цивільна справа; цивільний позов
presumption	презумпція
to produce evidence	представити докази
to convince the jury	переконати суд присяжних

Additional Reading

SELECTION OF THE TRIAL JURY

TASK 1. Read the following text and write down Ukrainian equivalents for the words and expressions in bold type:

The first step in the selection of the trial jury is the selection of a 'jury panel'. When you are selected for a jury panel you will be directed to report, along with other panel members, to a courtroom in which a case is to be heard once a jury is selected. The judge assigned to that case will tell you about the case and will introduce the lawyers and the people involved in the case. You will also take an oath, by which you promise to answer all questions truthfully. Following this explanation of the case and the taking of the oath, the judge and the lawyers will question you and the other members of the panel to find out if you have any personal interest in it, or any feelings that might make it hard for you to be impartial. This process of questioning is called *Voir Dire*, a phrase meaning "to speak the truth".

Many of the questions the judge and lawyers ask you during *Voir Dire* may seem very personal to you, but you should answer them completely and honestly. Remember that the lawyers are not trying to embarrass you, but are trying to make sure that members of the jury do not have opinions or past experiences which might prevent them from making an impartial decision.

During *Voir Dire* the lawyers may ask the judge to excuse you or another member of the panel from sitting on the jury for this particular case. This is called challenging a juror. There are two types of challenges. The first is called a challenge for cause, which means that the lawyer has a specific reason for thinking that the juror would not be able to be impartial. For example, the case may involve the theft of a car. If one

of the jurors has had a car stolen and still feels angry or upset about it, the lawyer for the person accused of the theft could ask that the juror be excused for that reason. There is no limit on the number of the panel members that the lawyers may have excused for cause.

The second type of challenge is called a peremptory challenge, which means that the lawyer does not have to state a reason for asking that the juror be excused. Like challenges for cause, peremptory challenges are designed to allow lawyers to do their best to assure that their clients will have a fair trial. Unlike challenges for cause, however, the number of peremptory challenges is limited.

Please try not to take offence if you are excused from serving on a particular jury. The lawyer who challenges you is not suggesting that you lack ability or honesty, merely that there is some doubt about your impartiality because of the circumstances of the particular case and your past experiences. If you are excused, you will either return to the juror waiting area and wait to be called for another panel or will be excused from service, depending on the local procedures in the county in which you live.

Those jurors who have not been challenged become the jury for the case. Depending on the kind of case, there will be either six or twelve jurors. The judge may also allow selection of one or more alternate jurors, who will serve if one of the jurors is unable to do so because of illness or some other reason.

TASK 2. Find in the texts above the following words and expressions and match them on the left with the appropriate definition on the right.:

Assure	a sworn declaration that one will tell the truth, esp. in a court of law
Challenge	a list of available jurors or a jury
Assign	a light examination of evidence by a judge, typically before a jury, in order to decide guilt in a case of criminal or civil proceedings
Oath	to have (nurse) a grievance (against)
Panel	an objection regarding the eligibility or suitability of a jury member
Burglary	entry into a building illegally with intent to commit a crime
Fair trial	secure the future payment of (an amount) with insurance

Take offence	a person who gives a verdict on (someone) in court
Felony	a person to whom a right or liability is legally transferred
Judge	the crime of betraying one's country
Treason	the most serious crime, and it usually punishable by imprisonment for more than one year or by death

TASK 3. Answer the following questions:

1. What is the aim of Voir Dire?
2. What does the procedure of Voir Dire consist of?
3. What is challenging a juror?
4. What are the types of challenge?
5. Why is the number of peremptory challenges limited?
6. What aims do lawyers pursue while challenging jurors?
7. What is the number of jurors sitting on a case?
8. Who are alternate jurors?

Unit 7

Warming Up

Controversial Statements

Here are some great controversial statements to get the conversation going. Use them in various ways. Give one or a few to students for pair / group discussion. Or casually toss one of these statements yourself into the conversation at an appropriate moment. Or organize a debate.

A woman's place is in the home.

Fare-dodging on a train or bus is ok if you can get away with it.

Boys and girls should not have equal education.

A foreign language cannot be taught. It must be learned.

A country gets the government it deserves.

A man should have a wife for the family and a mistress for pleasure.

All property should be owned by the state.

Murderers should be executed.

Soft drugs like marijuana should be legalized.

Beauty is only a matter of taste.

Riches are for spending.

We are all basically selfish.

Punishment never has any good effect.

Those who can do, those who can't teach.

You will be happier if you stay unmarried.

People work better if they are paid more.

Committing suicide should be made legal.

Royalty and democracy are incompatible.

Grammar section

Modals

Complete the sentences using **can** or **could** where possible. If **can** or **could** is not possible, use a form of **be able to**.

Examples:

*He has been living in France for 6 months. He **can** speak French very well now.*

*I'll **be able to** go shopping later today.*

1. When Robert was younger he ____ run quite fast.

2. Look! You ____ see the mountains from this window.

3. Kate ____ dance really well when she was a young girl.
4. How long have you ____ play the guitar?
5. Look!! ____ lift this chair with one hand!
6. I'm sorry, but I won't ____ come to the party on Saturday.

Complete the sentences using *could* or *was / were able to*. Sometimes either form is possible.

Example:

*Simon **could / was able** to read music when he was 7.*

1. We put out the fire before much damage was done.
2. My daughter walk when she was only 11 months old.
3. I finish all the work you wanted me to do yesterday.
4. "(you) speak French before you went to live in Paris?" "I (not) speak very well." They were talking quite loudly. I hear everything they said.

Robert Wells is 52 years old. Sometimes he feels that he has wasted his life.

Read about Robert. Replace the words in italics with *could have...*, as in the example.

Example:

When Robert was 26 he had the chance to get married, but he decided not to.

When Robert was 26 he could have got married, but he decided not to.

1. Robert had the ability to go to university, but he didn't want to go.
2. He had the intelligence to pass his final exams at school, but he didn't take them.
3. A lot of people thought he had the ability to be a professional footballer when he was younger, but he didn't try.
4. He had the opportunity to start his own business once, but he didn't want to.
5. He had the chance to emigrate to Australia a few years ago, but he decided not to.

Complete the sentences using *could* or *was/were allowed to*. Sometimes either form is possible.

Example:

I was allowed to see him for a few moments yesterday.

1. Andrew leave school early yesterday because he wasn't feeling well.
2. Until the 19th century, people travel freely between most countries without a passport.

3. Sue's children watch the film on TV last night.
4. Her son has to wear a uniform in his new school, but in his old school he wear whatever he liked.

Mrs Woods isn't very well. The doctor is speaking to her.

Complete what the doctor says using *must* and verbs *drink, take, stay* and *continue*. Use each verb only once.

Doctor: Well, Mrs Woods, your temperature is a little high, so you 1 ___ in bed for the next few days. You can eat whatever you like, but you 2 ___ plenty of liquids. And I'll give you some medicine. You 3 ___ it three times a day after meals. And you 4 ___ to take it for the next ten days.

Now Mrs Woods is explaining the doctor's instructions to Mr Woods.

Complete what Mrs Woods says using *have to* and the verbs *drink, take, stay* and *continue*.

Mrs Woods: The doctor gave me some medicine. And I ___1___ it three times a day after meals.

I ___2___ to take it for the next ten days. I'm not allowed to get up at the moment. I ___3___ in bed for the next few days. Oh, and I'm allowed to eat whatever I like, but I ___4___ plenty of liquids.

Choose the correct form.

Example:

*You've been late for work twice this week. You **mustn't** / *needn't* be late again tomorrow.*

1. You **mustn't** / don't have to open the door before the train stops. You could fall out.

2. We **mustn't** / don't have to hurry. We've got plenty of time.

3. We **mustn't** / haven't got to make any noise going into the house. It's very late and everybody is asleep.

4. You **mustn't** / *needn't* tell Nicki about the party. I've already told her.

5. You **mustn't** / don't need to phone the station about the time of the trains. I've got a timetable.

6. I **mustn't** / haven't got to go now. I can stay a bit longer if you want me to.

Complete these sentences using the modal verbs in the box. Sometimes two answers are possible.

must	mustn't	can	can't	needn't
------	---------	-----	-------	---------

Examples:

You needn't wait any longer. You can go now.

We mustn't make a noise. We must be quiet.

You must move your car. You can't/mustn't park here.

1. You mustn't leave the door unlocked. You _____ lock it.
2. You can only smoke in the canteen. You _____ smoke in this room.
3. We needn't do the washing up now. We _____ do it tomorrow.
4. We can stay a bit longer. We _____ go now.
5. You can't keep on using my tennis shoes. You _____ buy your own.
6. You can keep those magazines. You _____ give them back to me.

Complete the sentences using *needn't have* where possible. If *needn't have* is not possible, use *didn't need to*.

Examples:

*Did you water the garden? "Yes, but I **needn't have done** (do) it. Just after I'd finished it started to rain!"*

*I **didn't need to wake** (wake) her up because she was awake before me.*

1. She (get up) early last Saturday, so she stayed in bed until 10 o'clock.
2. I didn't wear my coat when I went out. I (wear) it. It wasn't cold.
3. He was very anxious before the exam, but he (worry). It wasn't as difficult as he'd expected.
4. She (pay) the man, but she gave him some money anyway.
5. She (pay) the man, so she didn't give him any money.
6. Thank you very much for the flowers, but you really (buy) them for me.

Complete the advice using *should* or *ought to*, find the advice for the problems.

Example:

1. I've lost my credit card.

You should report it to the credit card company immediately.

You ought to report it to the credit card company immediately.

PROBLEMS ADVICE

1. I've lost my credit card. I think you _____ sell it.
2. I can't wake up in the mornings. Perhaps you _____ look for another job.

3. I'm bored with my job. Don't you think you ____ apologize to them?

4. I've got a terrible headache. Perhaps you ___ buy a new alarm clock!

5. I was very rude to my parents. You _____ report it to the credit card company immediately.

6. My car keeps on breaking down. Perhaps you _____ |take some aspirin.

Make sentences using should (n't), ought (n't) to, should (n't) have or ought (n't) to have and the words in brackets.

Example: My car is always dirty. (I / clean / it more often.)

/ I should clean it more often. / I ought to clean it more often.

1. You think your friend works too hard. You tell him / her: (You / not work / so hard.) (You / relax / more.)

2. Your friend overslept this morning and was late for work. His boss said to him. (You / buy / an alarm clock!)

3. Kate didn't feel well yesterday, but she went to work and now she feels really terrible. (She / not go / to work yesterday.) (She / stay / in bed.)

4. Mr Woods walked straight out into the road without looking. He was nearly killed by a bus. (He / not walk / into the road without looking.) (He / look / first.)

TEXT 7

ADMINISTRATIVE LAW

Administrative law is the law regulating the powers, procedures, and acts of public administration. It applies to the organization, powers, duties, and functions of public officials and public agencies of all kinds. Administrative law centers on the operations of government agencies. Administrative law ranks as one of the fastest-growing and most complicated branches of law. Administrative law concerns such spheres as communications and telecommunications, consumer protection, currency, environmental protection, interstate commerce, public safety, social welfare, taxation, worker's wages and hours. The aim of administrative law is to attain a synthesis of public and private interests in terms of the social and economic circumstances and ideals of the age.

Of the powers delegated to administrative authorities by modern regulatory statutes, four types may be mentioned: 1) the rulemaking power, or the power to issue general rules and regulations having the

force of law; 2) the licensing power, or the power to grant or refuse, to renew and to revoke licenses or permits; 3) the investigatory power, or the power to require witnesses to testify and produce books, papers, and records for the purpose of acquiring the information needed for effective regulation; 4) the directing power, or the power to issue administrative orders.

National, state or provincial and local governments set up many administrative agencies to do the work of government. Some of these agencies regulate such activities as banking, communication, trade, and transportation. Others deal with such matters as education, public health and taxation. Still other agencies administer social-welfare programs, such as old-age and unemployment insurance. In most cases, the agencies are established in the executive branch of government under powers granted by the legislature.

Administrative law consists chiefly of 1) the legal powers that are granted to administrative agencies by the legislature and 2) the rules that the agencies make to carry out their powers. Administrative law also includes court rulings in cases between the agencies and private citizens.

VOCABULARY NOTES

administer, v. 1. control, manage, look after (a household, business affairs, etc.): to administer a country (to govern it); 2. apply, put into operation: to administer the law; to administer punishment to smb.; to administer justice.

Syn. control, govern, direct, manage

administrative, adj. of the management of affairs; concerned with administration: an administrative post; lacking in administrative ability.

Syn. executive, governmental, organizational, regulatory, supervisory

power, n. right possessed by, or granted to a person or group of persons: Are the powers of the Prime Minister defined by law? The President has exceeded his powers.

Syn. authority, right, warrant, privilege, license

legislature, n. lawmaking body (e. g. Parliament in Great Britain)

Syn. parliament, congress, lawmaking body, assembly, senate

insure, v. make a contract that promises to pay, secures payment of, a some of money in case of accident, damage, loss, injury, death, etc.: to insure one's house against fire; to insure oneself (one's life) for \$ 5,000.

Syn. protect, guarantee, provide

insurance, n. 1. (undertaking, by a company, society, or the state, to provide) safeguard against loss, provision against sickness, death, etc. in return for regular payments; 2. payment made to or by such a company, etc.: When her husband died, she received \$ 20 000 insurance. He pays out \$ 110 in insurance every year. 3. insurance policy, contract made about insurance.

Syn. protection, guarantee, security, safeguard

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Consult a dictionary and transcribe the following words.

administrative

legislature

safety

insurance

procedure

welfare

unemployment

currency

taxation

commerce

private

social

executive

sphere

environmental

Exercise 2. Find in the text international words and translate them.

Exercise 3. Study the Vocabulary Notes and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 4. Select the word or word combination best suited to the context. Use the Reference List.

Reference List

legislature

power

insurance policy

administer

insured

court rulings

powers

branch of law

administrative

welfare

insurance

powers

1. The High Court and the county courts have the ... to order the pre-trial exchange of witness statements.

2. The courts have ... to trace, freeze, and confiscate the proceeds of drugtrafficking.

3. The ... gives the police wider powers to deal with suspected terrorists, including international terrorists.

4. Various government departments are responsible to ... the criminal and law systems.

5. All public authorities must act within the ... that the law allows them.

6. The Lord Chancellor is the head of the judiciary and is responsible for a number of ... tribunals .

7. Mr. Black has ... his house against fire.

8. He pays out \$ 50 in ... every year.

9. Going through the customs he had to produce his

Exercise 5. Find the sentences in the text containing the word combinations and phrases given below. Translate them into Ukrainian. Make up sentences with these word combinations.

to center on the operations

old-age insurance

complicated branch of law

granted by legislature

to set up administrative agencies

legal powers

to regulate activities

court rulings

to deal with such matters

to carry out powers

Exercise 6. Match the words and their definitions.

banking

- money, that is actually in use in a country

communication

- any means of guaranteeing against loss or harm

consumer protection

- organized efforts to improve the living conditions needy persons

currency

- carrying of goods, persons from one place to another

interstate commerce

- system of raising money by taxes

safety

- means of sending messages, orders, etc., as telephone or telegraph, roads, railways

social welfare

- freedom from harm or danger

taxation

- the act of protecting a person who uses a commodity or service

transportation

- business carried on by or with a bank

insurance

- trade between countries; the exchange and distribution of goods

Exercise 7. Find the Ukrainian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. government agency | 1. пенсійне забезпечення |
| 2. branch of law | 2. обкладання податком |
| 3. banking | 3. торгівля між державами |
| 4. transportation | 4. діяльність уряду |
| 5. unemployment insurance | 5. засоби зв'язку |
| 6. legal powers | 6. галузь права |
| 7. taxation | 7. законодавча влада |
| 8. legislature | 8. освіта |
| 9. old-age insurance | 9. банківська справа |
| 10. interstate commerce | 10. соціальний захист |
| | 11. страхування по безробіттю |
| | 12. урядова установа |
| | 13. громадська безпека |
| | 14. перевезення |

Exercise 8. Translate the following words and word combinations into English or Ukrainian.

Interstate commerce; sphere; судовий розгляд; юридичні повноваження; executive branch; приватна особа; законодавча влада; social welfare; зарплата робітника і години зайнятості; захист навколишнього середовища; taxation; the rulemaking power; грошовий обіг; communications and telecommunications; the investigatory power; громадська безпека; управляти; old-age insurance; to require witnesses to testify; адміністративне право; справа; охорона здоров'я; banking; to regulate activities; to issue administrative orders; транспортні засоби; страхування по безробіттю; complicated branch of law; the licensing power.

Exercise 9. Pick up pairs of synonyms.

Commerce; to administer; administrative; power; legislature; to insure; insurance; to centre; operation; complicated; national; government; agency; to regulate; activity; to deal with; education; to establish; to testify; chiefly; court ruling; wage; sphere; welfare; currency.

Wellbeing; field; mainly; teaching; work; organization; public; action; protection; authority; to govern; trade; governmental; lawmaking body; to protect; to concentrate; difficult; administration; to control; to concern; to form; trial; payment; money; to witness.

Exercise 10. Pick up pairs of antonyms.

Complicated; employment; private; to include; fast; welfare; to regulate; safety; protection; legal.

Unemployment; to exclude; trouble; danger; illegal; insecurity; to disorganize; slow; public; easy.

Exercise 11. State if the following statements are True or False. Correct them if necessary.

1. Administrative law is the law regulating the powers, procedures, and acts of public administration. (T; F)

2. Administrative law concerns such spheres as communications, commerce, social welfare and transfers of ownership. (T; F)

3. Four types of powers delegated to administrative authorities by modern regulatory statutes may be mentioned: the rulemaking power, the licensing power, the legislative power, the directing power. (T; F)

4. The aim of administrative law is to regulate activities of private citizens. (T; F)

5. Administrative law consists of the legal powers that are granted to administrative agencies by the legislature. (T; F)

Exercise 12. Read the text. Choose the best answers.

1. Administrative law centers on ...

- a) the operations of trade unions.
- b) the operations of government agencies.
- c) the operations of public organizations.

2. Administrative agencies regulate such activities as ...

- a) education, taxation, torts, and child support.
- b) old-age insurance, unemployment insurance and adoption.
- c) banking, communications, trade and transportation.

3. The directing power is ...

- a) to issue administrative orders.
- b) to produce books, papers and records.
- c) to issue general rules and regulations having the force of law.

4. Administrative law also includes court rulings in cases between ...

- a) business corporations.
- b) the agencies and private citizens.
- c) husbands and wives.

5. Administrative agencies are established ...
 - a) in the judicial branch of power.
 - b) in the legislative branch of power.
 - c) in the executive branch of government.

Exercise 13. Answer the following questions on the text.

1. What does administrative law regulate?
2. What does administrative law apply to?
3. What does administrative law center on?
4. Why does administrative law rank as one of the most complicated branches of law?
5. What spheres does administrative law concern?
6. With what purpose do national and local governments set up many administrative agencies?
7. What activities do administrative agencies regulate?
8. What programs do the agencies administer?
9. Where are administrative agencies established?
10. What powers are delegated to administrative authorities by modern regulatory statutes?
11. What is the aim of the rulemaking power?
12. What is the purpose of the licensing power?
13. What is the aim of the investigatory power?
14. What is the purpose of the directing power?
15. What does administrative law consist chiefly of?
16. What does administrative law include?

Exercise 14. Match the beginning and the end of the proverbs and sayings. Find the appropriate translation given below. Comment on their meaning.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A clear conscience is ... | 1. excuses no man. |
| 2. Don't put ... | 2. a coat of mail. |
| 3. Ignorance of law ... | 3. a patch upon it. |

1. Не пробуй шукати виправдань, це тільки погіршує справу.
2. У кого чиста совість, тому нічого не страшно. Хто чисте сумління має, спокійно спати лягає.
3. Незнання закону не може служити виправданням.

Exercise 15. Topics for discussion.

1. Speak about spheres of administrative law.

2. Speak about the aim of administrative law.
3. Speak about the powers delegated to administrative authorities.
4. Speak about the activities of administrative agencies.
5. Speak about administrative law in general.

Legal Terms to Be Memorized

to administer; administrative; administration	керувати, управляти, адміністративний; адміністрація, керівництво
administrative law	адміністративне право
administrative agency	адміністративна установа
administrative orders	адміністративний наказ (розпорядження)
public administration	державна адміністрація
power / authority / license	повноваження / влада / ліцензія
legal powers	юридичні повноваження
rulemaking power	законотворче повноваження
licensing power	ліцензійне повноваження
investigatory power	слідче повноваження
directing power	директивне повноваження
legislature / lawmaking body	законодавча влада
to insure; insurance	страхувати; забезпечувати; страхування
insurance policy	страховий поліс
old-age insurance	пенсійне страхування
unemployment insurance	страхування по безробіттю
branch of law	галузь права
court ruling / trial	судовий розгляд; судовий процес
social welfare program	програма соціального захисту
public official	державний службовець
witness; to witness / to testify	свідок; свідчити
to issue general rules and regulations	видавати загальні правила і обов'язкові постанови
consumer protection	захист споживача
environmental protection	захист навколишнього середовища
public safety	громадська безпека
taxation	мито, державний податок

trade / commerce
communications
worker's wages and hours

торгівля
засоби зв'язку
зарплата робітника і
години зайнятості

Additional Reading

STEPS OF THE TRIAL

TASK 1. Read the following text and write down Russian equivalents for the words and expressions in bold type:

What Happens During the Trial

Events in a trial usually happen in a particular order, though the order may be changed by the judge. The usual order of events is set out below.

Step 1. Selection of the Jury.

Step 2. Opening Statements.

The lawyers for each side will discuss their views of the case that you are to hear and will also present a general picture of what they intend to prove about the case. What the lawyers say in their opening statements is not evidence and, therefore, does not help prove their cases.

Step 3. Presentation of Evidence.

All parties are entitled to present evidence. The testimony of witnesses who testify at trial is evidence. Evidence may also take the form of physical exhibits, such as a gun or a photograph. On occasion, the written testimony of people not able to attend the trial may also be evidence in the cases you will hear.

Many things you will see and hear during the trial are not evidence. For example, what the lawyers say in their opening and closing statements is not evidence. Physical exhibits offered by the lawyers, but not admitted by the judge, are also to be disregarded, as is testimony that the judge orders stricken off the record.

Many times during the trial the lawyers may make objections to evidence presented by the other side or to questions asked by the other lawyer. Lawyers are allowed to object to these things when they consider them improper under the laws of evidence. It is up to the judge to decide whether each objection was valid or invalid, and whether, therefore, the evidence can be admitted or the question allowed. If the objection was valid, the judge will sustain the objection. If the objection was not valid, the judge will overrule the objection. These rulings do not reflect the judge's opinion of the case or whether the judge favours or does not favour the evidence or the question to which there has been an objection.

It is your duty as a juror to decide the weight or importance of evidence or testimony allowed by the judge. You are also the sole judge of the credibility of witnesses, that is, of whether their testimony is believable. In considering credibility, you may take into account the witnesses' opportunity and ability to observe the events about which they are testifying, their memory and manner while testifying, the reasonableness of their testimony when considered in the light of all the other evidence in the case, their possible bias or prejudice, and any other factors that bear on the believability of the testimony or on the importance to be given that testimony.

Step 4. The Instructions.

Following presentation of all the evidence, the judge instructs the jury on the laws that are to guide the jury in their deliberations on a verdict. A copy of the instructions will be sent to the jury room for the use of jurors during their deliberations. All documents or physical objects that have been received into evidence will also be sent to the jury room.

Step 5. Closing Arguments.

The lawyers in the closing arguments summarize the case from their point of view. They may discuss the evidence that has been presented or comment on the credibility of witnesses. The lawyers may also discuss any of the judge's instructions that they feel are of special importance to their case. These arguments are not evidence.

Step 6. Jury Deliberation.

The jury retires to the jury room to conduct the deliberations on the verdict in the case they have just heard. The jury first elects a foreman who will see to it that discussion is conducted in a sensible and orderly fashion, that all issues are fully and fairly discussed, and that every juror is given a fair chance to participate.

When a verdict has been reached, the foreman signs it and informs the bailiff. The jury returns to the courtroom, where the foreman presents the verdict. The judge then discharges the jury from the case.

TASK 2. Find in the texts above the following words and expressions and match them on the left with the appropriate definition on the right.

<p>Bailiff</p>	<p>deviation of the expected value of a statistical estimate from the quantity it estimates; systematic error introduced into sampling or testing by selecting or encouraging one outcome or answer over others</p>
-----------------------	---

Bias	1a: an official employed by a British sheriff to serve writs and make arrests and executions b: a minor officer of some United States courts usually serving as a messenger or usher 2 chiefly British: one who manages an estate or Farm
Credibility	a discussion and consideration by a group of persons (as a jury or legislature) of the reasons for and against a measure
Deliberation	1. an outward sign: indication; b: something that furnishes proof: testimony; specifically: something legally submitted to a tribunal to ascertain the truth of a matter 2. one who bears witness; especially: one who voluntarily confesses a crime and testifies for the prosecution against his accomplices
Evidence	1. injury or damage resulting from some judgment or action of another in disregard of one's rights; especially: detriment to one's legal rights or claims 2. preconceived judgment or opinion, an adverse opinion or leaning formed without just grounds or before sufficient knowledge; b: an instance of such judgment or opinion; c: an irrational attitude of hostility directed against an individual, a group, a race, or their supposed characteristics
Foreman	1: the quality or power of inspiring belief 2: capacity for belief
Prejudice	Something that possesses sound judgment
Reasonableness	1. to make a statement based on personal knowledge or belief: bear witness; to serve as evidence or proof 2. to express a personal conviction 3. to make a solemn declaration under oath for the purpose of establishing a fact (as in a court)

Testify	a solemn declaration usually made orally by a witness under oath in response to interrogation by a lawyer or authorized public official
Testimony	1. something that furnishes proof: testimony; specifically: something legally submitted to a tribunal to ascertain the truth of a matter 2. one who bears witness; especially: one who voluntarily confesses a crime and testifies for the prosecution against his accomplices
Witness	a member of a jury who acts as chairman and spokesman

TASK 3. Answer the following questions:

1. What are the steps of a trial?
2. What can be considered evidence?
3. What is a physical exhibit?
4. What are objections?
5. When can objections be made?
6. Who can sustain or overrule an objection?
7. What does the judge say in the instructions'?
8. Who presents closing arguments?
9. What happens during jury deliberations?

Unit 8

Warming Up

Secret Word

Practises: *speaking, questions.*

Student A leaves the room.

The other students choose a secret word.

They then ask Student A to return and ask her questions to elicit the secret word.

Student A must reply fully to all questions without saying the secret word (which, of course, she doesn't know). She loses by saying it.

Grammar section

Modals

Complete the sentences using *had better* and the verbs in the box.

Example: *The phone is ringing. I'd better answer it.*

park stay hurry answer put out be not leave

1. This knife is very sharp. You _____ careful when you use it.
2. Oh no! Look! There's a "No Parking" sign here. We _____ somewhere else.
3. You're not very well. I think you _____ in bed today.
4. We're late. We _____
5. There's a lot of crime in this area. We _____ any doors or windows unlocked.
6. The plane is just going to take off. You _____ that cigarette.

Complete the sentences using the correct form of *be + supposed to* and the verbs in the box.

Example: *I'm on a diet, so I'm not supposed to eat cream cakes.*

arrive not eat go not open not park have

1. What are you doing with your birthday presents? You _____ them until your birthday!
2. I _____ to work yesterday, but I couldn't because I was ill in bed.
3. You _____ your car here at any time.

4. We ___ in Manchester at 6 o'clock this morning, but our plane was delayed.

5. Peter ___ a one-hour lunch break, but he sometimes takes a bit longer.

Complete each question using shall I and the most suitable verb in the box.

Example: *How much money shall I get from the bank?*

paint invite get tell put

1. Who ___ to my party, do you think?
2. Where _____ all these dirty plates and glasses?
3. What do you think my parents _____ what has happened?
4. What colour _____ my bedroom? Have you got any ideas?

Rephrase these sentences using the modal verbs in brackets.

Examples:

Perhaps she is ill. (may) *She may be ill.*

Perhaps they went out. (might) *They might have gone out.*

1. Perhaps you're right (could).
2. Perhaps they left early (could).
3. Perhaps she'll win the race (might).
4. Perhaps he isn't coming now (might).
5. Perhaps she forgot about the meeting (may).
6. Perhaps I'll see you tomorrow (may).
7. Perhaps they were asleep (might).
8. Perhaps they're going on holiday (could).
9. Perhaps he doesn't know the address (may).
10. Perhaps she didn't catch the bus (may).

Complete the sentences using can or could and the verbs in the box. Use each verb only once.

grow be make reach live survive cross

Example:

Tigers can be dangerous.

1. Elephants ___ for up to 70 years.
2. Temperatures near the South Pole _____ minus 43 degrees centigrade.
3. A hundred years ago ships _____ the Atlantic in 10 days.

4. Camels _____ for up to 17 weeks in the desert without water.
5. Dinosaurs _____ up to 5 metres long
6. Anyone _____ mistakes.

Complete the sentences using **should** or **ought to** and the correct form of the verbs in the box. Use each verb only once.

pass fee win not take sell arrive receive

Example:

*I've only got £15, but that **should** be / **ought to** be enough. We **won't need** to buy very much.*

1. You _____ my letter first thing tomorrow morning. I posted it early today.
2. I was surprised Liverpool lost the football match. They _____ easily.
3. I _____ my car easily. I only want £950 for it and it's in very good condition.
4. Andrew _____ the exams last week. He worked very hard for them.
5. How long will it take to drive to the park? Well, it _____ long. It isn't very far.
6. I'm still waiting for the 7 o'clock bus. It _____ half an hour ago.

Answer the questions in A using **must** or **can't**, give a reason from B.

Example:

1 They can't be Greek. They're speaking Italian.

- | A | B |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Are they Greek? | It's very cold in here. |
| 2. Is he ill? | He's too young. |
| 3. Is the heating on? | She's just passed her driving test. |
| 4. Are they asleep? | They're speaking Italian. |
| 5. Is she happy? | Their bedroom lights are off. |
| 6. Is he a doctor? | He's got a high temperature. |

Replace the words in italics with ... **won't** ... or ... **wouldn't** ..., as in the examples.

Examples:

I asked my father, but he refused to lend me the money.

*I asked my father, but he **wouldn't** lend me the money.*

I've decided to take the job and I refuse to change my mind.

*I've decided to take the job and I **won't** change my mind.*

1. I pushed hard, but the window refused to open.
2. He's proposed to her, but she refuses to marry him.
3. I switched on the machine, but it refused to work.
4. I've warned her several times about leaving the windows unlocked, but she refuses to listen to me.
5. We've asked him, but he refuses to help us.
6. We couldn't drive to the country last weekend because my parents refused to let me use their car.

TEXT 8

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

A constitution is a set of rules and principles that define the powers of a government and the rights of the people. Its purpose is to set parameters of governmental power and the rights and duties of the citizens. Therefore, the constitution of any country will determine the system of government in that country. The principles outlined in a constitution, form the basis of constitutional law. Constitutional law also includes official rulings on how the principles of a nation's constitution are to be interpreted and carried out.

Because the rules of a constitution are laws of fundamental importance, it is not surprising that they are often embodied in a single written document. Thus, for example, the Constitution of the United States was reduced to writing in 1787 and the document, which comprises it, lays down the fundamental law of America today.

Most countries have a written constitution. A major exception is Great Britain. The British Constitution is unwritten. The statement that U. K. Constitution is written does not mean that the British possess no important constitutional documents. It merely means that the constitution is not embodied in any single document, or series of documents, containing their essential laws. It consists of all documents and traditions that have contributed to Britain's form of government.

In most democracies, the national constitution takes first place over all other laws. In the United States, the federal constitution has force over all state constitutions as well as other national and state laws.

Conflicts between a constitution and other laws are settled by constitutional law. In the United States, the courts have the power of judicial review, under which they may overturn any laws that are judged to be unconstitutional. A law is declared unconstitutional if the court

determines that it violates the United States Constitution. The United States Supreme Court is the nation's highest court of judicial review.

The Constitutional Court of Ukraine supervises over the strict observance and application of the Constitution of Ukraine. The Constitutional Court settles the questions about the conformity of laws and other legal acts with the Constitution of Ukraine and gives official interpretation of the Constitution of Ukraine and laws of Ukraine.

VOCABULARY NOTES

judicial, adj. 1. pertaining to courts of law or to judges. 2. proper to the character of a judge. 3. decreed, sanctioned, or enforced by a court: the judicial bench (the judges); judicial proceedings against smb. (bring a law against him); a judicial separation; a judicial review.

Syn. legal, juridical, official

constitution, n. system of government; laws and principles according to which a state is governed: Great Britain has an unwritten constitution. The USA has a written constitution.

Syn. basic law, structure, form

constitutional, adj. of the constitution of a state, organization, etc.: constitutional government; a constitutional ruler; constitutional reform.

Syn. statutory, charted, vested

Ant. unconstitutional

apply, v. 1. put into use or into position to serve its purpose: to apply a rule to a case. 2. ask to be given: to apply for a position (for information, etc.); to apply to the Consul for a visa. You may apply in person or by letter.

Syn. request, appeal; use

application, n. 1. making a request: A complete list of new books may be had on application to the publishers. We made an application to the court for an inquiry; application form (form to be filled in when applying for smth.). 2. the use to which something is put (putting on one thing to another); substance used: The oil for external application only. Both cold and hot applications are used to help people who are in pain. 3. bringing (of a rule, etc.) to bear on a case; using: the application of the rule to this case; the application of a discovery (a new process, etc.) to industry.

Syn. request, appeal; use

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Consult a dictionary and transcribe the following words.

purpose	written	review	application
define	exception	violate	conformity
government	contribute	determine	supervise
official	judicial	legal	observance

Exercise 2. Find in the text international words and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 3. Study the Vocabulary Notes and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 4. Select the word or word combination best suited to the context. Use the Reference List.

Reference List

Constitutional Court (2)	judicial review	apply
interpretation	applications (2)	courts
judges	legal relations	administered
judicial decisions	judicial proceedings	legal at
Constitution of Ukraine	application form	jurisdiction

1. The Queen's Bench Division, which is concerned with contract and tort cases, and deals with ... for

2. If the ... receives new ... or proposals based on decisions already rendered then those applications are not accepted.

3. The Chairman of the ... is elected by his fellow ... for a three-year term, and cannot be reelected.

4. According to the ... justice in Ukraine is ... exclusively by the courts.

5. The ... of the courts extends to all ... that arise in the state.

6. ... are performed by the Constitutional Court of Ukraine and courts of general jurisdiction.

7. ... are adopted by the ... in the name of Ukraine and are mandatory for execution throughout the entire territory of Ukraine.

8. I would like to ... for a position of a manager in your company.

9. Fill in the ... , please.

Exercise 5. Find the sentences in the text containing the word combinations and phrases given below. Translate them into Ukrainian. Make up sentences with these word combinations.

to define the powers	written constitution
the system of government	unwritten constitution
official rulings	constitutional laws
to settle conflicts	judicial review
the conformity of laws	to overturn law

Exercise 6. Match the words and their definitions.

define	- explanation or meaning
violate	- to join with others in giving (help, money, etc. to a common cause); to give (ideas, suggestions)
supervise	- to explain the meaning of (e.g. words); to state or show clearly
interpretation	- to watch and direct (work, workers, an organization)
contribute	- to break (a law, an oath, a treaty, etc.)

Exercise 7. Find Ukrainian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

1. fundamental law	1. правовий акт
2. a set of rules	2. конституційний документ
3. to settle conflicts	3. застосування; вживання
4. judicial review	4. наглядати
5. constitutional documents	5. офіційні вказівки
6. conformity of laws	6. судовий перегляд
7. legal act	7. збірник законів
8. application	8. порушувати закон
9. official ruling	9. повноваження
10. to be judged	10. основний закон
	11. писана конституція
	12. відповідність законів
	13. бути визначеним судом
	14. втілювати
	15. вирішувати суперечки

Exercise 8. Translate the following words and word combinations into English or Ukrainian.

Конституційне право; збірник правил; to carry out; визначати повноваження; written constitution; to interpret principles; офіційні вказівки; вирішувати суперечки; system of government; fundamental law; major exception; форма правління; твердження; state law; to declare; порушувати закон; судовий перегляд; to supervise over; application of the constitution; суворе дотримання; відповідність законів; legal act; конституційний суд України; давати офіційне тлумачення.

Exercise 9. Pick up pairs of synonyms.

Democracy; law; constitution; to define; conflict; interpretation; to supervise; to violate; purpose; government; to carry out; to apply; application; judicial; constitutional; power; to possess; to include; importance; to reduce; to contribute; review; conformity; to declare; to overturn.

Rule; to determine; explanation; to break; administration; to use; legal; competence; to comprise; to cut down; analysis; to proclaim; to overthrow; correspondence; to give; significance; to own; statutory; use (request); to fulfil; aim; to watch; dispute; basic law; society.

Exercise 10. Pick up pairs of antonyms.

To include; written; to reduce; legal; to violate; constitutional; observance; conflict; to contribute; importance; fundamental; to comprise; to overturn; official; right; often.

Unwritten; illegal; unconstitutional; peace; insignificance; to except; unofficial; seldom; duty; to preserve; auxiliary; to ignore; disregard; to obey; to enlarge; to exclude.

Exercise 11. State if the following sentences are True or False. Correct them if necessary.

1. A constitution is a set of rules and principles that define the powers of a government and rights of the people. (T; F)
2. The principles outlined in a constitution form the basis of administrative law. (T; F)
3. Great Britain has written constitution like other countries. (T; F)

4. Conflicts between private citizens and a state are settled by constitutional law. (T; F)

5. The Constitutional Court of Ukraine supervises over the strict observance and application of the Constitution of Ukraine. (T; F)

Exercise 12. Read the text. Choose the best answers.

1. The constitution of any country determines ...

- a) legal rights and obligations of different corporations.
- b) the system of government in that country.
- c) the powers of police agencies.

2. Constitutional law includes official rulings on ...

- a) how the laws of a country are to be adopted.
- b) how to ensure people's personal rights and obligations.
- c) how the principles of a nation's constitution are to be interpreted and carried out.

3. The British Constitution is ...

- a) unwritten.
- b) written.
- c) embodied in a single written document.

4. In the United States the courts have the power ...

- a) to abolish laws.
- b) of judicial review.
- c) to supervise over the judicial system.

5. The ... of Ukraine settles the questions about the conformity of laws and other legal acts with the Constitution of Ukraine.

- a) Verkhovna Rada
- b) Supreme Court
- c) Constitutional Court

Exercise 13. Answer the following questions on the text.

- 1. What is a constitution?
- 2. What is the purpose of a constitution?
- 3. What is the basis of constitutional law?
- 4. What does the constitutional law include?
- 5. What can you say about the Constitution of the USA?
- 6. What constitutions do most nations have?

7. What can you say about the constitution of Great Britain?
8. What does it mean “unwritten constitution”?
9. What constitution takes first place over all other laws in most democracies?
10. What conflicts are settled by constitutional law?
11. What power do the courts in the United States have?
12. When law is declared unconstitutional?
13. What is the highest court of judicial review in the USA?
14. What are the functions of the Constitutional Court of Ukraine?
15. What questions are settled by the Constitutional Court of Ukraine?

Exercise 15. Match the beginning and the end of the proverbs and sayings. Find the appropriate translation given below. Comment on their meaning.

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Every man ... | 1. that ye be not judged. |
| 2. The more laws ... | 2. has his faults. |
| 3. Judge not ... | 3. the more offenders. |

1. Більше законів, більше злочинців.
2. Нема чоловіка без вади.
3. Не суди, і тебе не осудять (бібл.).

Exercise 16. Topics for discussion.

1. Speak about the purpose of a constitution.
2. Speak about the basis of constitutional law.
3. Speak about constitutional law.
4. Speak about the Constitution of the USA.
5. Speak about the Constitution of Great Britain.
6. Speak about conflicts between a constitution and other laws.
7. Speak about the Constitutional Court of Ukraine.

Legal Terms to Be Memorized

constitution	конституція
written / unwritten constitution	писана / неписана конституція
constitutional / unconstitutional	конституційний / неконституційний
constitutional law	конституційне право
to declare law unconstitutional	проголошувати закон неконституційним

to apply; application	застосовувати; звертатись; застосування; заява
judicial / court / legal	судовий
judicial review	судовий перегляд
to define the powers	визначати повноваження
rights and duties of the citizens	права і обов'язки громадян
official rulings	офіційні вказівки (інструкції)
to interpret (the principles, laws)	тлумачити (принципи, закони)
to give official interpretation	давати офіційне тлумачення
fundamental law	основний закон
form of government	форма правління
to settle conflicts (questions)	вирішувати суперечки (питання)
to overturn law	відмінити закон
to be judged	бути визначеним судом
to violate law	порушувати закон
to supervise (over)	наглядати (за)
strict observance and application	суворе дотримання і
of the constitution	застосування конституції
the conformity of laws and	відповідність законів і
legal acts	правових актів

Additional Reading

Present-day Penal Institutions

Modern prisons are quite diverse, but it is possible to make some generalisations about them. In all but minimum-security prisons, the task of maintaining physical custody of the prisoners is usually given the highest priority and is likely to dominate all other concerns. Barred cells and locked doors, periodic checking of cells, searches for contraband, and detailed regulation of inmates' movements about the prison are all undertaken to prevent escapes. In order to forestall thievery, drug and alcohol use, violent assaults, rapes, and other types of prison crime, the inmates are subjected to rules governing every aspect of life; these do much to give the social structure of the prison its authoritarian character.

The need to maintain security within prisons has prompted many countries to separate their penal institutions into categories of maximum, medium, and minimum security. Convicted offenders are assigned to a particular category on the basis of the seriousness or

violent nature of their offence, the length of their sentence, their proneness to escape, and other considerations. Within a prison, the inmates are often classified into several categories and housed in corresponding cellblocks according to the security risk posed by each individual. Younger offenders are usually held in separate penal institutions that provide a stronger emphasis on treatment and correction.

Prisons generally succeed in the twin purposes of isolating the criminal from society and punishing him for his crime, but the higher goal of rehabilitation is not as easily attained. An offender's time in prison is usually reduced as a reward for good behaviour and conscientious performance at work. The privilege of receiving visits from family members and friends from the outside world exists in almost all penal systems.

Find in the text above the English equivalents for the following words and expressions:

ув'язнений

напад із застосуванням насильства

безкарне вплив і виправлення

засуджений

реабілітація особистості злочинця

в'язниця з максимальною ізоляцією ув'язнених

в'язниця з мінімальною ізоляцією ув'язнених

в'язниця з середньою ізоляцією ув'язнених

Explain the meaning of the following words and expressions.

Make up sentences of your own:

- conscientious performance at work
- proneness to escape
- security risk
- to forestall thievery
- to give smth. the highest priority
- to maintain security within prisons

Make the situations with the following English expressions

- 1) breach of prison
- 2) closed prison
- 3) industrial prison
- 4) open prison

- 5) prison bar
- 6) prison breaker
- 7) prison education
- 8) prison lawyer
- 9) prison term
- 10) prison ward
- 11) to be sent to prison
- 12) to do one's time (in prison)
- 13) to escape from prison

Unit 9

Warming Up

Past Mime

Practises: past continuous with past simple

Students work in pairs. Each pair is given or writes a past continuous + past simple sentence (Sbdy was doing when sbdy did).

Each pair mimes its sentence and the class tries to guess it. It may help, especially with more complex sentences, to write the sentence outline on the board (one underline for each word) and fill in words as the class guesses them.

Some suggested sentences

I was climbing a 200-year old oak tree in the middle of the forest when one of the branches broke and I fell 50 feet to the ground.

Two lovers were watching a cheap television when it suddenly exploded and showered them with glass.

I was driving my mother-in-law's car when a policeman stopped me because he thought that I was speeding.

A blind man was withdrawing money from his bank's cash dispenser when three masked gunmen attacked him and stole his wallet.

I was walking down the road when a mad dog bit me.

Grammar section

The Passive

Complete the sentences.

Use the present simple passive of the verbs in the box.

Use play destroy speak export make
--

Example:

Bread is made from wheat.

1. Football all over the world.
2. Millions of cars from Japan every year.
3. A compass for showing direction.
4. How many languages in Switzerland?
5. Millions of trees by pollution every year.

Use the past simple passive of the verbs in the box.

discover invent play assassinate paint build

Example:

President John F. Kennedy was assassinated in Dallas in 1963.

1. The 1990 World Cup for soccer in Italy.
3. The first pyramids of Egypt around 3000 BC.
4. Penicillin by Alexander Fleming in 1928.
5. The Mona Lisa (La Gioconda) by Leonardo da Vinci.

Use the past continuous or past perfect passive of the verbs in the box.

not invite clean sell repair interview steal

Example:

I couldn't wear my suit last Saturday. It was being cleaned.

1. When I got back to the car park, my car wasn't there. It...
2. We couldn't use the photocopier this morning. It ...
3. By the time I arrived at the concert hall, there were no tickets left. They...
4. We didn't go to the party on Saturday because we ...
5. The man admitted stealing the money while he ... by the police.

Choose the correct form: active or passive.

Example:

*A valuable painting stole / **was stolen** from the Central Art Gallery late last night.*

*The thieves **entered** / were entered the gallery through a small upstairs window.*

1. Walt Disney created / was created the cartoon character Mickey Mouse.
2. This problem discussed / was discussed at the last meeting.
3. In 1964 Martin Luther King won / was won the Nobel Peace Prize. In 1968 he assassinated / was assassinated in Memphis, Tennessee.
4. The president arrived / was arrived in Rome yesterday afternoon. Later he interviewed / was interviewed on Italian TV.
5. Teachers have given / have been given a new pay rise by the government. The news announced / was announced earlier today.

Put these sentence into the passive (leaving out someone, they, we).

Example:

Someone might steal the car. The car might be stolen.

1. Someone will clean the room.
2. They had to cut down that tree.
3. Someone should tell Sally what happened.
4. They're going to build a new hospital.
5. We can solve the problem.
6. Someone has to finish the job.
7. They may send the man to prison.
8. We must do something now.

Complete the sentences using the passive perfect infinitive.

Example:

Why doesn't Kate know about the meeting? She should have been told (tell) ages ago.

1. Sally is late this evening. She might (delay) at work.
2. Why is all this rubbish still here? It ought to (throw away) yesterday.
3. The sweater I wanted to buy isn't in the shop window any more. It must (sell).
4. It was lucky that you didn't fall off the ladder. You might (kill).
5. You shouldn't have left all that money in your hotel room. It could (steal).

Put these sentences into the passive, as in the example.

Example:

I don't like people shouting at me. I don't like being shouted at.

1. I don't like people staring at me.
 2. I can't stand people telling me what to do.
 3. I don't like people interrupting me.
 4. I dislike people making jokes about me.
 5. I enjoy people praising me.
- Are these things true for you?

Put these sentences into the passive, beginning with the words given.

Example:

They promised Robert an interview for the job. Robert was promised an interview for the job.

1. They showed Sarah the photographs. Sarah ...
2. Normally, they pay me my salary every month. Normally, I ...
3. I think that they have sent us the wrong tickets. I think that we ...
4. I hope that someone will give Sally the message. I hope that Sally...

5. They didn't ask me for my address. I ...

6. I thought that someone had told you about the meeting. I thought that you ...

TEXT 9

LABOUR LAW

Labour law is a body of laws applied to such matters as employment, remuneration, conditions of work, trade unions and industrial relations. In its most comprehensive sense the term also includes social security and disability insurance.

Labour law deals with statutory requirements and collective relationships that are increasingly important in mass-production societies. It also concerns legal relations between organized economic interests and the state. Labour law also covers such matters as various rights and obligations related to some type of social services.

Labour principles and standards of labour law have basically two functions: 1) the protection of the worker as the weaker party in the employment relations, and 2) the regulation of the relations between organized interest groups (industrial relations).

Although labour-related laws have been traced as far back as Code of Hammurabi, labour law as it is known today has its origin in the 18th century. It evolved from the influences and impact of the Industrial Revolution, the 18th century Enlightenment, the French Revolution, and the political forces and were shaped by those historical movements.

Initially, labour laws were intended to provide protection to the working class, which, as a result of increasing mechanization, was being exposed to new abuses in the work-place.

Labour law is regulated by a number of labour-related laws, such as: employment laws, wage laws, working conditions and social security laws.

Employment laws. Legislation concerning employment policy includes provisions for recruitment, vocational training, and apprenticeship. Also included under the category of employment laws are the rights to freedom from forced labour, equality of treatment, and unemployment compensation.

Wage laws. Laws regarding wages concern the form and methods of payment. These laws allow workers the freedom to dispose of their wages, protect workers from unlawful deductions, and restrict the cases in which attachment of wages can be made.

Working conditions and security laws. Legislation for working conditions includes provisions regulating hours, rest periods, vacations, child labour, and health and safety.

Labour law in Ukraine states that work is a matter of honour for every able-bodied citizen. Labour discipline is strictly enforced by labour law, by several decrees and by criminal law.

VOCABULARY NOTES

enforce, v. 1. compel obedience to; make effective; impose: to enforce a law; to enforce discipline; to enforce a course of action upon smb. 2. give force or strength to: to enforce an agreement.

Syn. impose, apply, administer, implement. *Ant.* dismiss, disregard, prosecute, compel, give up

enforcement, n. enforcing or being enforced: strict enforcement of a new law.

Syn. administration, application, execution

employ, v. 1. give work to smb. usually for payment: They employ five waiters. 2. make use of: How do you employ your spare time?

Syn. hire, engage

insurance, n. 1. (undertaking by a company, society, or a state to provide) safeguard against loss, provision against sickness, death, etc., in return for regular payments. 2. payment made to or by such a company, etc.: When her husband died, she received \$ 2,000 insurance. He pays out \$ 50 in insurance every year.; insurance policy: How many insurances have you?

Syn. protection, safeguard, security, guarantee

relate, v.1. connected in thought or meaning: It is difficult to relate this results with (or to) any known case. 2. have reference (to): She is a girl who notices nothing except what relates to herself.

Syn. concern, apply, have reference to. *Ant.* have nothing to do with

relation, n. (usu. pl.) dealings; affairs; what one person, group, country, etc., has to do with another: to have business relations with a firm; the friendly relations between any country and yours; public relations. I have broken off all relations with that fellow.

Syn. dealings, affairs, contact, connections

legislation, n. making laws; the laws made
Syn. lawmaking; codification; enactment; regulation

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Consult a dictionary and transcribe the following words.

Apply	insurance	honour
Employment	requirement	production
Remuneration	able-bodied	disability
Social	enforce	labour

Exercise 2. Find in the text international words and translate them.

Exercise 3. Study the Vocabulary Notes and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 4. Select the word or word combinations best suited to the context. Use the Reference List.

Reference List

employment	legislation	insurance policy
relations	employed	social security legislation
enforce	wages	unemployment
security	labour law	public relations

1. Labour ... in the area of social security has increased the amount of and opportunity for compensation for job-related injury and illness.

2. International ... determines the conditions of entry and of ... in each contracting country for the nationals of the other.

3. Police do ... law and in order to carry out these functions they may invoke the law.

4. While going through the customs, a person must produce an officer declaration form, passport, ... and some other papers.

5. The future of European Union will depend on organization of power institutions and its influence on the

6. He is ... in a bank.

7. Laws regarding trade unions and labour-management ... include the legal status of trade unions, the rights and obligations of workers' and employers' organizations.

8. Comprehensive ... began its history in Otto von Bismarck's Germany of the late 19th century.

Exercise 5. Find the sentences in the text containing the word combinations and phrases given below. Translate them into Ukrainian.

Make up sentences with these word combinations.

a body of laws	legal principles and standards
social security	employment relations
disability insurance	a matter of honour
collective relations	forced labour
social services	working conditions

Exercise 6. Match the words and their definitions.

remuneration	bodily or mental work
trade union	an act of helpful activity
security	payment; reward
labour	lack of ability (to do something)
service	safety, freedom from danger or anxiety
disability	organized association of workers in a union or group, formed to protect their interests, improve their conditions, etc.

Exercise 7. Find Ukrainian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

1. matter	1. правові відносини
2. employment	2. захист робітника
3. remuneration	3. діло; справа;
4. conditions of work	4. страхування від непрацездатності
5. industrial relations	5. справа честі
6. social security	6. заробітна плата
7. collective relations	7. соціальні послуги
8. disability insurance	8. правові норми
9. legal relations	9. виробничі відносини
10. the protection of a worker	10. колективні відносини
	11. соціальний захист
	12. зайнятість
	13. профспілка
	14. службові відносини
	15. умови праці

Exercise 8. Translate the following words and word combinations into English or Ukrainian.

A body of laws; employment; трудове право; заробітна плата; профспілка; conditions of work; statutory requirements; виробничі відносини; службові взаємовідносини; legal relations; social security; соціальні послуги; захист робітника; able-bodied citizen; employment policy; постанова; юридичні принципи і правові норми; disability insurance; wage laws; трудова дисципліна.

Exercise 9. Pick up pairs of synonyms.

Remuneration; insurance; to relate (to); to employ; security; labour; relation; to enforce; to apply; to increase; society; various; party; decree; to state; matter; comprehensive; duty; influence; legislation.

Common; to declare; side; community; to use; connection; lawmaking; work; to concern; payment; protection; to hire; safety; impact; to impose; to grow; different; regulation; problem; obligation.

Exercise 10. Pick up pairs of antonyms.

Employment; to relate (to); ability; security; weaker; legal; to increase; labour; to include; right; lawful.

To exclude; to decrease; stronger; disability; unemployment; unlawful; have nothing to do with; danger; illegal; rest; duty.

Exercise 11. State if the following sentences are True or False. Correct them if necessary.

1. Labour law concerns such matters as trade, banking, transportation and remuneration. (T; F)

2. Labour law deals with various rights and obligations related to some type of social services. (T; F)

3. Legal principles and standards of labour law have basically one function. (T; F)

4. Labour law as it is known today has its origin in the 19th century. (T; F)

5. Labour law is regulated by a number of labour-related laws, such as: employment laws, wage laws, working conditions, and social security laws. (T; F)

Exercise 12. Read the text. Choose the best answers.

1. Labour law is a body of laws applied to such matters as ...
 - a) employment, education, old-age insurance.
 - b) employment, remuneration, conditions of work, trade unions and industrial relations.
 - c) employment, remuneration and torts.

2. Labour law deals with ...
 - a) crimes.
 - b) conflicts between a constitution and other laws.
 - c) statutory requirements and collective relationships.

3. Initially, labour laws were intended ...
 - a) to provide protection to the working class.
 - b) to provide protection of victims.
 - c) to provide citizens with free legal advice.

4. Legislation concerning employment policy includes provisions ...
 - a) for the transfer of property upon the death of the owner.
 - b) for recruitment, vocational training and apprenticeship.
 - c) for making contracts.

5. Laws regarding wages concern ...
 - a) the operation of government agencies.
 - b) the ownership and use of property.
 - c) the form and methods of payment.

Exercise 13. Answer the following questions on the text.

1. What legal matter is labour law applied to?
2. What does the term labour law include?
3. What does labour law deal with?
4. How many functions do legal principles and standards of labour law have?
5. What is the origin of labour law?
6. Whom were labour laws intended to provide protection to?
7. What is labour law regulated by?
8. What does legislation concerning employment policy include?
9. What do wage laws concern?
10. What does legislation for working conditions include?
11. What does labour law in Ukraine state?
12. What is strictly enforced by labour law?

Exercise 14. Match the beginning and the end of the proverbs and sayings. Find the appropriate translation given below. Comment on their meaning.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Actions speak ... | 1. rules the law. |
| 2. There is one law for the rich, ... | 2. louder than words. |
| 3. Custom ... | 3. and another for the poor. |

1. Сильні та багаті – рідко винуваті.
2. Звичай керує законом.
3. Людину прикрашають вчинки. Важливі діла, а не слова.

Exercise 15. Topics for discussion.

1. Speak about labour law.
2. Speak about legal principles and standards of labour law.
3. Speak about the origin of labour law.
4. Speak about employment laws.
5. Speak about wage laws.
6. Speak about working conditions and social security laws.

Legal Terms to Be Memorized

labour / work	праця, робота
labour law	трудове право
labour discipline	трудова дисципліна
child labour	дитяча праця
a body of laws	збірник законів
to employ; employment	наймати; зайнятість
employment / unemployment	зайнятість / безробіття
employment relations	службові відносини
employment laws	закони про зайнятість
employment policy	політика зайнятості
unemployment compensation	компенсація по безробіттю
remuneration / wage / payment	заробітна плата; оплата
wage laws	закони про заробітну плату
social security	соціальна захист (безпека)
social services	соціальні послуги
disability insurance	страхування від непрацездатності
insurance policy	страховий поліс
to abuse; abuse	зловживати; зловживання
statutory requirements	законодавчі вимоги

collective relations	колективні відносини
industrial relations	виробничі відносини
legal relations	правові відносини
legal principles and standards	юридичні принципи і правові норми
to enforce law	впроваджувати закон
the protection of a worker	захист робітника
to provide protection (to)	забезпечити захист
vocational training	професійна підготовка
unlawful deductions	незаконні вирахування
working conditions	умови праці
to restrict the cases	обмежувати випадки
legislation / lawmaking /	законодавство
/ codification	
health and safety	охорона здоров'я і захист (безпека)

Additional Reading

PRISON LIFE

TASK 1. Read the following text and write down Russian equivalents for sentences given in bold type:

Among the pains of imprisonment that both male and female inmates face are, in the first place, the deprivation of liberty and the loneliness and boredom of imprisonment. Second, prisoners are deprived of all goods and services from the outside world. Stripped of possessions, they often equate their material losses with personal inadequacy. The third deprivation for the majority is the absence of heterosexual relationships. Fourth, prisoners are subjected to vast body of institutional regulations designed to control every aspect of behaviour.

In part this control forms the deprivation of freedom that is the essence of imprisonment, and in part it is necessary adjunct as a means of maintaining security, controlling the introduction of weapons, contraband substances and preventing escapes.

Most prisons limit the number of visits that a prisoner may receive from his family or friends. Visits normally take place within the sight of an officer, and in some cases within his hearing. In many prisons, visits are conducted with the prisoner sitting on one side of the table and his visitor on the other, with a wire mesh partition between them; the visitor may be searched for contraband.

Prisoners may write and receive letters and may make telephone calls. Correspondence of prisoners is usually subject to censorship by the prison authorities, and prisoners may not write more than one letter each week. Privileges include a personal radio, books, periodicals and newspapers. They also have an opportunity to watch television (in many prisons each prisoner has a TV-set), and to make purchases from the prison shop with money earned in prison.

Control of the prison is maintained by a number of disciplinary sanctions, which may include forfeiture of privileges, confinement within a punishment block or cell, or the loss of remission or good time (time deducted from the sentence as a reward for good behaviour). Typically, the prohibited offences include mutiny and violence to officers; escaping, or being absent from a place where the prisoner is required to be and possessing unauthorised articles.

TASK 2. Explain the meaning of the following words and expressions and reproduce the context in which they were used:

- body of institutional regulations
- contraband substance
- forfeiture of privileges
- personal inadequacy
- to be stripped of possessions
- to control the introduction of weapons
- to possess unauthorised articles

TASK 3. Find in the text above the English equivalents for the following words and expressions:

1. позбавлення волі
2. бунт, мятеж
3. ув'язнений
4. обшук, огляд
5. підлягати цензурі

TASK 4. Answer the following questions:

1. What deprivations do prisoners suffer?
2. What is the aim of controlling every aspect of prisoner's life?
3. What are the institutional regulations for visits that prisoners may receive?
4. What rights do prisoners have?
5. What disciplinary sanctions are imposed to maintain security in prison?

TASK 5. Read the text and answer the following questions. Write down Ukrainian equivalents for sentences given in bold type.

1. What rights do prisoners enjoy in Europe and the United States?
2. What have you learned about Habeas Corpus and mandamus?
3. Why are the courts now willing to limit prisoners' access to the federal courts in the United States?

Unit 10

Warming Up

Double Jeopardy

Practises: question-word questions

Teacher – or somebody – gives an answer, for example a place, a date, a person, a reason etc.

The others try to find the question.

Simple example:

Answer: Mont Blanc

Question: What is the highest mountain in Europe?

Grammar section

Conditionals

Exercise 1. Put the verbs into the correct form: *will / won't* or the *Present Simple*. Are these things true?

Example:

*If we **keep on** (keep on)using more and more cars, we'll **run out** (run out) of oil.*

1. I've (run out)of oil, we...(need) other kinds of energy.
2. Pollution (increase) if we (use) more oil and coal.
3. If pollution (increase), more and more trees (die).
4. The climate (change)if more trees (die).
5. If we (try) to control pollution, it (be) very expensive.
6. If we (not control) pollution soon, it (be) too late!

Exercise 2. Read the conversation and then choose the correct forms.

Rachel: Have you heard about the pop festival?

Vicky: Yes, *it's / it'll* be good if Express are playing. They're a great band.

Rachel: Will you be able to go, Nick?

Nick: If (1) I *ask / I'll* ask my boss, he'll give me some time off work, I expect.

Vicky: How are we going to get there?

Rachel: Well, if (2) *there are / there'll be* enough people, we can hire a minibus.

Vicky: I won't be going if (3) *it's / it'll be* too expensive.

Rachel: It (4) *isn't costing / won't cost* much if we all (5) *share / will share* the cost.

Nick: If (6) I *see / I'll see* the others later on tonight, (7) I *ask / I'll ask* them if they want to go.

Exercise 3. Comment on the situations. Use *if+ the present tense + will / can*.

It might rain. If it does, everyone can eat inside.

If it rains, everyone can eat inside.

The children mustn't go near Nick's dog. It'll bite them.

If the children go near Nick's dog, it'll bite them.

1. Rachel might fail her driving test. But she can take it again.

2. United might lose. If they do, Tom will be upset.

3. The office may be closed. In that case Mark won't be able to get in.

4. Nick may arrive a bit early. If he does, he can help Tom to get things ready.

5. The party might go on all night. If it does, no one will want to do any work tomorrow.

6. Emma may miss the train. But she can get the next one.

7. Is Matthew going to enter the race? He'll probably win it.

Exercise 4. Present simple in both clauses. Match the sentences and join them with *if*

You lose your credit card.

I can't sleep.

1. You get promoted.

You get a warning letter.

2. I drink coffee late at night.

You have to ring the bank.

3. You don't pay the bill.

Your salary goes up.

4. I try to run fast.

The alarm goes off.

5. Someone enters the building.

I get out of breath.

Example: *If you lose your credit card, you have to ring the bank.*

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

Exercise 5. Complete the sentences.

Example:

What would this woman do if she knew the boy was there?

- 1 If she ___ he was there, she ___ him to go away.
- 2 She ___ her purse and perhaps she ___ the police.
- 3 What the boy ___ if he ___ the two policemen were nearby?
- 4 If he ____, he ___ to take the woman's purse.
- 5 Perhaps he ___ away if he ___ them.

do, know

know, tell

move, call

do, know

know, not try

run, see

Exercise 6. Comment on these situations. Use a type 2 conditional with *would* or *could*.

Example: Andrew is such a boring person because he works all the time.

You know, *if Andrew didn't work all the time, he wouldn't be such a boring person.*

You can't take a photo because you haven't got your camera.

How annoying! *If I had my camera, I could take a photo.*

1. You can't look the word up because you haven't got a dictionary.

I'm sorry _____

2. You don't write to your friends because you're so busy.

I've got so much to do _____

3. You can't play tennis because your back is aching.

It's a nuisance. _____

4. Claire won't marry Henry because she doesn't love him.

Of course, _____

5. Nick can't find the way because he hasn't got a map.

Nick's lost, but _____

6. David has so many accidents because he's so clumsy.

You know, _____

Exercise 7. Complete the conversation. Put in the correct form of the verb. You may need to use *will* or *would*.

Matthew: I haven't forgotten your birthday, you know. If you like, I'll book (1 / book) a table for Thursday at our favourite restaurant.

Emma: My birthday is on Wednesday, Matthew. You're playing basketball then, aren't you? If you cared for me, (1) _____ (you / not / play) basketball on my birthday.

Matthew: What's the difference? If (2) _____ (we / go) out on Thursday, it'll be just the same. If (3) _____ (I / not / play), I'd be letting the team down.

Emma: Yes, I suppose (4) _____ (it / be) a disaster if you missed one game. Well, if (5) _____ (you / think) more of your friends than you do of me, you can forget the whole thing.

Matthew: I just don't understand you sometimes, Emma.

Emma: If (6) _____ (you / think) about it, you'd understand. And I think (7) _____ (it / be) better if we forgot all about my birthday.

Matthew: Don't be silly, Emma. If you get into one of your bad moods, (8) _____ (it / not / do) any good.

Emma: If you were interested in my feelings, (9) _____ (I / not / get) into a bad mood.

Exercise 8. What does *the if-clause* mean? Write a sentence with *isn't* or *might*.

If this room was tidy, I could find things. The room isn't tidy.

If we're late tonight, we can get a taxi. We might be late tonight.

If the phone was working, I could call you.

If it rains, can you bring the washing in?

If Mike was here, he'd know what to do.

If this spoon was silver, it would be worth a lot.

If Sarah calls, can you say I'll ring back?

Exercise 9. Put the verbs into the correct form: the Past Perfect, or *would (n't) have +past participle*.

Example: *She would have spoken to you if she had seen (see) you.*

1. If I (not / be) so busy yesterday, I would have visited you.

2. If you had seen the film, you (enjoy) it.

3. She would have gone to university if she (have) the opportunity.

4. If he had been more careful, he (not / have) an accident.

Exercise 10. Complete the conversation. Put in the correct form of the verb. Use the Past Perfect or *would have*.

Nick: United didn't play very well today.

Tom: We were awful. But if Hacker *had taken (take) that easy chance, we would have won (we / win).*

Nick: We didn't deserve to win. It (1) _____ (be) pretty unfair if Rangers (2) _____ (lose).

Tom: Hacker was dreadful. My grandmother (3) _____ (score) if (4) _____ (she / be) in that position.

Nick: And if Burley (5) _____ (not / be) asleep, he (6) _____ (not / give) a goal away.

Tom: If Johnson (7) _____ (not / be) injured when we needed him most, (8) _____ (it / be) different.

Nick: Yes, (9) _____ (we / beat) them if (10) _____ (he / be) fit.

Exercise 11. Comment on each situation using a type 3 conditional with *if*. Use *would have, could have or might have*.

Examples: In a bookshop yesterday Daniel saw a book he really wanted. The only problem was that he didn't have any money.

Daniel would have bought the book if he had had any money.

Rita often goes to concerts at the town hall, although not to every one. There was one on Saturday, but she didn't know about it.

Rita might have gone to the concert if she had known about it.

On Sunday the guests had to have their lunch inside. Unfortunately it wasn't warm enough to have it outside _____.

There was a bomb scare last Tuesday. Sarah wanted to fly to Rome, but she wasn't able to. The airport was closed _____.

Laura has only met Nick once, and it's possible she wouldn't recognize him. He passed her yesterday, but he had a crash-helmet on _____.

Sarah has been quite busy, and she hasn't watered her plants for some time. As a result, they've died.

Nick likes ice hockey, but he didn't have a ticket to the game last week, so unfortunately he wasn't able to get in _____.

Exercise 12. Complete the conversations. Put in the correct form of the verb. Use *the Past Simple, the Past Perfect, would, or would have*.

Example:

Mike: You look tired.

Harriet: Well, if you *hadn't woken* (you / not / wake) me up in the middle of the night, I *wouldn't be* (I / not be) so tired.

1. **Rita:** Is Trevor a practical person?

Laura: Trevor? No, he isn't. If _____ (he / be) practical, _____ (he / put) those shelves up a bit quicker. It took him ages.

2. **Tom:** Why are you sitting in the dark?

David: Let's just say that if _____ (I / pay) my electricity bill last month, _____ (I / not be) in the dark now.

3. **Matthew:** Why are you so angry with me? All I did yesterday was play basketball.

Emma: If _____ (you / love) me, _____ (you / not / leave) me here all alone on my birthday.

TEXT 10 INTERNATIONAL LAW

International law deals with the relationships among nations both in war and in peace. It concerns trade, communications, boundary disputes, methods of warfare and many other matters. Laws to regulate international relations have been developed over the centuries by customs and treaties. But international law, unlike other branches of law, is difficult to enforce. International law covers such matters as: arms control, extradition, hijacking and piracy, human rights, territorial waters, uses of outer space, uses of ocean, war crimes.

International law consists of rules and principles that govern the relations of nations with each other. International law includes the basic, classic concepts of law in nation legal systems – status, property, obligation, and tort (or delict). Customary law and conventional law are primary sources of international law.

The basic rules of international customary law can be summarized in the following fundamental principles: good faith, freedom of seas, international responsibility, and self-defence. Conventional international law derives from international agreements, which create law for the parties of the agreements.

General principles common to systems of national law is a secondary source of international law. There are situations where neither conventional nor customary international law can be applicable. In this case a general principle may be considered as a rule of international law because it is a general principle common to the major legal systems of the world (and not inappropriate for international claims).

International law imposes upon the nations certain duties with respect to individuals. It is a violation of international law to treat an alien in a manner that does not satisfy the international standard of justice. However, if there is no specific agreement, an individual cannot bring the complaint. Only the state of which he is a national can complain of such a violation before an international tribunal.

The sphere of freedom of action for subjects of international law is governed primarily by the rules on sovereignty. The interaction of these rules has brought about secondary rules and legally determined situations. Five of these are of special importance: territory, diplomatic law, and immunity; the protection of nationals abroad; freedom of commerce and navigation; extradition and asylum; and succession to international rights and obligations.

International organizations play an important role in the relations between nations. Their impact on international law is essential. The most influential among international organizations is the United Nations Organization (UN) which was created on June 26, 1945. Ukraine is one of the founding members of this organization. The declared purposes of the United Nations are to maintain peace and security, to develop friendly relations among nations, to achieve international cooperation in solving international problems. The International Court of Justice is established by the UN Charter as its principal judicial organ.

VOCABULARY NOTES

international, adj. 1. existing between nations: international trade; international agreement; international conferences. 2. unions of nations or their representatives: international working-class movements; international trade union meetings; international talks between African foreign ministers.

Syn. universal, global; worldwide, intercontinental

complain, v. (to smb.; about / of smth.), say that one is not satisfied, that smth. is wrong, that one is suffering: She complained to me of his

rudeness. We have nothing to complain of (about). He never complains about the pain.

Syn. find fault, bewail, grumble, charge

complaint, n. complaining; statements of , grounds for, dissatisfaction: You have no cause (grounds) of (for) complaint. Have you any complaints to make?; to bring (to lodge) a complaint against smb.: Why don't you lodge (bring) a complaint against your noisy neighbours?

Syn. criticism, accusation, charge

violate, v. 1. break (an oath, a treaty, etc.); act contrary to (what one's conscience tells one to do, etc.) 2. act towards (a sacred place, smb's seclusion, etc.) without proper respect: to violate smb's privacy.

Syn. break, disobey, infringe, transgress *Ant.* obey, respect, protect

violation, n. violating or being violated; instance of this: act in violation of a treaty; violations of the rights of the citizens; violation of the right of free speech, etc.

Syn. infringement, abuse, breach *Ant.* respect, protection

party, n. (law) one of the persons or sides in a legal agreement or dispute: the parties in a dispute; the injured party; he was a party to the conspiracy.

Syn. side, defendant, plaintiff, participant

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Consult a dictionary and transcribe the following words.

hijacking	relationships	sovereignty
piracy	violation	justice
dispute	conventional	source
asylum	customary	purpose

Exercise 2. Find in the text international words and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 3. Study the Vocabulary Notes and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 4. Select the word or word combination best suited to the context. Use the Reference List.

Reference List

international disputes	arms control
parties (2)	international law
violation	international customary law
boundary disputes	Charter
International Court (2)	violating
international relations	International Tribunal

1. ... and law made by international agreement have equal authority as international law.

2. ... may assign higher priority to one of the sources of international law by agreement.

3. In the early days of ... it sufficed to have lawyers trained in canon and civil law.

4. The ... of the United Nations provided for the equality of states belonging to different socio-political system.

5. In its resolution of November 21, 1947, the UN General Assembly again qualified the principles of the Charter of ... and its verdict as being universally recognized norms of international law.

6. The decision of the ... has no binding force except between the ... and in respect to the particular case.

7. The working languages of the ... are English and French.

8. All member states are to settle their ... by peaceful means.

9. A ... of the public rights and duties due to the whole community considered as a crime.

10. Many famous jurists define a "crime" as an act ... the law of the state.

Exercise 5. Find the sentences in the text containing the word combinations and phrases given below. Make up sentences with these word combinations.

subject of international law	to bring a complain
methods of warfare	international standard of justice
nation legal systems	sphere of freedom of action
fundamental principles	international organization
international agreement	principal judicial organ

Exercise 6. Match the words and their definitions.

Extradition	trade (esp. between countries); the exchange and distribution of goods
Piracy	safety, security (from disease, etc.)
Asylum	handing over a person from the state where he is a fugitive to the state where he is alleged to have committed, or has been convicted of a crime
Commerce	refuge; safety; protection from persecution
Immunity	robbery by pirates; using, reproduction (a book, a recording, one's works, etc.) without authority and for one's own profit

Exercise 7. Find Ukrainian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. arms control | 1. міжнародна відповідальність |
| 2. uses of outer space | 2. мир і безпека |
| 3. international relations | 3. правова система |
| 4. human rights | 4. права людини |
| 5. self-defence | 5. взаємодія |
| 6. recognition | 6. згода |
| 7. international responsibility | 7. використання космосу |
| 8. legal system | 8. подавати скаргу |
| 9. consent | 9. самооборона |
| 10. treaty | 10. міжнародні відносини |
| | 11. вирішувати проблему |
| | 12. визнання |
| | 13. контроль за озброєнням |
| | 14. договір |
| | 15. міжнародний суд |

Exercise 9. Match the pairs of synonyms.

International; to complain; complaint; to violate; violation; party; to deal with; trade; dispute; treaty; property; to develop; relations; to enforce; custom; to govern; to consider; alien; to create; tribunal; significance; to bring a complaint; sovereignty; impact; purpose; to establish; protection.

Safety; aim; supreme power; importance; to form; to think; tradition; interaction; ownership; conflict; to concern; infringement; accusation;

universal; charge; to break (law); side; commerce; agreement; to progress; to impose; to rule; foreigner; court; to lodge a complaint; influence; to punish.

Exercise 10. Match the pairs of antonyms.

To include; legal; war; to violate; essential; freedom; to create; consent; agreement; difficult; faith; satisfy.

Illegal; to obey; dependence; refusal; easy; dissatisfy; distrust; disagreement; to destroy; minor (secondary); peace; to exclude.

Exercise 11. State if the following sentences are True or False. Correct them if necessary.

1. International law consists of rules and principles that govern the formation and operation of business corporations. (T; F)
2. Customary law and conventional law are primary sources of international law. (T; F)
3. International law covers such matters as arms control, human rights, uses of ocean and intellectual property. (T; F)
4. The sphere of freedom of action for subjects of international law is governed primarily by the rules of sovereignty. (T; F)
5. The declared purposes of the UNO are to maintain peace and security and to develop friendly relations among nations. (T; F)

Exercise 12. Read the text. Choose the best answer.

1. International law deals with ...

- a) the rights and obligations of people who make contracts.
- b) the rights and obligations people have in their relations with one another.
- c) the relationships among nations both in war and in peace.

2. International law covers such matters as ...

- a) arms control, extradition and asylum, environmental protection.
- b) arms control, extradition, hijacking and piracy, war crimes.
- c) arms control, extradition and asylum, consumer protection.

3. Conventional international law derives from ...

- a) international agreements.
- b) business contracts.
- c) employments contracts.

4. The United Nations Organization was created ...

- a) on June 26, 1946.
- b) on June 26, 1945.
- c) on July 26, 1945.

5. The International Court of Justice is the principal judicial organ ...

- a) of the European Economic Council.
- b) of the United Nations Organization.
- c) of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

Exercise 13. Answer the following questions on the text.

- 1. What does international law deal with?
- 2. What matters does international law concern?
- 3. How the laws regulating international relations have been developed?
- 4. Why is it difficult to enforce international law?
- 5. What does international law consist of?
- 6. What does international law include?
- 7. What are the primary sources of international law?
- 8. What are the fundamental principles of international law?
- 9. What does conventional international law derive from?
- 10. What is the secondary source of international law?
- 11. When and why a general principle may be considered as a rule of international law?
- 12. What does international law impose upon the nations?
- 13. Is it a violation of international law to treat an alien in a manner that does not satisfy the international standard of justice?
- 14. In what case an individual can bring a complaint?
- 15. Is the sphere of action for subjects of international law governed by the rules on sovereignty or by the rules on security?
- 16. What are the secondary rules of special significance?
- 17. What role do international organizations play in the relations between nations?
- 18. When was the UN created?
- 19. What are the purposes of the UN?
- 20. What is the principal judicial organ of the UN?

Exercise 14. Match the beginning and the end of the proverbs and sayings. Find the appropriate translation given below. Comment on their meaning.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Every land has ... | 1. so many customs. |
| 2. Much is expected ... | 2. has its own law. |
| 3. So many countries ... | 3. where is much given. |

1. Що край – то звичай.
2. У всякім подвір'ї своє повір'я.
3. Кому багато дано, з того багато й питають.

Exercise 15. Topics for discussion.

1. Speak about matters covered by international law.
2. Speak about primary sources of international law.
3. Speak about a secondary source of international law.
4. Speak about cases of violation of international law.
5. Speak about secondary rules and legally determined situations.
6. Speak about the United Nations Organization.

Legal Terms to Be Memorized

international law	міжнародне право
international agreement	міжнародна угода
international relations	міжнародні відносини
International Tribunal	міжнародний трибунал
international organization	міжнародна організація
international standard of justice	міжнародна норма правосуддя
conventional international law	міжнародне договірне право
international customary law	міжнародне звичаєве право
international responsibility	міжнародна відповідальність
International Court of Justice	міжнародний суд
succession to international rights and obligations	спадкоємність міжнародних прав і обов'язків
to achieve international co-operation	досягати міжнародного співробітництва
relations among nations	в відносини між державами
to develop friendly relations	розвивати дружні відносини
to maintain peace and security	підтримувати мир і безпеку
to solve a problem	вирішувати проблему
to complain; to bring a complaint	скаржитися; подавати скаргу

to concern / to cover / to deal with	стосуватися / охоплювати / мати справу з
treaty / agreement	договір; угода
trade / commerce	торгівля
to violate; violation	порушувати; порушення
violation / infringement	порушення
boundary disputes	суперечки щодо кордону
arms control	контроль за озброєнням
extradition and asylum	екстрадиція і надання політичного притулку
human rights	права людини
hijacking and piracy	бандитизм і піратство
war crimes	воєнні злочини
diplomatic law and immunity	дипломатичне право та імунітет
protection of nationals abroad	захист громадян за кордоном
rules on sovereignty	правила суверенітету

Additional Reading

ALTERNATIVES TO PRISON

TASK 1. Read the following text and write down Russian equivalents for sentences given in bold type:

Prison Improvements and Alternatives

In most criminal justice systems the majority of offenders are dealt with by means other than custody — by fines and other financial penalties, by probation or supervision, or by orders to make reparation in some practical form to the community.

Fine

The most common penalty, fine, avoids the disadvantages of many other forms of sentence; it is inexpensive to administer and does not normally have the side effects, such as social stigma and loss of job that may follow imprisonment. **However, there are dangers that the imposition of financial penalties may result in more affluent offenders receiving penalties that they can easily discharge, while less affluent offenders are placed under burdens that they cannot sustain.**

Restitution

C Related to the fine is an order to pay restitution (in some countries termed compensation). **The principle of restitution is popular in some countries as an alternative to punitive sentencing, but there are some drawbacks.** One is the possibility, as in the case of the fine, that

the more affluent offender may receive favourable treatment from the court because he is able to pay restitution. The second drawback is that such schemes do not help all victims of crime. Only those who are the victims of crimes for which the offender is caught and convicted and has the funds to pay restitution are likely to be recompensed. **Victims of crimes of violence in some countries — such as England and Canada — are entitled to restitution from public funds, whether or not the offender is detected or has the resources necessary to compensate him.**

Probation

There are many ways of dealing with offenders that do not involve the payment of money.) One is probation, a system that takes many different forms in different jurisdictions. However, that essentially involves the suspension of sentence on the offender subject to the condition that he is supervised while living in the community by a probation officer and possibly agrees to comply with such other requirements as the court may think appropriate. **Usually, if the offender complies with the probation order and commits no further offence while it is in force, no other penalty is imposed.** If he breaks the requirement of the order or commits another offence, he can be brought back before the court and punished for the original offence as well as for the later one.

Suspended Sentence

In many American states probation is combined with a suspended sentence so that the sentence the offender will have to serve if he breaks the order is fixed in advance. **In England the sentence is not fixed in advance, and the court has complete discretion if there is a breach of probation terms to sentence the offender for the original crime in light of his later behaviour.**

Reparation

The concept of reparation has gained in popularity in a number of jurisdictions. Under this method, the offender makes good the damage he has done through his crime not by paying money but by providing services to the victim directly or indirectly through the community. In England this takes the form of the community service order, under which the court is empowered to order anyone who is convicted of an offence that could be punished with imprisonment to perform up to 240 hours of unpaid work for the community, usually over a period of not more than 12 months. The kind of work involved varies according to the area, the time of year, and the abilities of the

offender; in some cases it may involve heavy physical labour, but in others it may require such work as the provision of help to handicapped people. **If the offender completes the hours of work ordered by the court, he receives no further penalty, but if he fails to carry out the work without reasonable excuse, he can be re-sentenced for the original offence.** This method is less expensive to administer than imprisonment, less damaging to the offender and his family, and more useful to the community. There are some doubts about the extent to which the availability of community service as an alternative to prison weakens the deterrent effect of the criminal law, but there can be no doubt that community service has become an established sentencing alternative.

Disqualification

Other alternatives to prison are based on the idea of preventing an offender from committing further offences, without necessarily confining him or her in a prison. The most familiar power of this kind is that of disqualifying an offender from driving a motor vehicle or from holding a driver's license. **Other forms of disqualification may be imposed on offenders convicted of particular types of crimes: a fraudulent company director may be disqualified from being involved in the direction of a company, a corrupt politician may be disqualified from holding public office, or a parent who sexually abuses his children may be deprived of parental authority over them.**

It appears, however, that imprisonment will still remain the major instrument of punishment. **In light of the difficulties surrounding its use, prison ideally should be employed as a last resort for those offenders who cannot be handled in any other way.**

TASK 2. Find in the text above the English equivalents for the following words and expressions.

1. бути позбавленим водійських прав
2. бути позбавленим батьківських прав
3. мати право на відшкодування збитків
4. відповідати вимогам
5. корумпований політик
6. насильницький злочин
7. відстрокування виконання вироку або покарання
8. стримуючий ефект
9. співробітник служби пробації
10. судовий наказ про направлення на пробацію

11. економічні санкції
12. умовне засудження
13. нагляд, надзор
14. відстроковий вирок
15. компенсація, відшкодування (3)
16. суспільні роботи

TASK 3. Match the following words on the left with the appropriate definition on the right.

Affluent	responsibility for the safety and well-being of someone or something
Confine	a sum of money to be paid as a punishment
Custody	the action of suspending the sentence of a convicted offender and giving the offender freedom during good behavior under the supervision of an officer
Discretion	the duty or function of watching or guarding for the sake of proper direction or control
Drawback	having goods, property, or money in abundance
Fine	to come to a knowledge of (something) by living through it; to put up with (something painful or difficult)
Handicap	payment to another for a loss or injury
Probation	inflicting, involving, or serving as punishment
Punitive	a feature of someone or something that creates difficulty for achieving success
Restitution	a state of temporary inactivity
Supervision	the ability to make intelligent decisions especially in everyday matters
Suspension	a feature of someone or something that creates difficulty for achieving success
Sustain	to put in or as if in prison

Unit 11

Warming Up

Anecdote

Practises: listening, speaking

Each student thinks of a true personal anecdote, something that actually happened in the past.

He or she then starts to recount the anecdote but stops after a while and asks the others to guess the end.

Grammar section

The Reported speech

Exercise 1. Complete the sentences using the correct form of *say* or *tell*.

Example:

I'll *tell* you all about my holiday when I see you.

1. Could you me how to get to Paris?
2. Do you think she's us the truth?
3. Have you goodbye to everyone?
4. They _____ the plane was going to be late.
5. Did he you that he could play chess?
- 6 Why didn't you what you wanted?

Exercise 2. Put in *tell* or *say*.

Examples: All the experts *say* the earth is getting warmer.

Did you *tell* Mark and Sarah how to find our house?

1. The Sales Manager is going to _____ everyone about the meeting.
2. Vicky, why don't you just _____ what the matter is?
3. They _____ they're going to build a new Disney World here.
4. What did Natasha _____ about her holiday plans?
5. Could you _____ me the way to the train station, please?
6. The company should _____ its employees what's going on.
7. You shouldn't _____ lies, you know, Matthew.
8. Did you _____ anything to Melanie about the barbecue?

Exercise 3. Put these statements into reported speech, as in the examples.

Examples:

“I’m tired”, she said. She said (that) she was tired.

“I need to borrow some money”, my brother told me. My brother told me (that) he needed to borrow some money.

1 “I can’t swim very well”, I told her.

2 “Mr Mason has gone out”, the secretary told me.

3 “I don’t want to go swimming”, Andrew said.

4 “We’re leaving on Friday”, we said.

5 “We had lunch in Luigi’s restaurant”, they said.

6 “I’ll phone you later”, Sarah told Simon.

Exercise 4. Changes in reported speech. Read what each person says and then complete the sentences.

Example:

Vicky: Daniel told me on Friday that he’d had a job interview the previous day. Daniel had a job interview on Thursday.

1. **Trevor:** Laura tells me I need a haircut.

_____ needs a haircut.

Claire: My brother told me in 1997 that he expected to become Manager the following year.

Claire’s brother expected that he would become Manager in _____

Alice: I wanted to see Mark in April, but he said he was very busy that month.

Mark was very busy in _____

Harriet: I saw Nick last week. He said he’d given up smoking the week before.

Nick gave up smoking _____ ago.

Exercise 5. Changes of place and time. Put in *here, that day, the day before, the next day, the week before.*

Example:

Rachel (a week ago): I’m taking my driving test tomorrow.

You (today): When I saw Rachel, she said she was taking her driving test the next day.

Emma (two days ago): I’ve only had this new computer since yesterday.

You (today): Emma said she’d only had the new computer since _____

Matthew (a week ago): I'm meeting a friend at the station later today.

You (today): Matthew said he was meeting a friend at the station later.

Mark (in the street): I'll see you in the office.

You (in the office): Mark said he would see me _____ .

Sarah (a month ago): The conference was last week.

You (today): Sarah told me the conference had taken place _____ .

Exercise 6. When do we change the tense? Put in is or was. Sometimes both are possible.

I heard today that the house is for sale. I wonder who will buy it.

I saw David yesterday. He said he was on his way to visit his sister.

1. This wallet is made of plastic not leather. Why did you tell me it _____ leather?
2. We had to hurry yesterday morning. Just as we arrived at the station, we heard an announcement that _____ the train about to leave.
3. I saw Emma just now. She said her tooth _____ still aching.
4. I'm surprised Matthew lost. I thought he _____ much better at tennis than Daniel.
5. When he spoke to reporters yesterday, Mr Douglas said that Zedco _____ now in a much better financial position.

Exercise 7. The tense change. Complete the replies. The second speaker is surprised at what he or she hears.

Examples:

Matthew: Emma and I are getting married.

Rachel: Really? But you said last week you weren't getting married.

Rita: I like pop music more than classical music.

Laura: I'm sure you told me you liked classical music best.

1. **Vicky:** I haven't finished my project.

Emma: Haven't you? I thought you said _____

2. **Rachel:** I'm on a diet.

Natasha: But you told me _____

3. **Andrew:** I enjoy parties.

Daniel: Surely I remember you saying _____

4. **Matthew:** I'm applying for the job.

Rachel: I thought you told me _____

Exercise 8. The tense change.

Example: A comedy show called 'Don't Look Now!' has just closed after five years in London's West End.

Here's what the critics said when it opened five years ago.

1. "It's a marvellous show." The Daily Mail _____
2. "You must see it." The Evening Standard _____
3. "You'll love it." The Guardian _____
4. "It will be a great success." The Telegraph _____
5. "The production is brilliant." The Sunday Times _____
6. "You might die laughing." The Express _____
7. "I can't remember a funnier show." Edward Devine _____
8. "It's the funniest show I've ever seen." Susan Proctor _____
9. "It made me laugh." Robert Walsh _____
10. "You shouldn't miss it." Time Out _____

Now report what the critics said.

Examples: The Daily Mail said it was a marvellous show.
The Guardian said people would love it.

- 1 _____
- 2 _____
- 3 _____
- 4 _____
- 5 _____
- 6 _____
- 7 _____
- 8 _____

Exercise 9. This is what some people said to Sally today:

The manager of the bank where Sally works: "You'll get a pay rise later in the year."

An optician: "There is nothing wrong with your eyes. You don't need to wear glasses."

Sally's boyfriend, Peter: "I'd like a big family. I want at least five children."

Sally's father: "I've done the shopping. I'll be home at about seven."

Sally's driving instructor: "You drove very well. You're making good progress."

A man who works in a dry-cleaner's: "Your skirt will be ready on Saturday."

It is evening now and Sally is telling her mother about her day.

Complete what Sally says using reported speech.

Example: Sally: I went to the dry-cleaner's at lunchtime. The man there said my skirt would be ready on Saturday.

Mother: And what about the optician? What did she say?

Sally: Oh, she told me _____ eyes and that I _____ glasses.

Mother: Oh, that's good. And what about your driving lesson? How did that go?

Sally: Oh, fine. My instructor told me that I _____ and that I _____ progress.

Mother: That's very good. And what about Peter? Did you see him today?

Sally: No, but he phoned me at work. He made me laugh. He said he _____ and that he _____ children.

Mother: Five! Well, I hope you can afford them.

Sally: Oh, yes. That reminds me. I was speaking to the manager at work and she said that I _____.

Mother: Oh, that's good.

Sally: Yes. Oh, and before I forget. Dad phoned. He said he _____ and that he seven.

Exercise 10. Asking for information. You need information. Ask for it using *Could you tell me ... ?* or *Do you know ... ?*

Example: Where are the toilets? (tell) Could you tell me where the toilets are?

1. Can I park here? (know)
2. How long does the film last? (tell)
3. How often do the buses run? (know)
4. Are we allowed to smoke? (know)
5. What time is the flight? (tell)
6. How much does a ticket cost? (tell)

Exercise 11. The tense change

Barry Douglas, Zedco Chief Executive, is talking to a reporter about his business career. He can still remember his first job interview after leaving school.

Interviewer:

“Where do you live?”

“Have you worked before?”

“Why do you want the job?”

“How did you hear about it?”

“Are you fit?”

“Can you work on Saturdays?”

“How will you travel to work?”

“Have you got a bicycle?”

“How much do you hope to earn?”

“When can you start?”

Barry:

Example: The interviewer asked me where I lived. She asked me if I had worked before.

She wanted to know _____

I remember she asked _____

She wondered _____

Then she asked me _____

She wanted to know _____

And she asked me _____

She also asked _____

And finally she asked _____

TEXT 11

FINANCIAL LAW

Finance is an economic category formed historically. The term “finance” is international and derives from Latin word “finantia” which means payment, income. Finance is a system of money relations which appeared with the appearance of a state and is indissolubly connected with its existence and functioning. Finance is one of the economic categories which covers such matters as money, income (profit), cost price (prime cost) and others.

Accomplishment of state’s financial activity requires regulation of legal rights and obligations and responsibility of legal entities taking part in its activity. This is the purpose of financial law: thanks to its norms financial system is brought to action and used by the state.

The subject of financial law are social relations which arise in the process of financial activity, relations concerning formation and consumption of centralized and decentralized fond costs necessary for the state in order to fulfil its functions. Financial law regulates relations which arise under the formation of budgetary system, distribution of profits and expenses, planning, approval and fulfilment of budgets.

Like other branches of law in Ukraine, financial law is divided into general part and special part. General parts includes norms fixing

general principles and methods of financial activity. Special part includes legal norms which regulate similar financial relations.

Financial law and its development depend on financial legislation (system of all statutory organized normative acts which regulate financial relations in the state). Financial legislation is an external form of financial law which reflects its internal structure. For the violation of financial legislation the sanctions of criminal and legal norms are applied, that is criminal liability takes place.

Financial law is an autonomous branch of unified legal system of the state. It is closely connected with all branches of legal system of Ukraine, especially with constitutional law, civil law, labour law and pension law.

VOCABULARY NOTES

finance, n. 1. (science of) the management of (esp. public) money: an expert in finance; the Minister of Finance (in GB called the Chancellor of the Exchequer); finance house / company, one that provides finance for hire-purchase sales. 2. (pl.) money (esp. of a government or a business company): Are the country's finances sound?

Syn. 1. economics, accounts; banking;
2. money; fund

finance, v. provide money for

Syn. guarantee, pay for

financial, adj. of finance: in financial difficulties (short of money); a financial centre (eg. London or New York); the financial year (the annual period for which accounts are made up).

Syn. economic, budgeting, fiscal, monetary, money

entity, n. (pl. -ties) 1. smth. that has real existence; a thing's existence (contrasted with its qualities, relations, etc.): *legal entity*. 2. being, existence.

Syn. thing, being, existence, individual, object

liability, n. the state of being liable: liability to pay taxes; liability for military service; liability to disease; criminal liability; united liability company.

Syn. responsibility, accountability; duty, obligation

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Consult a dictionary and transcribe the following words.

Finance	cost price	legislation
Existence	require	external
Money	budget	internal
Income	expenses	liability
Autonomous	unified	structure

Exercise 2. Find in the text international words and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 3. Study the Vocabulary Notes and translate them into Ukrainian.

Exercise 4. Select the word or word combination best suited to the context. Use the Reference List.

Reference List

Financial	financial centres	money
Legislation	violation	payment
legal entities (2)	liability	financial law

1. ... appeared on the verge of state and administrative law.
2. An authoritative method of state's influence on ... of legal and ... relations is used in financial law.
3. Don't admit ... for the accident.
4. Civil law is a statutory regulation of legal relations between legally equal persons and ... in such principal areas as property, obligation, family law and inheritance.
5. London, New York and Tokyo are the greatest world ... centres.

Exercise 5. Find the sentences in the text containing the word combinations and phrases given below. Translate them into Ukrainian. Make up sentences with these word combinations.

economic category	financial system
money relations	budgetary system
income	legal norms
financial activity	financial legislation
social relations	unified legal system

Exercise 6. Match the words and their definitions.

Payment	coins stamped from metal, printed notes, given accepted when buying and selling
income	estimate of probable future income and expenditure, esp. that made by a government
money	sum of money to be paid
cost price	money received during a given period (as salary, receipts from trade, interest from investments, etc.)
budget	estimate of the price to be charged for an article based on the expense of producing it

Exercise 7. Find Ukrainian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. legal entity | 1. витрати |
| 2. financial legislation | 2. розподіл |
| 3. criminal liability | 3. правові норми |
| 4. violation | 4. самостійний |
| 5. expenses | 5. застосовувати санкції |
| 6. money relations | 6. юридична особа (суб'єкт) |
| 7. social relations | 7. вимагати |
| 8. financial activity | 8. суспільні відносини |
| 9. to apply sanctions | 9. кримінальна відповідальність |
| 10. unified legal system | 10. фінансове законодавство |
| | 11. грошові відносини |
| | 12. єдина правова система |
| | 13. здійснення |
| | 14. порушення |
| | 15. фінансова діяльність |

Exercise 8. Translate the following words and word combinations into English or Ukrainian.

Income; existence; фінанси; платіж; cost price; грошові відносини; фінансова діяльність; фінансове право; legal entity; social relations; витрачання коштів; бюджетна система; distribution of profits and expenses; затвердження бюджету; загальна частина; special part; legal norms (standards); фінансове законодавство; регулювати фінансові відносини; external form; internal structure; порушення; застосовувати санкції; criminal liability; unified legal system.

Exercise 9. Pick up pairs of synonyms.

Finance; finances; entity; liability; to cover; purpose; payment; income; cost price; accomplishment; norm; labour; obligation; consumption; cost; distribution; expense; budget; to regulate; legislation; violation; autonomous; criminal; to apply; financial.

To use; independent; lawmaking; plan; delivery; duty; standard; prime cost; wage; to concern; individual (object); money; fiscal; economics; responsibility; aim; profit; fulfilment; work; using up; price; charge; to control; infringement; unlawful.

Exercise 10. Pick up pairs of antonyms.

Internal; legal; right; criminal; to connect; activity; to appear; income; to divide; to include; similar; autonomous; closely.

Dependent; to exclude; expense; inactivity; lawful; illegal; far; different; to combine; to disappear; to disconnect; obligation; external.

Exercise 11. State if the following sentences are True or False. Correct them if necessary.

1. The term "finance" derives from Latin word "finantia" which means expense. (T; F)
2. The subject of financial law are social relations which arise in the process of financial activity. (T; F)
3. The subject of financial law is accomplishment of state's financial activity. (T; F)
4. Finance is a system of industrial relations. (T; F)
5. For the violation of financial legislation the sanctions of criminal and legal norms are applied. (T; F)

Exercise 12. Read the text. Choose the best answers.

1. Financial law covers such matters as ...
 - a) money, payment and public safety.
 - b) money, income and cost price.
 - c) money, currency and social welfare.
2. Financial law regulates ...
 - a) relations which arise under the formation and operation of business corporations.

b) such activities as banking, communication, trade and transportation.

c) relations which arise under the formation of budgetary system.

3. Financial law is divided into ...

a) general part and special part.

b) general part and final part.

c) general part, special part and introductory part.

4. General part includes ...

a) legal norms which regulate similar financial relations.

b) legal rights and obligations people have in their relations with one another.

c) norms which fix general principles and methods of financial activity.

5. Financial law and its development depends on ...

a) criminal legislation.

b) financial legislation.

c) civil legislation.

Exercise 13. Answer the following questions on the text.

1. What does the term "finance" derive from?

2. When did a system of money relations appear?

3. What matters does financial law cover?

4. What does accomplishment of financial activity require?

5. What is the purpose of financial law?

6. What is the subject of financial law?

7. What kind of relations does financial law regulate?

8. How many parts is financial law divided into?

9. What does general part include?

10. What does special part include?

11. What do financial law and its development depend on?

12. Is financial legislation an external form of financial law?

13. What sanctions are applied for the violation of financial legislation?

14. Financial law is an autonomous branch of unified legal system of the state, isn't it?

15. What branches of law is financial law closely connected with?

Exercise 14. Match the beginning and the end of the proverbs and sayings. Find the appropriate translation given below. Comment on their meaning.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. A good judge conceives quickly ... | 1. breaks many a man's neck. |
| 2. Two blacks do not ... | 2. judges slowly. |
| 3. An evil conscience ... | 3. make a white. |

1. Нечиста совість занастила багато людей.
2. Добрий суддя мислить швидко, судить поволі.
3. Чужий гріх свого не спокутує.

Exercise 15. Topics for discussion.

1. Speak about finance as an economic category.
2. Speak about the purpose of financial law.
3. Speak about the subject of financial law.
4. Speak about the relations regulated by financial law.
5. Speak about general part of financial law.
6. Speak about special part of financial law.
7. Speak about financial legislation.
8. Speak about the connection of financial law with other branches of law.

Legal Terms to Be Memorized

Finance	фінанси; фінансувати; (мн.) гроші
financial law	фінансове право
financial activity	фінансова діяльність
financial legislation	фінансове законодавство
violation of financial legislation	порушення фінансового законодавства
financial relations	фінансові відносини
money relations	грошові відносини
social relations	суспільні відносини
legal entity	юридичний суб'єкт; юр. особа
responsibility of legal entities	відповідальність суб'єктів
criminal liability	кримінальна відповідальність
payment	платіж
income / profit	прибуток, дохід
cost price / prime cost	собівартість
legal norms / standards	правові норми
normative act	нормативний акт

budget; budgetary system
consumption of costs
distribution of profits and expenses
approval and fulfilment of budget

to apply sanctions of criminal and
legal norms
unified legal system
to fix general principles

бюджет; бюджетна система
витрачання коштів
розподіл доходів і видатків
затвердження і виконання
бюджету

застосовувати санкції
кримінально-правових норм
єдина правова система
закріплювати загальні
принципи

Additional Reading **REHABILITATION**

TASK 1. Read the text and translate the words and expressions given in bold type in writing :

Preparation for Release

The Prison Services in England and Wales and in Scotland have a duty to prepare prisoners for release. **Planning for safe release** begins at the start of an offender's sentence and ties in with all **training, education** and work experience provided. It is directed at **equipping prisoners to fit back into society** and **to cope with life** without re-offending.

Full time education of 15 hours a week is compulsory for **young offenders** below school leaving age. For older offenders it is voluntary. Some prisoners study for public examinations, including those of the Open University. Physical education is voluntary for **adult offenders**, but compulsory for young offenders. Practically all prisons have physical education facilities. Inmates sometimes compete against teams in local community.

Prison Industries aim to give work and experience which will assist prisoners when released. At the same time it reduces the cost of the prison system. The main industries are: clothing and textile manufacture, engineering, woodwork, farming, etc.

Pre-release Programmes

Pre-release programmes enable selected **long-term prisoners** to spend their last six months before release in certain **hostels attached to prisons**, to help them **re-adapt to society**. Hostellers work in the outside community and return to the hostel each evening. Weekend leave allows hostellers to renew ties with their families. All this is designed to help the inmates make the transition from prison to community. In Northern Ireland prisoners serving fixed sentences may have short periods of leave near the end of their

sentences and at Christmas. Life-sentence prisoners are given a nine-month pre-release programme, which includes employment outside the prison.

Innovative Programmes

Attempts **to aid the prisoner's return to society** have led to the development of several **innovative programmes**. **Furloughs** provide home visits of 48–72 hours for a prisoner nearing his release date; they are intended to aid in restoring family ties and in job seeking. The **work release programme** permits inmates to test their **work skills** and earn money outside the institution for the major part of the day.

Aftercare

Professional social work support is given to offenders following their release to help adjust on their return to society. All young offenders and all adult offenders sentenced to 12 months imprisonment and over **are supervised on release by the probation service** – or, in the case of certain young offenders, by local authority social services departments. Aftercare programmes are designed to protect public safety by monitoring inmates reintegration into the community while making sure they receive needed treatment and services. Existing aftercare programmes are effective in reducing juvenile recidivism.

TASK 2. Answer the following questions:

1. What are the main trends in preparing prisoners for release?
2. What is the aim of pre-release programmes?
3. What innovative programmes are established to aid the prisoner's return to society?
4. What are aftercare programmes designed for?

TASK 3. Find in the texts above the following words and expressions and match them on the left with the appropriate definition on the right.

Cope with	a place of confinement for persons held in lawful custody
Permit	to deal with (something) usually skillfully or efficiently
Prison	done, made, or given with one's own free will
Recidivism	the process or period of gradually regaining one's health and strength
Rehabilitation	to make able or possible, to give permission for or to approve of
Voluntary	a tendency to relapse into a previous condition or mode of behavior

Glossary

Unit 1

law – 1. закон, право; правило; 2. законний, юридичний, правовий

set – набір, ряд, комплект, збірник

to enforce – проводити, впроваджувати (закон у життя)

enforced – введений, впроваджений

rule – правило, принцип, норма

society – суспільство, громада; громадськість

to govern – керувати; управляти

basic – основний

social – суспільний, соціальний

institution – заклад, установа

necessary – необхідний, потрібний

to exist – існувати

just – саме; якраз

to please – подобатися

regard – увага; повага; відносно

without regard for – незважаючи на

right – право

to recognize – визнавати; висловлювати шану; усвідомлювати

certain – певний; якийсь

to have certain obligations – мати певні зобов'язання

toward – по відношенню до; щодо; стосовно

individual – особа, людина

to try – намагатися

each person – кожна людина

purpose – мета; намір

to define – визначати

to make clear – зробити зрозумілим

relation – відношення; залежність

liberty – свобода, воля

liberty of action – свобода дії

to fit (in) – пристосовувати(ся)

custom – звичай

to develop – розвивати(ся)

thus – так, отже, таким чином, тому

to establish – установлювати; засновувати

person's rights – права особи

to set – встановлювати

penalty – покарання; штраф; стягнення
to violate – порушувати, ламати (закон, присягу, правила)
to state – встановлювати; визначати; констатувати; заявляти
government – уряд; керівництво
various – різний, різноманітний
government bodies – урядові органи (установи)
especially – особливо
police – поліція; поліцейський
agency – агентство; орган, установа, організація
court – суд
to see – слідкувати; спостерігати
to obey – слухатися; підкорятися; виконувати (наказ); дотримуватись (закону)
to penalize – карати; штрафувати
to disobey – не слухатися; не коритися; не дотримуватись (закону)
to agree – погоджуватися, згоджуватися
just – справедливий; правильний; безсторонній
justice – справедливість; правосуддя
generally – звичайно; як правило
to apply – звертатися з проханням, просити; використовувати; стосуватися
human – людський
conduct – поведінка
guiding – керівний, вказівний, провідний
to enforce law – запроваджувати закон
to believe – вірити; думати; вважати
belief – віра, довір'я; переконання, думка
wide-spread – широко розповсюджений, поширений
to lose respect – втрачати повагу
to respect – поважати
to disobey law – порушувати закон
to provide – забезпечувати
to amend law – виправляти закон
to abolish law – скасовувати закон
unjust law – несправедливий закон
however – проте, однак
to provide ways – забезпечити шляхи
that's why – ось чому
to change – змінювати; change – зміна, переміна

in fact – справді; фактично
frequently – часто
to reflect – відбивати, відображати
need – потреба; нужда
attitude – позиція, ставлення

Unit 2

according (to) – відповідно (до)
early – ранній
order – порядок
to be based on – базуватися на
tribe – плем'я; рід
clan – рід; клан
blend – суміш
custom – звичай
religion – релігія
morality – моральність, мораль; основи моралі
magic – магія; чарівний
within – в, у межах, всередині
setting – оточення
to prescribe – приписувати
own – свій, власний
punishment – покарання, кара
to transgress – порушувати (закон)
transgressing – порушення (закону)
force – сила; примус; зусилля
by force of – за допомогою, шляхом
government – уряд; керування; правління
behind – за, позаду; після
later – пізніший; пізніше
to make the law – створювати закон
to grow (grew, grown) from – перетворюватись; переростати
decision – рішення
court – суд; судовий
lawyer – юрист; адвокат; правознавець
to learn (learnt, learned) – вчити, вивчати; дізнаватися
to set down – записувати
to set down in order – приводити до ладу
statute book – звід законів
code – кодекс, звід законів

king – король
legislature – законодавча влада; законодавчі установи
B.C. – before Christ – до нашої ери
Babylon – Вавілон
complete – повний; закінчений
list of laws – перелік законів
to define – визначати
personal rights – особисті права
property rights – майнові права
contract – договір; угода; контракт
Greeks – греки
to introduce – вводити; представляти, знайомити; впроваджувати
idea – ідея; думка
to regard – стосуватися; дивитися на
god – бог, божество
to believe – вірити; думати, вважати
country – країна
to rule – керувати, управляти
rather – краще; швидше
government activity – діяльність уряду
to be regulated by law – регулюватися законом
whim – примха, каприз
the rich – багаті
powerful – сильний, могутній; владний
statesman – державний діяч
to codify – кодифікувати; приводити в систему (закони)
to publish – публікувати, видавати
the Athenian law – афінське право (закон)
the Draconian Code – Драконівський закон; суворий закон (за ім'ям Дракона – легендарного римського законодавця VII ст. до н.е.)
to limit – обмежувати
judiciary – судовий; законний
judiciary power – судова влада
the nobles – знатні; дворяни; вельможі
citizen – громадянин
to be responsible for – бути відповідальним за
law enforcement – впровадження закону; охорона закону
to arrest – затримувати; арештовувати
offender – правопорушник; злочинець
to bring to court – притягувати до відповідальності перед судом

to act – діяти; поводитися; (as) – бути за; як
prosecutor – обвинувач; public prosecutor – прокурор
judgement – присуд; судові рішення; кара, покарання
to carry out the court's judgement – виносити судові рішення
significant – важливий, значний
example – приклад; зразок
rule by law – правління (керівництво) законом
Roman law – римське право
to influence – впливати
legal system – правова система (система права)
lawmaking – законотворчий
emperor – імператор
A.D. – anno Domini (лат.) – нашої ери
to sum up – підсумовувати
to work out – виробляти, створювати; напрацьовувати
to combine – поєднувати; сполучати
to be combined into – бути поєднаним у
to understand – розуміти
to be based on – базуватися на
common sense – здоровий глузд
to protect – захищати; охороняти
individual – особа, людина
belongings – речі; пожитки
innocent – невинний; невинуватий
until – до; доти, поки не
guilty – винний; винуватий
especially – особливо; зокрема
to accuse – обвинувачувати
to commit a crime – вчиняти злочин
belief – віра; переконання
to carry down – забирати; запозичати
Roman law – римське право
to stand the test of the time – вистояти випробування часом
to have good reasons (behind) – мати добрі підстави (за)

Unit 3

century – століття
to study – вивчати; вчитися
gradually – поступово
to spread (spread, spread) – поширювати(ся)

thus – так, таким чином
a body of laws – збірник (звід) законів
to base (on) – базуватися (на); закладати основу
to develop – розвивати(ся)
civil law – цивільне право
to grow (up) (grew, grown) – виникати (про звичай)
to codify – кодифікувати
to be codified – бути кодифікованим
to reduce – зменшувати; скорочувати
to cover – охоплювати
to copy – копіювати; переписувати; брати за зразок
widely – широко; далеко
foundation – основа; базис; фундамент
except – за винятком, крім
to settle – оселяти(ся)
Continental law – континентальне право
common law – загальне право
court – суд; судовий
decision of a court – рішення суду
to prevail – переважати; бути поширеним
to class – класифікувати
largely – значною мірою
case – юр. справа
case law – прецедентне право
to apply – використовувати(ся); вживати
to follow – наслідувати; дотримуватися
legal – юридичний, правовий; законний
court case – судова справа
legal precedent – правовий прецедент
to base one's decision on legal precedent – спиратися на рішення судового прецеденту
court ruling – судовий процес
similar – схожий, подібний
to reject – відхиляти; відмовляти; відкидати
to overrule – відхиляти
to consider – вважати; розглядати
error – помилка
to consider to be in error – вважати помилковим
outdated – застарілий
to change – змінювати

mainly – головним чином; переважно
statute – статут; закон
legislative – законодавчий
legislative act – законодавчий акт
majority – більшість
to assemble – збирати; скликати
carefully organized collection – ретельно складений збірник
code – кодекс
to combine features – поєднувати риси
both – обидва; як ... так і
to influence – впливати
to guarantee – гарантувати
to guarantee the rights and liberties – гарантувати права і свободи

Unit 4

branch of law – галузь права
a body of rules – збірник (звід) законів
society – суспільство
wherever – де б не
necessary – необхідний
to settle possible conflicts – вирішувати можливі суперечки
to divide – ділити(ся); поділяти(ся)
private law – приватне право
public law – публічне право
to deal with – мати справу (з); розглядати питання
rights and obligations – права і обов'язки
relations – відношення; стосунки
with one another – один з одним
to concern – стосуватися, відноситися
members of society – члени суспільства
citizen – громадянин
to subdivide – підрозділяти(ся)
several – кілька
various branches – різні галузі
to be closely related – бути тісно пов'язаним
in many cases – у багатьох випадках
to overlap – частково збігатися
major – головний, основний
contract law – договірне право
commercial law – торгове право

tort law – деліктне право
property law – майнове право
inheritance law – спадкове право
family law – сімейне право
corporation law – корпоративне право
dividing line – розділова лінія
however – проте, однак
case – справа, діло; випадок
to involve – втягувати; включати; залучати
to include – включати; містити (в собі)
tort – делікт; правопорушення, що дає основу про подання позову
wrong – зло; шкода
negligence – недбалість; неухважність
defamation – наклеп
malicious prosecution – навмисне обвинувачення
nuisance – прикрість; неприємність
to infringe legal rights – порушувати законні права
plaintiff – позивач
to sue for compensation – подавати на кого-небудь позов про відшкодування
libel – наклеп; дифамація
to prove to the court – доводити суду
statement – заява; твердження
defamatory – наклепницький
to take a decision – приймати рішення
successful – успішний
damages can be awarded – відшкодування можуть бути присуджені за нанесені збитки
tort action – позов про правопорушення
to fail to live up – бути неспроможним жити відповідно до
expected standard of care – очікувана норма обережності, уважності
to be injured – буди пошкодженим; ображеним
as a result – через що-небудь; в результаті
physical damage – фізична шкода (пошкодження)
financial loss – фінансова втрата
contract – договір; угода; контракт
agreement – угода; договір
party – (юр.) сторона
enforceable in law – регульований (впроваджений) законом
few rules – кілька правил

although – хоч; коли б навіть; незважаючи на те, що
written contract – записаний контракт
sale – продаж
purchase of goods – покупка товарів
to turn out – виявляти(ся)
shoddy – поганий; неякісний
purchaser – покупець
to sue for damages – подати позов у суд за нанесені збитки
criminal law – кримінальне право
constitutional law – конституційне право
administrative law – адміністративне право
international law – міжнародне право
violation – порушення (закону)
to determine – визначати
person's legal rights and obligations – права і обов'язки особи
kind of activity – вид діяльності
principal area – основна сфера
according to – відповідно до
labour law – трудове право
housing law – житлове право
to involve government directly – стосуватися уряду безпосередньо
to define – визначати
in relation to – по відношенню до
to describe – описувати
various divisions of government – різні підрозділи уряду
power – повноваження
financial law – фінансове право
agrarian law – земельне право
ecological law – екологічне право

Unit 5

statutory – встановлений законом
regulation – правило; розпорядження; устав; обов'язкова постанова
legal relations – правові відносини
autonomous – автономний; окремих
legally equal persons – юридично рівні особи (фізичні особи)
legal entity – юридична особа
principal area – основна сфера
tort – правопорушення, яке дає основу для подання позову; угода
inheritance – спадщина

to define – визначати
body of rules – збірник законів
property relations – майнові відносини
related non-property relations – особисті не майнові права
to confuse – змішувати; сплутувати
alternate term – альтернативний термін (протилежний)
to include – включати; містити (в собі)
both – 1. обидва; 2. як ..., так і
to determine – визначати
kind of activity – вид діяльності
to involve – втягувати; стосуватися; залучати
to borrow – позичати, займати; брати на певний час (from – у кого-небудь)
to lend – давати; позичати (кому-небудь)
to sign a job contract – підписати трудову угоду
majority – більшість; great majority – переважна більшість
judge – суддя
lawyer – юрист; адвокат
to deal with – мати справу з; розглядати
matter – діло; справа
private-law matter – приватна справа
to handle case (matter) – вести (розглядати) справу
court – суд
out of court – поза судом (у поза судовому порядку)
numerous – численний
to arise (arose, arisen) – підніматися; виникати, повставати
jury – суд присяжних
to decide – вирішувати
person's private-law rights – приватні права особи
to violate – порушувати (закон, права)
lawsuit – судова справа
civil suit – цивільна справа
to cover – охоплювати; містити (в собі)
business – справ; заняття; комерційна діяльність
related – зв'язаний; споріднений
property – власність
contract – договір; угода; контракт
non-contractual wrongful act – не обумовлена (угодою, договором) незаконна дія (акт, справа, вчинок)
to suffer – страждати; зазнавати (чого-небудь)

constitutional law – конституційне право
administrative law – адміністративне право
industrial law – господарське право
maritime law – морське право
broadly similar branches – залом подібні галузі
subdivision – підрозділ
family law – сімейне право
to govern – керувати, правити; регулювати
marriage – шлюб; весілля
divorce – розлучення
welfare of children – добробут (достаток) дітей
law of property – майнове право
ownership – власність; право власності
rights of employment – права наймання (на роботу)
creation – створення
administration – керування справами
trust – трест; довір'я
disposal of property on death – передача (вручення) власності після смерті
law of contract – договірне право
for instance – наприклад
sale of goods – продаж товарів
loan – позика
partnership – товариство; участь
insurance – страхування
guarantee – гарантія; застава
law of tort – деліктне право
injury – пошкодження (тілесне); шкода; збиток; образа
negligence – недбалість; неухважність
libel – наклеп
prosecution – ведення; виконання; судове переслідування; обвинувачення (сторона в судовому процесі)
malicious prosecution – навмисне обвинувачення; злочинний намір
to hear a case in court – слухати справу в суді

Unit 6

criminal law – кримінальне право
to deal with – мати справу з
crime – злочин; злочинність

action – дія; вчинок
to consider – вважати; думати
harmful to society – шкідливий для суспільства
to range in seriousness – ділитися за серйозністю (важливістю)
disorderly conduct – протиправна поведінка
murder – (умисне) вбивство
to define – визначати
offence – правопорушення; злочин; провина
to set the rules – встановлювати правила (закони)
arrest – арешт
possible trial – можливий судовий процес (розгляд)
punishment – покарання
offender – правопорушник; злочинець
to class – класифікувати
tort – правопорушення, яке дає основу для подання позову
victim – потерпілий; жертва
to sue for damages – порушувати судову справу про відшкодування збитків
under private law – за (передбачений) приватним правом
to commit a crime – вчиняти злочин
members of the community – члени суспільства (громади)
just – саме; якраз
particular – окремий; даний
to make a decision – приймати рішення; вирішувати
to prosecute – порушувати судову справу проти когось; переслідувати у судовому порядку; обвинувачувати
the accused person – обвинувачена особа
to act as people's representative – діяти як представник народу
common law – загальне право
to divide – ділити(ся), поділяти(ся)
category – категорія
felony – фелонія; кримінальний злочин; тяжкий злочин
misdeemeanour – місдемінор (категорія найменш небезпечних злочинів, які є на межі з адміністративними правопорушеннями); вчинок, що підлягає судовому покаранню; провина; дрібний злочин
distinction – різниця; особливість; відмінність
to be based on – базуватися на
length of punishment – тривалість покарання
generally – взагалі; звичайно
punishable – покараний; що підлягає покаранню

imprisonment – ув'язнення
to have the right to a jury trial – мати право на розгляд справу судом присяжних
to be charged with – бути обвинуваченим у
rape – зґвалтування
burglary – крадіжка із зломом
kidnapping – викрадення дитини, людей з метою шантажу
treason – зрада
less (від little) – менше; менший
to consider serious enough – вважати досить серйозним
Model Penal Code – карний кодекс
to classify – класифікувати
degree – ступінь; міра
to include – включати; містити (в собі)
sexual assault – напад з насильницьким, сексуальним наміром
mischief – шкода; пошкодження; зло; лихо
to compare – порівнювати
in relation to – по відношенню (до); стосовно
to involve – втягувати; залучати; стосуватись
judge – суддя
jury – суд присяжних
whereas – тоді як; беручи до уваги; оскільки
civil action – цивільний позов; цивільна справа
normally – звичайно; за звичай
to sit alone – засідати; вести засідання одному
presumption – презумпція; припущення
criminal trial – кримінальний суд; розгляд справи у кримінальному суді
innocent – невинний; невинуватий
task – завдання
prosecutor – обвинувач; прокурор
to produce evidence – представити докази
to convince – переконувати
guilt – вина; провина
to exist – існувати
criminal code – кримінальний кодекс
to be applicable – бути застосованим; застосовуватись
as well as – також; так як і
citizen – громадянин
abroad – за кордоном

Unit 7

administrative law – адміністративне право

the law regulating – право, що регулює

powers – повноваження

procedure – процедура; процес; спосіб дії

acts of public administration – рішення (документи) державної адміністрації

to apply – вживатися; стосуватися

duties – обов'язки

functions of public officials – функції державних службовців

public agencies of all kinds – державні установи всіх видів

to center (on) – зосереджуватись (на); концентрувати

operation – дія; робота; управління (підприємством)

government agencies – урядові установи (заклади, агентства, органи)

to rank – класифікуватися

as one of the fastest-growing branches – як одна з галузей, що найбільш швидко розвивається

complicated – ускладнений; складний

branch of law – галузь права

to concern – стосуватись

sphere – сфера; поле діяльності

communications and telecommunications – засоби зв'язку і телекомунікації

consumer protection – захист споживача

currency – валюта; грошовий обіг

environmental protection – захист навколишнього середовища

interstate commerce – торгівля між державами (між регіонами)

public safety – громадська безпека

social welfare – соціальний захист (забезпечення)

taxation – мито; державний податок

worker's wages and hours – зарплата робітника і тривалість робочого дня (години зайнятості)

aim – мета; ціль

to attain – досягати; одержувати

a synthesis of public and private interests – синтез державних і приватних інтересів

in the terms of – з точки зору

social and economic circumstances – соціальні та економічні умови

ideals of the age – ідеали епохи
the powers delegated to administrative authorities – повноваження надані адміністративним (керівним) органам
modern regulatory statutes – сучасні регулюючі закони
type – тип; вид
to be mentioned – бути згаданим
the rulemaking power – законотворче повноваження
to issue – видавати
general rules and regulations – загальні правила і обов'язкові постанови
having the force of law – що має силу закону
the licensing power – ліцензійне повноваження
to grant – давати; дозволяти
to refuse – відмовляти
to renew – поновлювати
to revoke – скасовувати
license – ліцензія; патент; офіційний дозвіл
permit – дозвіл; перепустка
the investigatory power – слідче повноваження
to require – вимагати
witness – свідок
to testify – давати показання; свідчити
to produce – випускати; виробляти; створювати
papers – документи
records – протоколи; звіти
for the purpose of – з метою
acquiring the information needed for effective regulation – одержання інформації, потрібної для ефективного управління
the directing power – директивне (вказівне) повноваження
to issue administrative orders – видавати адміністративні накази (розпорядження)
national – національний; державний
state or provincial and local governments – місцеві органи управління
to set up – засновувати (підприємство)
administrative agencies – адміністративні установи
to do the work – виконувати роботу
to regulate – регулювати; упорядковувати
activity – діяльність; сфера діяльності
banking – банківська справа

trade – торгівля
transportation – перевезення; транспортні засоби
to deal with – мати справу з; стосуватись
matter – справ; діло; питання
education – освіта
public health – охорона здоров'я
to administer – управляти, керувати; завідувати
social-welfare programs – програми соціального захисту
unemployment insurance – страхування по безробіттю
in most cases – у більшості випадків
to establish – засновувати; створювати; встановлювати
executive branch – виконавча гілка влади
under powers granted by legislature – згідно з повноваженнями, наданими законодавчою владою
to consist – складатися
chiefly – в основному; головним чином
legal powers – юридичні повноваження
to carry out – виконувати
to include – включати
court ruling – судовий розгляд; судовий процес
private citizen – приватна особа

Unit 8

constitutional law – конституційне право
constitution – конституція
rule – правило; закон
principle – принцип; закон
to define powers – визначати повноваження
rights of the people – права людей
purpose – мета; намір
to set parameters – встановлювати параметри (характеристики)
governmental power – урядові повноваження
therefore – тому; отже
to determine – визначати
system of government – система правління
to outline – описувати; охоплювати в загальних рисах
to form the basis – створювати основу
to include – включати
official rulings – офіційні вказівки (інструкції)
to interpret (principles, laws) – тлумачити принципи (закони)

to carry out – виконувати
(of) fundamental importance – особливої ваги (важливості)
it is not surprising – не дивно
to embody – втілювати; включати; об'єднувати
a single written document – єдиний (окремих) писаний документ
thus – так; таким чином
to reduce – зменшувати; скорочувати; доводити (до)
to comprise – містити (в собі); охоплювати
to lay down – встановлювати; затверджувати
fundamental law – основний закон
written constitution – писана конституція
statement – твердження; заява
to mean – означати
to possess – володіти
constitutional document – конституційний документ
series of documents – ряд документів
to contain – містити (в собі)
essential – обов'язковий; необхідний; істотний
constitutional laws – конституційні закони
to consist (of) – складатися (з)
to contribute – робити вклад (в науку); сприяти
form of government – форма правління
democracy – демократична країна; демократія
national constitution – державна (національна) конституція
to take first place – займати перше місце
to have force over – мати перевагу над
federal constitution – федеральна конституція
as well as – також як і
state constitution – конституція штату
state law – державний закон; закон штату
conflict – суперечка; конфлікт
to settle conflicts – вирішувати суперечки
to have power of judicial review – мати повноваження судового перегляду
to overturn – спростовувати; відхилити (закон)
to be judged – бути визначеним судом
unconstitutional – неконституційний
to declare – проголошувати
to violate – порушувати (закон)
the United States Supreme Court – Верховний Суд США

highest court of judicial review – найвищий суд судового перегляду

the Constitutional Court of Ukraine – Конституційний суд України

to supervise (over) – наглядати (за)

strict observance – суворе дотримання

application – застосування; вживання; використання

to settle questions – вирішувати питання (проблеми)

conformity of laws – відповідність законів

legal act – правовий акт

to give official interpretation – давати офіційне тлумачення

Unit 9

a body of laws – збірник законів

to be applied to such matters as – стосуватись таких питань як **employment** – зайнятість; працевлаштування; наймання; робота; служба

remuneration – заробітна плата; компенсація; винагорода; оплата

conditions of work – умови праці

trade union – профспілка

industrial relations – виробничі відносини

in its most comprehensive sense – у найширшому значенні

to include – включати

social security – соціальний захист (безпека)

disability insurance – страхування від непрацездатності

statutory requirement – законодавчі вимоги

collective relationships – колективні взаємовідносини

to increase – зростати; збільшувати; посилювати

to be increasingly important – бути надзвичайно важливим

mass-production society – суспільство поточного виробництва

to concern – стосуватись

legal relations – правові відносини

organized economic interests – інтереси організованої економіки

various – різний; різноманітний

rights and obligations – права і обов'язки

related (to) – зв'язаний; що має відношення

social services – соціальні послуги

basically – в основному; по суті

legal principles and standards – юридичні принципи і правові норми

the protection of the worker – захист робітника

a weaker party – слабша сторона
employment relations – службові відносини
regulation – регулювання
organized interest groups – групи спільного інтересу
although – хоча; незважаючи на те, що
to trace – простежувати
labour-related laws – закони, що стосуються трудового права
Code of Hammurabi – закон Хамурабі
origin – початок; походження
to evolve – розвивати(ся)
influence – вплив
impact – вплив; поштовх
Industrial Revolution – промисловий переворот
century of Enlightenment – епоха просвітительства
French Revolution – французька революція
to shape – формувати; утворювати
historical movement – історичний рух
initially – спочатку; попередньо
to intend – мати намір; призначати(ся)
to provide protection – забезпечити захист
working class – робітничий клас
increasing mechanization – зростаюча механізація
to expose (to) – піддавати; виставляти
abuse – зловживання
work-place – місце праці
employment laws – закони про зайнятість
wage laws – закони про заробітну плату
legislation – законодавство
employment policy – політика зайнятості
provision – положення
recruitment – вербування; набір
vocational training – професійна підготовка
apprenticeship – учнівство
right to freedom from forced labour – право на свободу від примусової праці
equality of treatment – рівність у ставленні (поводженні)
unemployment compensation – компенсація по безробіттю
to regard – стосуватися
wage – заробітна плата
payment – плата; сплата

to allow – дозволяти; надавати
to dispose wages – розміщувати зарплату
to protect – захищати; охороняти
unlawful deductions – незаконні утримання (вирахування)
to restrict the cases – обмежувати випадки
attachment of wages – накладання арешту на заробітну плату
provisions regulating hours – положення, що регулюють години праці
rest periods – вихідні дні (періоди)
vacations – відпустки
child labour – дитячий труд (праця)
health and safety – охорона здоров'я і захист (безпека)
to state – встановлювати; констатувати; формулювати; заявляти
a matter of honour – справа честі
able-bodied citizen – працездатний громадянин
to enforce (law, etc.) – впроваджувати в життя (закон)
to be strictly enforced – суворо впроваджуватися
several – кілька
decree – постанова

Unit 10

international law – міжнародне право
to deal with – мати справу з; стосуватися
relationships among nations – взаємовідносини між державами (народами)
both in war and in peace – як під час війни так і в мирний період
to concern – стосуватися, відноситися
trade – торгівля
communications – зв'язок (комунікації)
boundary disputes – суперечки щодо кордону
methods of warfare – методи ведення війни
matter – діло, справа; питання
international relations – міжнародні відносини
to develop – розвивати(ся)
over centuries – протягом століть
treaty – договір; угода
by customs and treaties – шляхом звичаїв та угод
unlike other branches of law – на відміну від інших галузей права
difficult to enforce – складно впроваджувати в життя
to cover – розглядати; охоплювати

arms control – контроль за озброєнням
extradition – екстрадиція (видача злочинця іншій державі або організації)
hijacking and piracy – бандитизм і піратство
human rights – права людини
territorial waters – територіальні води
uses of outer space – використання космосу
uses of the ocean – використання надр океану
war crimes – воєнні злочини
to consist – складатися
to govern – керувати, правити; регулювати
relations of nations – відносини держав
with each other – між собою; один з одним
to include – включати; охоплювати
basic, classic concepts – основні, класичні концепції
nation legal system – правова система країни
status – статус; суспільне становище
property – власність; майно
obligation – обов'язок; зобов'язання
tort (delict) – правопорушення, яке дає основу для подання позову (делікт)
international customary law – міжнародне звичаєве право
conventional international law – міжнародне договірне право
primary sources – основні (первинні) джерела
to summarize – підсумовувати
fundamental principles – основні принципи
sovereignty – суверенітет; верховна влада
recognition – визнання
consent – згода
good faith – довір'я; добросовісність; чесність
freedom of seas – свобода морів
international responsibility – міжнародна відповідальність
self-defence – самооборона
to derive - походити
international agreement – міжнародна угода
to create – утворювати
party – юридична сторона
general principles – загальні принципи
common – спільний
secondary source – додаткове (вторинне) джерело

neither ... nor – ні ... ні
to be applicable – бути застосованим (придатним)
to consider – вважати; розглядати
major legal systems – більшість правових систем
to impose – накладати; зобов'язувати
in respect to individual – з повагою до людини (особи)
violation – правопорушення
to treat – ставитися (до); поводитися (з)
alien – іноземець
in a manner – таким чином; до певної міри
to satisfy – задовольняти
international standard of justice – міжнародні норми правосуддя
however – проте; однак; незважаючи на
specific agreement – особлива угода
to bring a complaint – подавати скаргу
to complain – скаржитися; подавати скаргу
national – підданий (або громадянин) якої-небудь країни
international tribunal – міжнародний суд (орган правосуддя, трибунал)
sphere of freedom of action – сфера свободи дії
subject of international law – суб'єкт міжнародного права
primarily – першочергово; перш за все
rules of sovereignty – правила суверенітету
interaction – взаємодія
to bring about – здійснювати; викликати
legally determined situations – юридично визначені ситуації
of special significance – особливого значення (важливості)
territory – територія
diplomatic law and immunity – дипломатичне право та імунітет
protection of nationals abroad – захист громадян за кордоном
freedom of commerce and navigation – свобода торгівлі і навігації
extradition and asylum – екстрадиція і надання політичного притулку
succession to international rights and obligations – спадкоємність міжнародних прав і обов'язків
international organization – міжнародна організація
to play an important role – відігравати важливу роль
impact – вплив
essential – істотний
the most influential – найбільш впливовий

the United Nations Organization – Організація Об'єднаних Націй (ООН)

founding member – засновник

the declared purposes – проголошені цілі

to maintain peace and security – підтримувати мир і безпеку

to develop friendly relations – розвивати дружні відносини

to achieve international co-operation – досягати міжнародного співробітництва

to solve a problem – вирішувати проблему

International Court of Justice – міжнародний суд

to be established – бути заснованим

the UN Charter – хартія ООН

principal judicial organ – основний судово вий орган

Unit 11

finance(s) – фінанси; гроші; доходи; фінансувати

economic category – економічна категорія

to form – формувати(ся); утворювати(ся)

term – термін

to derive (from) – походити (від)

to mean – означати

payment – платіж

income – прибуток, дохід

system of money relations – система грошових відносин

to appear – з'являтися; виникати

appearance – поява

to be indissolubly connected – бути нерозривно пов'язаним

existence – існування; життя

functioning – функціонування

to cover such matters as – охоплювати такі поняття як

money – гроші

income / profit – прибуток, дохід

cost price / prime cost – собівартість

accomplishment – здійснення

financial activity – фінансова діяльність

to require – потребувати; вимагати

regulation of legal rights and obligations – регулювання юридичних прав і обов'язків

responsibility of legal entities – відповідальність юр. суб'єктів

purpose – мета; ціль

thanks to – завдяки
norm / standard – норма (права)
to bring to action – приводити(ся) в дію
to use – використовувати(ся)
subject – предмет
social relations – суспільні відносини
to arise – виникати, з'являтися
to concern – стосуватися
formation – формування; утворення
consumption – витрачання
centralized and decentralized fund costs – централізовані і децентралізовані фонди коштів
necessary – необхідний
to fulfil – виконувати
budgetary system – бюджетна система
distribution of profits and expenses – розподіл доходів і видатків
approval and fulfillment of budgets – затвердження і виконання бюджету
like all branches of law – як і всі галузі права
to divide – ділити, поділяти
general part – загальна частина
special part – особлива частина
to fix – закріпляти
general principles and methods – загальні принципи і методи
legal norms – правові норми
similar financial relations – однорідні фінансові відносини
development – розвиток
to depend on – залежати від
financial legislation – фінансове законодавство
statutory organized normative acts – упорядковані нормативні акти
external form – зовнішня форма
to reflect – відображати
internal structure – внутрішня структура
violation – порушення (закону)
to apply sanctions of criminal and legal norms – застосовувати санкції кримінально-правових норм
that is – а саме
criminal liability – кримінальна відповідальність
autonomous branch – самостійна галузь
unified legal system – єдина правова система

especially – зокрема; особливо
pension law – пенсійне право

Warming Up Section

20 Questions

One person thinks of an object (person, place, or thing). Everyone takes turns asking yes/no questions until someone can guess correctly (or until 20 questions are asked). The difficult part is that you cannot ask «wh» questions!

Example: PINEAPPLE. Does it talk? No. Does it make life easier? No. Do you eat it? Yes. Is it something you would eat for dinner? No. Etc...

If someone makes a mistake in forming the question, other club members can help turn it into a proper question.

Can't Say Yes or No

In this game everyone is given a certain number of coins or squares of paper (about 10). Everyone moves around the room starting conversations and asking each other questions. The only rule is that you cannot say the words YES or NO. If you accidentally say one of these words, you have to give a coin or square to the person who you said it to. Try to trick each other by asking questions that you would almost always answer with a yes or no. Think of other ways to trick your friends. Sometimes asking two quick questions in a row works well. (Especially tag questions: Are you new here? This is your first time in America, isn't it?). This game is a great way to practise using small talk and to add variety to your vocabulary. It also makes everyone laugh.

Fact or Fiction

In this game, one person tells a short story about themselves or someone they know or heard about. Usually it is something funny or crazy. It can be a true story, or something made up.

Example: Josh tells a story about his Uncle Leo who sleeps in the nude. One day Uncle Leo was sleepwalking and he went outside and took his dog for a walk. The next door neighbour was coming home late from work and saw him! She called the police and he got arrested for being naked in public.

Everyone around the room has to say whether they think Josh's story is fact (true) or fiction (made up). Josh reveals the truth when everyone has guessed. Members can take turns telling a story.

Chain Fairytale

This is a fun writing warm-up. Everyone has a piece of paper and writes the first sentence or two to start a fairytale (not one that already exists).

Example: Once upon a time there was a frog that had no legs. He wanted to get married, but there were no female legless frogs in the land.

After one minute the leader will say “SWITCH”. At this time the writers have to put down their pens and pass the papers. They cannot finish their sentences. Then, the next writers will continue the story. After about ten minutes you will have as many silly stories to read as you have club members. The leader should warn the writers that they will soon have to wrap-up the story during the last two minutes so that each story has a conclusion. Read all of the stories out loud for a good laugh. You can extend this activity by trying to edit each other’s writing and spelling errors.

Draw the Picture

In this activity members split up into pairs or small groups. One person looks at a scene from a magazine or book (the leader should cut out enough pictures, or bring in enough magazines for the club). The other person has a pencil and a blank piece of paper. The person with the picture will try to describe everything he sees to the drawer. This is good practice for using prepositions of place. When the describer is finished, compare the drawings to the real thing! Whose is the closest to the original?

Categories

For this game, one person thinks of a category, such as MOVIES. In a circle, everyone must take a turn thinking of a Movie title (in English of course). If someone takes too long to give an answer (the leader should count to five) then that person is out and a new category begins. If someone gives an answer that doesn’t make sense or is incorrect, he is also out of the game. For example, if the category is VEGETABLES and someone says “banana” that person is out. The game continues until only one person is left!

Who am I?

In this game, the leader prepares cards with famous people’s names on them. The leader tapes one card on the back of each member. Then

everyone pretends they are at a party and asks each other questions to find out their own identities. When someone guesses their own name correctly, the name-tag gets taped to their front and they continue to chat with the party guests until everyone is wearing the nametag on the front.

Jeopardy

In this game, which is based on the famous gameshow Jeopardy, everyone writes down ten answers to questions about themselves. After writing down the answers, people have to form pairs or small groups and try to find out what the questions are.

Example: (answer = purple) “What is your favorite colour?” “Blue.” “What colour do you hate?” “Green.” “What colour is your underwear?” “Purple!” You can stop at three guesses if you want, or keep going until someone in the club can guess the question.

Hot Seat

In this game, the club is split up into two teams. One member from each team sits facing the group. The leader holds up a word (or writes it on the board if you are in a classroom) for all of the team members to see except for the two players in the hot seats. The teams must try to get the person in the hot seat to guess the word or phrase. The first person to guess correctly gets to stand up and a new member from their team takes the hot seat. The person on the other team has to remain in the hot seat until she gets an answer first. You can keep score or just play for fun. This game can also be played in pairs. One pair member closes their eyes while the leader shows the word to the other pair members. The first pair to get the word right gets a point. Warning! This is a loud game because people tend to get excited and yell!

Broken Telephone

This is a listening and pronunciation activity that always gets people laughing. The leader first must think of a sentence or phrase and whisper it to the person beside her. That person will then whisper what she heard to the next person. Each person can only say, “Can you please repeat that?” one time. When the message reaches the end of the chain that person must speak out loud. Oftentimes the message will be completely different when it reaches the end. Try to find out where the chain broke! In a big group you can send the message two ways and find out which team comes closest to the real message. (A famous example is the army

message that started as “Send reinforcements, we’re going to advance” and ended as “Send three and fourpence, we’re going to a dance.”)

Intensive Speaking and Listening

Ask the students a series of questions based on a topic, and then get all students to listen to the answers. When all students have answered the questions, quiz the students on their comprehension and memory of the responses.

English (How long have you studied English? Why are you studying English?)

Job (What is your job? How long have you worked there? Do you enjoy it?)

Family (How many people live in your house? How many brothers and sisters do you have? Are you married?)

Food (What is your favourite food? What kind of food do you like? What food do you dislike?)

Movies (Do you like watching movies? What is your favourite movie? What kind of movie do you like? What kind of movie don’t you like? Can you recommend a good movie? What movie should we avoid?)

Shiritori

The teacher starts by saying a word. For example “book”. The first student has to say a word that starts with the last letter of the word (eg “king”), and so on.

20 Questions – Who am I?

Students ask questions and teacher answers yes or no only. E.g. Madonna, Gandhi

Kimberley’s Game

Bring around 20 objects to class. Teacher shows them to the students one by one, confirming the name of each object. Then the objects are put away. Students have to write down the names of all of the objects. (toothbrush, facecloth, film, mirror, bandaid, book, tuna, fork, knapsack, thread, headband, headphones, perfume, tape, cassette, watch, blowdryer, scissors, stapler, comb, disk, remote control, cards)

No No No yes

Teacher asks students questions, students must not say yes or no (must find another way to agree or disagree).

Fakeout

Students create fake definitions (bee in her bonnet, cheapskate) for words or phrases. The teacher collects the fake answers, adds the correct answer to the pile, and reads them out one by one. The students vote on which one is correct.

Categories

Students are given five categories (animals, fruits & vegetables, person's name, work-related word, country) and one letter of the alphabet (s, b, w, r, m). In a limited period of time, they must come up with as many examples of each category that start with that letter. When the first letter is done, check everyone's answers. If the student has a word that no one else has, that student gets a point. Then move on to the next letter.

A + B = C

Students are given two letters of the alphabet and they must come up with words that include both of those letters. If the letters were "t" and "l" for example, the student would say "T plus L =..." and then finish with a word like "towel". The next person then has to do the same in a short amount of time. Keep going around the class until someone stumbles. The letters can be used in order or reversed, and the word can be any length, but must be one single word. Words cannot be said twice in one game.

Minute Mysteries

The teacher gives the students a scenario and the students have to figure out what happened. The students can ask any question that has a yes/no answer.

A man is lying face down in the desert with a pack on his back. He is dead. How did he die?

Solution: The man had just jumped out of a plane and the pack was a parachute that failed to open.

There is a lady who lives on the 50th floor of an apartment building. Every day she likes to go shopping, so she takes the elevator all the way down to the ground floor and heads out to shop. When she returns, she takes the elevator up to the 10th floor and then walks the rest of the way to the 50th floor. On rainy days, she takes the elevator all the way to the top. Why?

Solution: The lady is very short. While she can reach the ground floor button in the elevator, she sure can't reach the 50th floor button! On sunny days she can reach the 10th floor button and has to walk the rest of the way up. On rainy days she carries an umbrella and uses it to reach the 50th floor button.

Boggle

Teacher writes a grid of 16 (4X4) letters on the board. Students have to come up with as many words as they can see in the grid.

ALMP
TESU
DRON
ACIB

HTAS
LENR
POMC
USBI

Plus One, Two, Three

The first student says "Yesterday I went to the store and I bought [something]." The next person adds to the first by saying "Yesterday I went to the store and I bought [something] and [something else]." But, any student can add up to three individual items at a time.

Brainstorm (any level, individual or group)

Give a topic and ask learners to think of anything related to it. Write the responses for all to see, or ask a volunteer to do the writing. You can use this to elicit vocabulary related to your lesson.

Question of the Day (intermediate-advanced, individual or group)

Ask 1-2 simple questions and give learners 5 minutes to write their answers. Randomly choose a few people to share their answers with the group.

Yesterday (intermediate, group)

Have a learner stand in front of the group and make one statement about yesterday, such as "Yesterday I went shopping." Then let everyone else ask questions to learn more information, such as "Who did you go

with?” “What did you buy?” “What time did you go?” etc. Try this with 1-2 different learners each day.

Describe the Picture (any level, group)

Show a picture and have learners take turns saying one descriptive thing about it. Beginners can make simple observations like “three cats” while advanced students can make up a story to go with the picture. They aren’t allowed to repeat what someone else said, so they need to pay attention when each person speaks. Variation for individual: take turns with the teacher.

Criss-Cross (beginner-intermediate, large group)

Learners must be seated in organized rows at least 4x4. Have the front row of learners stand. Ask simple questions like “What day/time is it?” Learners raise their hands (or blurt out answers) and the first person to answer correctly may sit down. The last standing learner’s line (front-to-back) must stand and the game continues until 3-4 rows/lines have played. You can use diagonal rows if the same person gets stuck standing each time. To end, ask a really simple question (e.g. “What’s your name?”) directly to the last student standing. Variation for small group: the whole group stands and may sit one by one as they raise their hands and answer questions.

Show & Tell (any level, individual or group)

A learner brings an item from home and talks about it in front of the group. Give learners enough advance notice to prepare and remind them again before their turn. Have a back up plan in case the learner forgets to bring an item. Beginners may only be able to share the name of an item and where they got it. Be sure to give beginners specific instructions about what information you want them to tell.

Sing a Song (intermediate-advanced, group)

If you’re musically inclined, or even if you’re not, songs can be a lively way to get everyone involved.

Mystery Object (advanced, group)

Bring an item that is so unusual that the learners are not likely to recognize what it is. Spend some time eliciting basic descriptions of the item and guesses about what it is and how it’s used. If possible, pass the item around. This is an activity in observation and inference, so

don't answer questions. Just write down descriptions and guesses until someone figures it out or you reveal the mystery.

Ice Breakers

Name Bingo (beginner, large group)

Hand out a blank grid with enough squares for the number of people in your class. The grid should have the same number of squares across and down. Give the students a few minutes to circulate through the class and get everyone's name written on a square. Depending on the number of blank squares left over, you can have them write their own name on a square, or your name, or give them one 'free' square. When everyone is seated again, have each person give a short self-introduction. You can draw names randomly or go in seating order. With each introduction, that student's name square may be marked on everyone's grid, as in Bingo. Give a prize to the first 2-3 students to cross off a row.

Name Crossword (any level, group)

Write your name across or down on the board being sure not to crowd the letters. Students take turns coming to the board, saying their name, and writing it across or down, overlapping one letter that is already on the board. It's usually best if you allow students to volunteer to come up rather than calling on them in case a letter in their name isn't on the board yet, although the last few students may need encouragement if they're shy.

Similarities (beginner-intermediate, group)

Give each person one or more colored shapes cut from construction paper. They need to find another person with a similar color, shape, or number of shapes and form pairs. Then they interview each other to find 1-2 similarities they have, such as working on a farm or having two children or being from Asia. They can share their findings with the class if there is time.

Pair Interviews (intermediate-advanced, group)

Pairs interview each other, using specified questions for intermediates and open format for advanced students. Then they take turns introducing their partner to the whole class. Be sensitive to privacy when asking for personal information.

Snowball Fight (any literate level, group)

Give learners a piece of white paper and ask them to write down their name, country of origin, and some trivial fact of your choice (such as a favorite fruit). Have everyone wad the pages into 'snowballs' and toss them around for a few minutes. On your signal, everyone should unwrap a snowball, find the person who wrote it, and ask 1-2 more trivial facts. Write the questions on the board so the students can refer to them. Remember that each learner will need to ask one person the questions and be asked questions by a third person, so leave enough time. Variation for small groups: learners can take turns introducing the person they interviewed.

Mystery Identities (any literate level, group)

Write the names of famous people or places (or use animals or fruits for a simplified version) onto 3x5 cards. Attach a card to each learner's back. Give them time to mingle and ask each other questions to try to figure out their tagged identities. This is usually limited to yes/no questions, although beginners might be allowed to ask any question they can. Be at least 90% sure that the learners have heard of the items on the cards and especially the ones you place on their own backs.

Irregular verbs

VERB	PAST SIMPLE	PAST PARTICIPLE
be [bi:]	was [wOz]	been [bi:n]
	were [wq:]	
beat [bi:t]	beat [bi:t]	beaten [`bi:tn]
become [bi`kAm]	became [bi`keim]	become [bi`kAm]
begin [bi`gin]	began [bi`gen]	begun [bi`gAn]
bleed [bli:d]	bled [bled]	bled [bled]
blow [blou]	blew [blu:]	blown [bloun]
break [breik]	broke [brouk]	broken [`brouk(e)n]
bring [briN]	brought [brO:t]	brought [brO:t]
build [bild]	built [bilt]	built [bilt]
burn	burnt	burnt
burst	burst	burst
buy [bai]	bought [bO:t]	bought [bO:t]
catch	caught	caught
choose	chose	chosen
come [kAm]	came [keim]	come [kAm]
cost [kOst]	cost [kOst]	cost [kOst]
creep [kri:p]	crept [krept]	crept [krept]
cut [kAt]	cut [kAt]	cut [kAt]
do [du:]	did [did]	done [dAn]
draw [drO:]	drew [dru:]	drawn [drO:n]
dream [dri:m]	dreamt [dremt]	dreamt [dremt]
drink [driNk]	drank	drunk [drANk]
drive [draiv]	drove [drouv]	driven [`drivn]
eat [i:t]	ate [et]	eaten [`i:tn]
fall [fO:l]	fell [fel]	fallen [`fO:l(e)n]
feed [fi:d]	fed [fed]	fed [fed]
feel [fi:l]	felt [felt]	felt [felt]
fight [fait]	fought [fO:t]	fought [fO:t]
find [faind]	found [faund]	found [faund]
fit [fit]	fit [fit]	fit [fit]
fly [flai]	flew [flu:]	flown [floun]
forget [fo`get]	forgot [fo`gOt]	forgotten [fo`gOtn]
forgive [fo`giv]	forgave [fo`geiv]	forgiven [fo`givn]
freeze [fri:z]	froze [frouz]	frozen [`frouzn]
get [get]	got [gOt]	got [gOt]
give [giv]	gave [geiv]	given [givn]
go [gou]	went [went]	gone [gOn]
grow [grou]	grew [gru:]	grown [groun]
hang	hung	hung
have	had	had

hear	heard	heard
hide [haɪd]	hid [hɪd]	hidden [ˈhɪdn]
hit [hɪt]	hit [hɪt]	hit [hɪt]
hold [haʊld]	held [held]	held [held]
hurt	hurt	hurt
keep [ki:p]	kept [kept]	kept [kept]
kneel [ni:l]	knelt [nelt]	knelt [nelt]
know [nou]	knew [nju:]	known [noun]
lay [lei]	laid [leid]	laid [leid]
lead [li:d]	led [led]	led [led]
lean [li:n]	leant [lent]	leant [lent]
learn	learnt	learnt
leave [li:v]	left [left]	left [left]
lend [lend]	lent [lent]	lent [lent]
let [let]	let [let]	let [let]
lie [lai]	lay [lei]	lain [leɪn]
light [laɪt]	lit [lit]	lit [lit]
lose [lu:z]	lost [lɒst]	lost [lɒst]
make [meɪk]	made [meɪd]	made [meɪd]
mean [mi:n]	meant [ment]	meant [ment]
meet [mi:t]	met [met]	met [met]
mistake [misˈteɪk]	mistook [misˈtʊk]	mistaken [misˈteɪk(e)n]
pay [peɪ]	paid [peɪd]	paid [peɪd]
prove [pru:v]	proved [pru:vd]	proven [pru:vɪn]
put [put]	put [put]	put [put]
quit [kwɪt]	quit [kwɪt]	quit [kwɪt]
read [ri:d]	read [red]	read [red]
ride [raɪd]	rode [rɒd]	ridden [ˈrɪdn]
ring	rang	rung
rise [raɪz]	rose [rouz]	risen [ˈrɪzn]
run [rʌn]	ran [ren]	run [rʌn]
say [sei]	said [sed]	said [sed]
see [si:]	saw [sɔ:]	seen [si:n]
seek [si:k]	sought [sɔ:t]	sought [sɔ:t]
sell [sel]	sold [sould]	sold [sould]
send [send]	sent [sent]	sent [sent]
set [set]	set [set]	set [set]
sew [sou]	sewed [soud]	sewn [soun]
shake [Seɪk]	shook [Suk]	shaken [ˈSeɪk(e)n]
show [Sou]	showed [Soud]	shown [Soun]
shrink [Sɪrɪŋk]	shrank [Sɪreɪŋk]	shrunk [Sɪrʌŋk]
shut [SAT]	shut [SAT]	shut [SAT]
sing [sɪŋ]	sang [seŋ]	sung [sʌŋ]
sink [sɪŋk]	sank [seŋk]	sunk [sʌŋk]
sit [sɪt]	sat	sat
sleep [sli:p]	slept [slept]	slept [slept]
slide [slaɪd]	slid [slɪd]	slid [slɪd]
sow [sou]	sowed [soud]	sown [soun]

speak [spi:k]	spoke [spouk]	spoken [`spouk(e)n]
spell [spel]	spelt [spelt]	spelt [spelt]
spend [spend]	spent [spent]	spent [spent]
spill [spil]	spilt [spilt]	spilt [spilt]
spoil [spOil]	spoilt [spOilt]	spoilt [spOilt]
spread [spred]	spread [spred]	spread [spred]
spring [sprIN]	sprang [spreN]	sprung [sprAN]
stand	stood	stood
steal [sti:l]	stole [stoul]	stolen [`stoul(e)n]
stick [stik]	stuck [stAk]	stuck [stAk]
sting [stiN]	stung [stAN]	stung [stAN]
sweep [swi:p]	swept [swept]	swept [swept]
swell [swel]	swelled [sweld]	swollen [`swoul(e)n]
swim [swim]	swam [swem]	swum [swAm]
swing [swiN]	swung [swAN]	swung [swAN]
take [teik]	took [tuk]	taken [`teik(q)n]
teach [ti:C]	taught [tO:t]	taught [tO:t]
tear	tore	torn
tell [tel]	told [tould]	told [tould]
think [TiNk]	thought [TO:t]	thought [TO:t]
throw [Trou]	threw [Tru:]	thrown [Troun]
understand	understood	understood
wake [weik]	woke [wouk]	woken [`wouk(e)n]
wear	wore	worn
weep [wi:p]	wept [wept]	wept [wept]
wet [wet]	wet [wet]	wet [wet]
win [win]	won [wAn]	won [wAn]
wind [waind]	wound [waund]	wound [waund]
write [rait]	wrote [rout]	written [`ritn]

Law glossary

Accused	The person charged. The person who has allegedly committed the offence
Acknowledgement of service	When the particulars of a claim form (outlining details of the claim) are served on (delivered to) a defendant, they receive a response pack including a form which they must use to acknowledge they have received the claim. The defendant must file (return) the acknowledgment form within 14 days of receiving the particulars of the claim. The particulars can be served with, or separately from the claim form.
Acquittal	A decision by the trial jury or judge that a person is not guilty of an offense.
Acquittal	Discharge of defendant following verdict or direction of not guilty
Act	Law, as an act of parliament
Action	Proceeding taken in a court of law. Synonymous with case, suit lawsuit.
Action	see CLAIM
Actus Reus and Mens Rae	Actus reus translates to “guilty act” and mens rae translates to “guilty mind.” To prove that a defendant is guilty of a criminal act, a lawyer must prove both that a criminal act was committed, and that it was committed intentionally.
Adjourned generally or sine die	Temporary suspension of the hearing of a case by order of the Court (maybe for a short period, e.g. to next day or sine die). See LATIN TERMS
Adjournment	the postponing of the hearing of a case until a later date.
Adjudication	A judgment, decree or decision of a court, tribunal or adjudicator in alternative dispute resolution (ADR) cases where disputes are resolved outside of the court

Administration order	An order by a County Court directing a debtor to pay a specified monthly installment into Court in respect of outstanding debts. The Court retains the payments made and at intervals distributes it between the creditors on a pro-rata basis
Administrative Court	the Administrative Court is part of the High Court. It deals with applications for judicial review.
Admiralty Court	Part of the High Court. An admiralty claim is a claim for the arrest of a ship at sea to satisfy a debt.
Admission (including part admissions)	A party involved in a claim may admit the truth of all or part of the other party's case, at any stage during proceedings. For example, a defendant may agree that he or she owes some money, but less than the amount being claimed. If the defendant makes an admission, the claimant may apply for judgment, on the admission.
Adoption	An act by which the rights and duties of the natural parents of a child are extinguished and equivalent rights and duties become vested in the adopter or adopters, to whom the child then stands in all respects as if born to them in marriage
Adultery	Voluntary sexual intercourse between a married person and another person who is not the spouse, while the marriage is still valid. This is a common fact relied on for divorce
Adversarial	Arrangements designed to bring out the truth of a matter, through adversarial (conflict based) techniques such as cross-examination.
Adversary system	Basic U.S. trial system in which each of the opposing parties has opportunity to state his viewpoints before the court. Plaintiff argues for defendant's guilt (criminal) or liability (civil). Defense argues for defendant's innocence (criminal) or against liability (civil)
Advocate	A barrister or solicitor representing a party in a hearing before a Court

Affidavit	(see Statement) A written statement of evidence confirmed on oath or by affirmation to be true and taken before someone who has authority to administer it
Affirm	The assertion of an appellate court that the judgment of the lower court is correct and should stand.
Affirmance	A decision by an appeals court that upholds the decision of a lower court.
Affirmation	Declaration by a witness who has no religious belief, or has religious beliefs that prevent him/her taking the oath. They declare by affirmation that the evidence he/she is giving is the truth
Allegation	An assertion, declaration or statement of a party to an action made in a pleading, stating what he expects to prove.
Alleged	(allegation) Stated; recited; claimed; asserted; charged.
Allocation	The process by which a judge assigns a defended civil case, to one of three case management tracks, the small claims track, the fast track or the multi-track
Allocation questionnaire	A case (claim) is allocated to a case management track, when an allocation questionnaire has been returned completed by the people involved (parties) in the case. Responses to the questionnaire provide a judge with information on case value and other matters, to assist him or her to allocate the case to the correct track
Alternate jurors	extra jurors chosen in case one of the twelve (or six) jurors become unavailable to serve during the trial.
Alternative dispute resolution	These are schemes such as arbitration and mediation which are designed to allow parties to find a resolution to their problem, without legal action. A party's refusal to consider ADR could lead to sanctions (penalties) against that party, by a judge, even if the party wins the case

Amendment	The process by which corrections to court documents, such as statements of case, can be made. A statement of case can be amended at any time, before it is served or with permission of all other parties or the court, (once served). The court may reject the amendment, even if the party concerned has permission of other parties to the case
Amount offered in satisfaction	An amount of money offered by a defendant to pay a debt or to settle another type of claim, for example in a personal injury case
Ancillary relief	Additional claims (e.g. in respect of maintenance) attached to the petition for divorce/judicial separation/nullity
Annul	To declare no longer valid
Answer	A formal response to a claim, admitting or denying the allegations in the claim.
Appeal	<p>Appeal - Review of a case by a higher court.</p> <p>1. A defendant who has been found guilty of a crime may “appeal” his or her case, requesting that a higher court hear it. The appeals process may take a case from a local district court, to the Supreme Court of America.</p> <p>2. Application to a higher court or other body for review of a decision taken by a lower court or tribunal. A request for review by a higher court of proceedings in a lower court. The higher court may overturn or uphold (i.e. reject) the lower court’s decision. Often, permission (leave) is required, to for an appeal to occur.</p>
Appearance	<p>1. The formal proceeding by which a defendant submits to the jurisdiction of the court.</p> <p>2. A written notification to the plaintiff by an attorney stating the he is representing the defendant.</p>
Appellant	A person appealing to a higher court or body against a decision made in a lower court or body
Appellate argument	A court proceeding at which an appeal is orally argued before appellate judges.

Appellate judges (Appeals Court)	Judges that decide an appeal.
Applicant	Person making the request or demand, e.g. person who issues an application
Application	The act of applying to a civil court to ask it to do something, for example to start proceedings
Application for a stay	A request to be released while an appeal is pending.
Apportioning	To place or assign
Appraisal or appraisal	Valuation of goods seized under warrant of execution prior to sale
Arbitration	A process in which both sides agree to use an independent arbitrator (an impartial person) who gives a binding decision in the matter. The hearing and settlement of a dispute between opposing parties by a third party whose decision the parties have agreed to accept.
Arbitrator	The person making the claim (claimant) has to choose between going to arbitration and court – it is not usually possible to take a claim to court after it has been through arbitration
Arraignment	The procedure in which an accused person is brought before the court to answer charges. The accused may admit guilt or plea “not guilty.” If the accused pleads “not guilty,” a date for trial will be arranged. A court proceeding at which a person is informed of the charges against him or her. There is a day arraignment court from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., and an evening arraignment court from 5:00 p.m. to 1:00 a.m., in each borough. In Manhattan, there is also a “lobster shift” arraignment court, which is open on Thursday, Friday, and Saturday from 1:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m
Arrest	The act of being taken into custody by the police.
Assisted person (legally)	A party to legal proceedings who is receiving legal aid

Assured tenancy	A tenancy defined by the Housing Act 1996 where the tenant enjoys security of tenure
At issue	The time in a lawsuit when the complaining party has stated his claim and the other side has responded with denial and the matter is ready to be tried.
Attachment of earnings order	An order that instructs an employer to deduct a regular amount, fixed by the court, from a debtor's earnings and to pay that money into court. The court pays the money to the person or people to whom it is owed
Attorney at law	A lawyer; one who is licensed to act as a representative for another in a legal matter or proceeding.
Attorney of record	An attorney , named in the records of a case, who is responsible for handling the cause on behalf of the party he represents.
Automatic transfer	Providing that a number of criteria are met, proceedings must be transferred automatically to the court nearest to the defendant's home.
Award	Result of an arbitration hearing or the amount of damages assessed by a Court
Bail	By posting bail an accused person (or a relative, spouse, associate, or friend of an accused person) secures his or her release from jail while awaiting trial. Bail money is held to guarantee that the accused party will appear before trial. Bail money is returned after the trial is complete, minus any applicable administrative fees.
Bailiff	Bailiffs and enforcement officers are people authorised to remove and sell possessions in order to pay the money a debtor owes to a person or an organisation. They may also conduct evictions, and arrest people. A bailiff can also serve (deliver) court documents on people

Bankrupt	Insolvent - unable to pay creditors and having all goods/effects administered by a liquidator or trustee and sold for the benefit of those creditors; as a result of an order under the Insolvency Act 1986
Bankruptcy	A legal proceeding where a person or business is relieved of paying certain debts. Best evidence - Primary evidence; the best evidence which is available; any evidence falling short of this standard is secondary.
Bar	The collective term for barristers
Barrister	(see Counsel; Silk) A member of the bar: a lawyer entitled to represent clients in all the courts
Bench warrant	A warrant, court order issued by the judge for an absent defendant to be arrested and brought before a Court
Beyond a reasonable doubt	The burden of proof that the prosecutor must meet at trial in proving that a person is guilty of an offense
Bill of costs	(see Taxation of costs, Summary assessment and Detailed assessment.
Bill of indictment	A written statement of the charges against a defendant sent for trial to the Crown Court, and signed by an officer of the Court
Bind over	In the Crown Court or (more usually) the Magistrates Court, and signed by an officer of the Court
Bind over for sentence	An order which requires the defendant to return to Court on an unspecified date for sentence. Failure to observe this order may result in a forfeit or penalty to be enforced
Bound / binding	A binding decision is one that must be obeyed by the people concerned. For example, it is not possible to go to court after a binding decision has been issued by an arbitrator

Brief	Written instructions to counsel to appear at a hearing on behalf of a party prepared by the solicitor and setting out the facts of the case and any case law relied upon, a legal document, prepared by an attorney which presents the law and facts supporting his client's case
Burden of proof	Measure of proof required to prove a fact. Obligation of a party to probe facts at issue in the trial of a case.
Business address	Premises or place from which business activities take place
Calendar	List of cases arranged for hearing in court.
Calendar part	A courtroom where a case is scheduled for further proceedings.
Calendared	Setting a date for court action to occur in a case.
Capital Defender's Office	Furnishes lawyers specially trained to defend individuals accused of homicides for which death is a possible sentence.
Capital Punishment	Capital punishment, or "the death penalty," may be used as a punishment for persons who have committed capital offenses such as first-degree murder and treason. In the United States the death penalty is employed by electrocution, lethal injection, gas poisoning, hanging, or firing squad.
Caption	The caption of a pleading, or other papers connected with a case in court, is the heading or introductory clause which shows the names of the parties, name of the court, number of the case, etc.
Case	Any proceeding, action, cause, lawsuit or controversy initiated through the court system by filing a complaint, petition, indictment or information, an action, suit or claim in a court of law. It can also mean the arguments put forward by parties in a court of law
Case disposal	The case is taken out of the court process (see Disposal).

Case Management Conference (CMC)	This is a meeting between all parties to a case and the Judge to check the progress of the case, with regards to costs and other matters. The numbers of CMCs held depend on the complexity of the case
Case management tracks	Civil cases are allocated to one of three case management tracks, depending on financial value, issues of law and the likely duration (length) of the case. The three tracks are (i) the small claims track in which cases to the value of five thousand pounds can be considered and the claimant does not have to have legal representation (ii) the fast track for cases of value between five and fifteen thousand pounds and (iii) the multi-track for cases of value over fifteen thousand pounds. Legal representation is advisable in the fast and multi-tracks
Case number	A unique reference number allocated to each case by the issuing Court
Case value	The financial value of a case - known as case value - is one of the factors used to assess which track a case (claim) should be allocated to. See also case management tracks
Caseload	The number of cases a judge handles in a specific time period.
Cause of action	A legal claim.
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Notice given to the Land Registry by any person with an interest in particular land to ensure that no action is taken in respect of the land without the person's knowledge ii) Warning, given by a Police Officer, to a person charged with an offence iii) Warning, given by a Police Officer, instead of a charge
Caveat	A notice given to the registrar that effectively prevents action by another party without first notifying the party entering the caveat
Central Booking	Police Department office where fingerprints and photographs are taken after an arrest.
Centralised Attachment of Earnings Payments (CAPS)	A computer system that manages attachments of earnings orders in bulk.

Certificate of Legal Aid Costs	A certificate of costs allowed following taxation by a judicial or taxing officer (Previously referred to as an Allocatur)
Certificate of service	A document stating the date and manner in which the parties were served (given) a document. For example where a claim form is served by the claimant court rule requires the claimant to file a certificate of service within seven days of service of the claim form otherwise he may not obtain judgment in default.
Certificate under penalty of perjury	A written statement, certified by the maker as being under penalty of perjury. In many circumstances, it may be used in lieu of an affidavit.
Certiorari	Procedure for removing a case from a lower court or administrative agency to a higher court for review.
Cessate	A grant of representation of limited duration which has ceased and expired
Challenge for cause	A request by a party that the court excuse a specific juror on the basis that the juror is biased. A motion to excuse a juror from serving on a jury because he or she could not be fair or for some other reason allowed by law.
Chambers	i) Private room, or Court from which the public are excluded in which a District Judge or Judge may conduct certain sorts of hearings ii) Offices used by a barrister
Chancery Division	The Chancery Division is part of the High Court It deals with cases involving land law, trusts and company law.
Charge	A formal accusation against a person that a criminal offence has been committed (see also Charging order)
Charging Order	A court order directing that a charge be put on the judgment debtors' property, such as a house or piece of land to secure payment of money due. This prevents the debtor from selling the property or land - without paying what is owed to the claimant

Circuit Judge	A judge between the level of a High Court Judge and a District Judge, who sits in the County Court and/or Crown Court
Citation	Summons to appear in court. 2. Reference to authorities in support of a legal argument.
Citizen's Advice Bureau (CAB)	A charity which can offer free legal and financial advice to the general public.
Civil	Matters concerning private rights and not offences against the state
Civil case or claim	A civil dispute that involves court action. See claim
Civil Justice or civil law	A branch of the law which applies to the rights and dealings of private citizens, (including such matters as unpaid debts, negligence and the enforcement of contracts). It does not include criminal, immigration, employment or family matters
Civil Justice Reforms	The result of the Access to Justice report by Lord Woolf The aim is to provide more effective access to Justice through quicker, cheaper and more proportionate justice for defended cases It introduced a unified set of Rules and Practice Directions for the County and High Courts, and Judicial Case Management The reforms came into effect on 26 April 1999
Civil Law	Civil law differs from criminal law in that: Accusations are brought forward by victims instead of the state or federal government. Guilt is punishable by fines and/or loss of property or freedom instead of imprisonment. The issues it handles are non-criminal in nature. All law that is not criminal law. Usually pertains to the settlement of disputes between individuals, organizations or groups and having to do with the establishment, recovery or redress of private and civil rights.
Civil Procedure	The rules and procedures to be followed for civil cases in the county courts and High Court

Civil Procedure Rules	The rules and procedures for proceedings in civil courts England and Wales. An important feature is active case management by the courts.
Claim	Proceedings issued in the County or High Court. Previously know as an Action. See also Civil case or claim. The assertion of a right to money or property.
Claim form	Proceedings in a civil court start with the issuing of a claim form. The form, which is issued by the court (after the claimant has filed the form in court), includes a summary of the nature of the claim and the remedy (compensation or amends) sought
Claimant	The person issuing the claim. Previously known as the Plaintiff
Clerk of the court	An officer of a court whose principal duty is to maintain court records and preserve evidence presented during a trial.
Closing argument	The closing statement, by counsel, to the trier of facts after all parties have concluded their presentation of evidence.
Code	A collection, compendium or revision of laws systematically arranged into chapters, table of contents and index and promulgated by legislative authority.
Codicil	An addendum signed and executed which amends or adds something to a will
Coercion	Coercion exists when an individual is forced to behave in a particular way, by threats of violence, for example. The person concerned does not act freely
Collaboration / collaborative Commercial Court	Working together to solve a problem Part of the Queen’s Bench Division of the High Court.
Commissioner of Oaths	Solicitors authorised by the Lord Chancellor to administer oaths and affirmations to a statement of evidence
Commit	To lawfully send a person to prison, a reformatory or an asylum

Committal

i) Committal for trial: Following examination by the Magistrates of a case involving an indictable or either way offence, the procedure of directing the case to the Crown Court to be dealt with

ii) Committal for Sentence: Where the Magistrates consider that the offence justifies a sentence greater than they are empowered to impose they may commit the defendant to the Crown Court for sentence to be passed by a judge

iii) Committal Order: An order of the Court committing someone to prison

iv) Committal Warrant (see WARRANT OF COMMITTAL)

Common law

Law which derives its authority solely from usage and customs of immemorial antiquity or from the judgments and decrees of courts. Also called "case law." The law established, by precedent, from judicial decisions and established within a community.

Comparative negligence

Negligence of a plaintiff in a civil suit which decreases his recovery by his percentage of negligence compared to a defendant's negligence.

Compensation

Usually a sum of money offered in recompense (to make amends) for an act, error or omission that harmed someone. The harm suffered may have been loss, personal injury or inconvenience

Competency

In the law of evidence, the presence of those characteristics which render a witness legally fit and qualified to give testimony.

Complainant**Complaint**

A person who makes a complaint

1. (criminal) Formal written charge that a person has committed a criminal offense.
2. (civil) Initial document entered by the plaintiff which states the claims against the defendant.

Verified written accusation by a person.

Expressing discontent for something

Concurrent Jurisdiction	Some juvenile crime cases may fall under the jurisdiction of both the juvenile court system and the criminal court system. In such cases the prosecutor is allowed to choose where the case will be tried.
Concurrent Sentence	A direction by a Court that a number of sentences of imprisonment should run at the same time
Concurrent Writ	A duplicate of the original writ bearing the same date and expiring at the same time as the original
Conditional Discharge	A discharge of a convicted defendant without sentence on condition that he/she does not re-offend within a specified period of time. A sentence allowing for release from jail without supervision by the Department of Probation, but which requires compliance with conditions set by the court.
Conduct Money	i) Money paid to a witness in advance of the hearing of a case as compensation for time spent attending Court ii) Commonly used to describe expenses paid to a debtor to cover the costs of traveling to Court
Consecutive Sentence	An order for a subsequent sentence of imprisonment to commence as soon as a previous sentence expires. Can apply to more than two sentences.
Contempt of Court	Disobedience or wilful disregard to the judicial process. In civil cases, for example, failing to appear as a witness without informing the court or the party that called you. A person found to be in civil contempt of court could be fined. Any act that is meant to embarrass, hinder or obstruct a court in the administration of justice. Direct contempt is committed in the presence of the court; indirect contempt is when a lawful order is not carried out or refused.
Contents of trial (civil)	see trial contents

Continuance	Adjournment of the proceedings in a case from one day to another.
Contributory Negligence	Partial responsibility of a claimant for the injury in respect of which he/she claims damages
Conviction	A finding of guilt of an offense, following either a guilty plea or a trial verdict. Court of Appeals: The highest court in New York State, located in Albany, New York.
Co-respondent	A person named as an adulterer (or third person) in a petition for divorce
Corroborating evidence	Evidence supplementary to that already given and tending to strengthen or confirm it.
Corroboration	Evidence by one person confirming that of another or supporting evidence, for example forensic evidence (bloodstain, fibres etc) in murder cases
Costs	An allowance for expenses in prosecuting or defending a suit. Ordinarily does not include attorney's fees.
Costs (civil)	In civil proceedings the general rule is the person who wins the case is entitled to his or her costs. The court may decide to reduce the costs to be paid by the losing side if it feels that the winner has behaved unreasonably. The award of costs is at the court's discretion
Counsel	A Barrister or solicitor in legal proceedings
Count	An individual offence set out in an indictment
Counter claim	Claim presented by a defendant in opposition to, or deduction from, the claim of the plaintiff.
Counterclaim	A claim made by a defendant against a claimant in an action. There is no limit imposed on a counterclaim, but a fee is payable according to the amount counterclaimed

County Court	County courts deal with civil matters such as disputes over contracts, unpaid debts and negligence claims. County courts deal with all monetary claims up to £50,000. There are 218 county courts in England and Wales. The county court is a court of the first instance – where civil cases start
County court judgment (CCJ)	A judgment of the county court that orders a defendant to pay a sum of money to the claimant. CCJs are recorded on the Register of County Court Judgments for six years and can affect a defendant’s ability to borrow money
Court	1. Place where justice is administered. 2. Judge or judges sitting on the court administering justice.
Court	Body with judicial powers (see also Courtroom)
Court administrator	Manager of administrative, non judicial affairs of the court.
Court commissioner	A judicial officer at both trial and appellate court levels who performs many of the same duties as judges and justices.
Court fees	The County Court will charge to issue a claim in a civil case and to launch enforcement proceedings if the defendant ignores the judgment of the court. You will also be charged if you make applications to the court
Court of Appeal	Divided into: i) civil and ii) criminal divisions and hears appeals: i) from decisions in the High Court and county courts and, ii) against convictions or sentences passed by the Crown Court, (see also Public trustee Monies held in Court, in the name of the Accountant General, for suitors, minors, Court of Protection patients etc)
Court of appeals	Intermediate appellate court to which most appeals are taken from superior court.

Court of Protection	The branch of the High Court with jurisdiction over the estates of people mentally incapable of handling their own financial affairs
Court sanction	See sanction
Court superior	State trial court of general jurisdiction.
Court supreme	“Court of last resort.” Highest court in the state and final appellate court.
Courtroom	The room in which cases are heard
Courts of limited jurisdiction	Includes district, municipal and police courts.
Covenant	A formal agreement or a contract constituting an obligation to perform an act
Creditor	A person to whom money is owed by a debtor
Crime	If a person fails to act in accordance with the law, he or she has committed a crime. State and federal laws determine what constitutes a crime. Minor offenses are referred to as misdemeanors and major offenses are referred to as felonies. Conduct declared unlawful by a legislative body and for which there is a punishment of a jail or prison term, a fine or both.
Criminal	Person who has been found guilty of a criminal offence
Criminal Court	The court where criminal proceedings begin. Misdemeanor cases remain in this court.
Criminal Justice Agency (C.J.A.)	An organization whose employees interview individuals who have been arrested to find out about their backgrounds in order to help judges decide whether to set bail, order release without bail (R.O.R.), or order confinement in jail while a case is pending.

Criminal Law

Criminal law is concerned with cases in which a crime has been committed. Criminal cases are brought to trial by the state or the federal government, and criminal offenses may be punished by fines and/or imprisonment. Crimes are specified as misdemeanors or felonies.

Body of law pertaining to crimes against the state or conduct detrimental to society as a whole. Violation of criminal statutes are punishable by law.

Cross examination

The questioning of a witness by the party opposed to the one who produced the witness.

Crown Court

The Crown Court deals with all crime committed for trial by Magistrates Courts. Cases for trial are heard before a judge and jury. The Crown Court also acts as an appeal Court for cases heard and dealt with by the Magistrates. The Crown Court can also deal with some civil and family matters.

The Crown Court is divided into tiers, depending on the type of work dealt with.

First Tier

Defended High Court Civil work.

All classes of offence in criminal proceedings.

Committals for sentence from the Magistrates' Court.

Appeals against convictions and sentences imposed at Magistrates' Court.

Second Tier

All classes of offence in criminal proceedings.

Committals for sentence from Magistrates' Court.

Appeals against convictions and sentences imposed at Magistrates' Court.

Third Tier

Class 4 offences only in criminal proceedings.

Committals for sentence from Magistrates' Court.

Appeals against convictions and sentences.

Damages	Compensation recovered in the courts by a person who has suffered loss, detriment or injury to his/her person, property or rights, through the unlawful act or negligence of another. An amount of money claimed as compensation for physical/material loss, e.g. personal injury, breach of contract
Date of service (civil claims)	The date of service of the claim is the date upon which the defendant receives the claim form issued by the court on behalf of the claimant. If the 'particulars of claim' section is completed or the particulars of claim are attached, the defendant must acknowledge receipt within 14 days
De novo	"Anew." A trial de novo is a completely new trial held in a higher or appellate court as if the original trial had never taken place. See Enforcement
Debt recovery after judgment	
Debtor	A person who owes money to someone or to an organisation
Declaratory judgment	A judgment that declares the rights of the parties on a question of law.
Declaration	Court order setting out the rights of a party in the form of a statement
Decree	Decision or order of the court. A final decree completes the suit; an interlocutory decree is a provisional or preliminary decree which is not final. An order of the Court in proceedings commenced by petition
Decree Absolute	A final certificate, resulting from an application, dissolving a marriage
Decree Nisi	Order for divorce unless cause to contrary is shown within a set period
Deed	A legal document which sets out the terms of an agreement, which is signed by both parties
Default	A failure of a party to respond in a timely manner to a pleading; a failure to appear for trial.

Default Judgment	May be obtained without a hearing by the claimant if the defendant fails to reply or pay within a 14 day period after service of the claim. A claimant can apply for a default judgment if the amount claimed is specified or for a judgment on liability if the amount claimed is unspecified.
Defence or defending a claim (civil)	When the defendant disputes the claim made by the claimant
Defendant	1 (criminal) Person charged with a crime. 2. (civil) Person against whom a civil action is brought.
Defendant (civil)	The person who has a claim made against them. They can defend (dispute the claim) or admit liability, in part or in full
Defendant (criminal)	Person standing trial or appearing for sentence
Defense	Evidence or arguments presented on behalf of a person accused of an offense.
Defense attorney	The attorney who represents the defendant.
Deliberations	A secret meeting at which the jury considers the evidence presented at trial to decide if a person is guilty of charged offenses.
Deponent	Person giving evidence by affidavit
Deposition	Sworn testimony taken and recorded in an authorized place outside of the courtroom, according to the rules of the court. A statement of evidence written down and sworn on oath, or by affirmation
Designated Civil Judge	A Judge designated to deal with the Civil Justice Reforms for a group of courts
Desk Appearance Ticket (“D.A.T.”)	A document that charges a person with a violation. The ticket requires one’s appearance at a specific court at a specified time.
Detailed Assessment (of costs)	When a court makes a costs order it may make a detailed assessment of costs, usually at the conclusion of proceedings. A costs officer would carry out the assessment. See also Summary assessment.

Determination (civil)	If the defendant offers to pay to the claimant an amount by instalments and the claimant refuses the offer, an officer of the court will make an assessment of what would be reasonable for the defendant to pay
Determination (criminal)	Act of scrutinising a bill of costs in criminal proceedings to see if the work done and amount claimed is reasonable
Devi	Person to whom freehold land is given by a will
direct examination	Questioning of a witness by the lawyer who called that witness.
Direct examination	The questioning of a witness by the party who produced the witness.
Directions (civil)	case management instructions given by the judge which give a time-table for pre-trial procedures. In cases allocated to the small claims track the judge will usually give standard directions, in cases allocate to the multi-track, there may be several hearings on directions
Disability	The inability of a person to handle their own affairs (e.g. through mental illness or a minor under 18 years of age) which prevents involvement in civil legal proceedings without representation
Disclosure	Parties to a civil case must disclose (show to the other party) documents they intend to rely on in court to support their case
Discontinuance	Notice given by the Court, on instruction by the claimant, that they no longer wish to proceed with the case
Discovery	A pretrial proceeding where a party to an action may be informed about (or “discover”) the facts known by other parties or witnesses. A process lawyers use to find out information about a case.
Discovery of documents	(see INSPECTION OF DOCUMENTS) Mutual exchange of evidence and all relevant information held by each party relating to the case

Dismissal	To make order or decision that a claim be ceased
Dismissal with prejudice	Dismissal of a case by a judge which bars the losing party from raising the issue again in another lawsuit. The losing party is permitted to sue again with the same cause of action.
Disposal Disposition	See Case disposal 1. Determination of a charge; termination of any legal action; 2. A sentence of a juvenile offender.
Dispute	A civil problem not dealt with in court, (a civil dispute which comes to court is called a civil case); challenging the views of the opposing party in a civil case
Dissent	The disagreement of one or more judges of a court with the decision of the majority.
District Judge	A judicial officer of the Court whose duties involve hearing applications made within proceedings and final hearings subject to any limit of jurisdiction Previously known as Registrars
District Registry	see High Court
Divisional Court	As well as having an original jurisdiction of their own, all three divisions of the High Court have appellate jurisdiction to hear appeals from lower Courts and tribunals. The Divisional Court of the Chancery Division deals with appeals in bankruptcy matters from the County Court. The Divisional Court of the Queen's Bench Division deals largely with certain appeals on points of law from many Courts. The Divisional Court of the Family Division deals largely with appeals from Magistrates Courts in matrimonial matters a 'next friend' or 'guardian ad litem'
Divorce	Dissolution or nullity of marriage
Dock	Enclosure in criminal Court for the defendant on trial
Docket	Book containing entries of all proceedings in a court.

Driving Under the Influence (DUI)	Driving under the influence of drugs and/or alcohol is considered a criminal act in the United States. A person found guilty of driving under the influence stands to lose his or her license, be fined, and face imprisonment. Consequences are normally more serious for repeat offenders.
Due process	Constitutional guarantee that an accused person receive a fair and impartial trial.
E	
Either-way Offence	(see Indictable Offence, Summary Offence) An offence for which the accused may elect the case to be dealt with either summarily by the magistrates or by committal to the Crown Court to be tried by jury
Embezzlement	A category of white-collar crime, embezzlement deals with the misappropriation of company or government funds or property by an employee or civil servant who had been entrusted with them.
En banc	“On the bench.” All judges of a court sitting together to hear a case.
Enforcement	Method of pursuing a civil action after judgment has been made in favour of a party. Process carried out by Magistrates Court to collect fines and other monetary orders made in the Crown Court
Enforcement enforcing a judgment	When a judgment/order has not been paid or terms obeyed with, enforcement proceedings can be issued to ensure compliance. A court can order such action as the seizure of a defendant’s property for sale
Enjoin	To require a person to perform, or abstain or desist from some act.
Entering judgment on admission	The claimant can ask the court to enter judgment on admission when the defendant has admitted all or part of the case and offered payment or other restitution
Entry of Judgment	Decision of the Court in favour of one or other of the parties
Estate	The rights and assets of a person in property

Evidence	Any form of proof legally presented at a trial through witnesses, records, documents, etc. Testimony and exhibits introduced at a hearing or trial. Documentary or other material which is used to support a person's case in a court of law
Exception	A formal objection of an action of the court, during the trial of a case, in refusing a request or overruling an objection; implying that the party excepting does not acquiesce in the decision of the court and will seek to obtain its reversal.
Execution	(see Levy) Seizure of debtors goods following non payment of a Court order
Executor	A person or persons specified to carry out the provisions of a will
Exempt Exhibit	To be freed from liability or allegiance Paper, document or other object received by the court as evidence during a trial or hearing.
Exhibits	Physical evidence introduced at a hearing or trial.
Expert evidence	Testimony given by those qualified to speak with authority regarding scientific, technical or professional matters.
Expert Witness	Person employed to give evidence on a subject in which they are qualified or have expertise
Extortion	A criminal offense, extortion occurs when one party blackmails another or takes property or money through threats or intimidation.
Fact-finding hearing	A proceeding where facts relevant to deciding a controversy are determined.
Fair Preponderance	Evidence sufficient to create in the minds of the triers of fact the belief that the party which bears the burden of proof has established its case.
Family Division	see High Court
Fast Track	The path to which defended claims of not more than £15,000 are allocated. See also: Allocation; Case Management tracks

Federal Court	Federal courts try both civil and criminal cases. It is the duty of federal judges to ensure that the rights provided to citizens by the U.S. Constitution and federal laws are protected.
Fees and costs	see Court fees
Felony	An offense which is punishable by a sentence of imprisonment of more than one year, or a sentence of death for murder in the first degree. A felony or “high crime” is a crime that may be punished by a year or more of imprisonment in a state or federal prison. Examples of felonies include murder, kidnapping, rape, and burglary.
Felony complaint	The first document filed with the court that sets out the initial charges in a felony case.
Fiat	A decree or command
Fieri-Facias (FI-FA)	(see Sheriff) High Court version of warrant of execution in County Court. A directive by a High Court to a sheriff to seize sufficient goods of a debtor to satisfy judgment debt
File	1. The complete court record of a case. 2. “To file” a paper is to give it to the court clerk for inclusion in the case record. 3. A folder in a law office (of a case, a client, business records, etc.)
Filing	The process of delivering or presenting forms and other documents to a court. For example a claim or a defence to a claim must be filed
Fine	A sum of money imposed upon a convicted person as punishment for a criminal offense. A sentence that requires the payment of money.
Fingerprint report (rap sheet)	A summary of a defendant’s prior and/or currently pending arrests and convictions.
Fingerprints	Reproductions of unique finger marks, which are used to identify people.

Fixed costs	Costs in civil cases that are set at a certain level and can be claimed in specific circumstances. For example, if a defendant does not acknowledge a claim, the claimant can obtain judgment and an order for fixed costs to offset the cost of beginning the claim
Fraud	A defining aspect of fraud is breach of trust. Fraud is committed when one party deceives or misleads another, and through that deception acquires money or property, or abuses the victim's rights. Fraud may go undetected for a period of time as the victim usually relies on the perpetrating party for information. Subcategories of fraud include securities fraud, tax fraud, Internet fraud, identity fraud, and health fraud. An intentional perversion of truth; deceitful practice or device resorted to with intent to deprive another of property or other right or in some manner do him/her injury.
Garnishee	A summons issued by a plaintiff, against a third party, for seizure of money or other assets in their keeping, but belonging to the defendant
General jurisdiction	Refers to courts that have no limit on the types of criminal and civil cases they may hear. Superior courts are courts of general jurisdiction.
Grand Jury	A group of citizens who decide if the prosecutor has enough evidence to pursue felony charges against a person. A body of persons sworn to inquire into crime and, if appropriate, bring accusations (indictments) against the suspected criminals.
Group Litigation Orders	A Group Litigation Order can be made in a claim in which there are multiple parties or claimants. The order will provide for the case management of claims which give rise to common or related issues of fact or law
Guarantor	Someone who promises to make payment for another if payment is not made by the person responsible for making the repayments of a loan or hire purchase agreement

Guardian	A person appointed to safeguard/protect/manage the interests of a child or person under mental disability (see Next Friend)
Guardian ad litem	A person appointed by a court to manage the interests of a minor or incompetent person whose property is involved in litigation.
Hearing	A court proceeding where testimony is given, exhibits are reviewed, and/or legal arguments are made, to help a judge decide an issue in a case. An in-court proceeding before a judge, generally open to the public.
Hearsay	Evidence based on what the witness has heard someone else say, rather than what the witness has personally experienced or observed.
High Court	A civil Court which consists of three divisions:- i) Queen's Bench (can be known as King's Bench Division if a King is assuming the throne) - civil disputes for recovery of money, including breach of contract, personal injuries, libel/slander; ii) Family - concerned with matrimonial matters and proceedings relating to children, e.g. wardship; iii) Chancery - property matters including fraud and bankruptcy
High Court Enforcement Officers	An enforcement officer appointed by the Lord Chancellor to enforce High Court judgments and orders
High Court Judge	see Judge and High Court
Home court (civil)	The court nearest to the defendant's home or place of business
Homicide	An offense involving the killing of one person by another.
Housing claim	The procedure that a landlord may use in a county court to recover land or property (and money for arrears of rent or damage to property, if applicable). See also Possession Claim Online (PCOL)

Hung Jury	A jury whose members cannot agree on a verdict. Term used to describe a trial jury that cannot reach a unanimous verdict.
Hypothetical question	A combination of facts and circumstances, assumed or proved, stated in such a form as to constitute a coherent state of facts upon which the opinion of an expert can be asked by way of evidence in a trial.
I	
Immunity	Freedom from duty or penalty.
Impartial	Not having or showing any favouritism to one side in a dispute
Impeachment of a witness	An attack on the credibility of a witness by the testimony of other witnesses.
Inadmissible	That which, under the established rules of evidence, cannot be admitted or received.
Independent	Person or organisation not connected to any of the parties in a dispute or legal case
Indictable Offence	A criminal offence triable only by the Crown Court. The different types of offence are classified 1, 2, 3 or 4. Murder is a class 1 offence
Indictment	A document that contains the felony (and perhaps also misdemeanor) charges that were voted by the grand jury.
Induction	Writ or order by a court prohibiting a specific action from being carried out by a person or group.
Infant	Also known as a minor: A person under 18 years of age which prevents them from acting on their own behalf in legal proceedings (see Next Friend)
Informed consent	A person's agreement to allow something to happen (such as surgery) that is based on a full disclosure of facts needed to make the decision intelligently.
Injunction	A court order which either restrains a person from a course of action or behaviour, or which requires a person to follow another course of action.
Injure	1. Hurt or harm 2. Violate the legal rights of another person.
Insolvency	see Bankrupt

Inspection of Documents	(see Disclosure of documents) Arrangements made by the parties to allow mutual exchange and copying of documents
Instalments	A method of paying a debt in several parts at intervals. Payment by instalments is agreed to make the burden of repayment lighter
Instruction	Direction given by a judge regarding the applicable law in a given case.
Interest	A charge for borrowed money, a percentage of the sum borrowed
Interim order	An order made during proceedings which is not a final order
Interlocutory	Interim, pending a full order/decision, e.g. interlocutory judgment for damages pending further hearing to assess amount to be awarded and entered as final judgment
Interpleader	A claim by a third party to ownership of goods levied upon under a warrant of execution which is disputed by a creditor. The Court then issues an interpleader summons for the parties to attend Court to adjudicate on rightful ownership
Interrogatories	Written questions developed by one party's attorney for the opposing party. Interrogatories must be answered under oath within a specific period of time.
Intervention	Proceeding in a suit where a third person is allowed, with the court's permission, to join the suit as a party.
Intestate	Without leaving a will
Issue / issuing	To initiate legal proceedings in pursuit of a claim
Judge	An elected or appointed public official with authority to hear and decide cases in a court of law. An officer appointed to administer the law and who has authority to hear and try cases in a court of law
Judgment	Final determination by a court of the rights and claims of the parties in an action. Judge pro tem - Temporary judge. The decision or sentence issued by a court in legal proceedings

Judgment on liability Judgment set aside	See Default judgment A judgment or order can be set aside (made void) at the request of a party to the case in certain circumstances, for example if they were too ill to attend court on the day of the judgment
Judicial directions	See directions
Judicial discretion (civil)	Judges have the power to decide how best to manage the case on the individual facts. They do not necessarily have to look at how similar cases are managed. The judge has very wide case management powers under Rule 3 of the civil procedure rules to decide on the evidence parties produce how best to manage their case
Judicial review	The High Court can review decisions of inferior (lower) courts, public bodies and other bodies to ensure that the decision making process has been lawful
Judicial/Judiciary	i) Relating to the Administration of justice or to the judgment of a Court ii) A judge or other officer empowered to act as a judge (see Counsel; Silk) A member of the bar: the branch of the legal profession which has rights of audience before all Courts
Junior Counsel	(see Counsel; Silk) A member of the bar: the branch of the legal profession which has rights of audience before all Courts
Jurat	A statement contained at the conclusion of an affidavit which states the name of the person giving the evidence, the name of the person before whom and the place where the oath or affirmation was taken
Jurisdiction	The area and matters over which a court has legal authority. Authority of a court to exercise judicial power.
Jurisprudence	The science of law.
Juror	(see Jury) A person who has been summoned by a Court to be a member of the jury
Jury	Specific number of people (usually 6 or 12), selected as prescribed by law to render a decision (verdict) in a trial. Body of jurors sworn to reach a verdict according to the evidence in a Court
Jury box	where jury is seated.

Jury charge or jury instructions	Explanation of the law read by the judge to the jury.
Jury panel	A large number of people from whom the jury is selected.
Justice of the Peace	A lay magistrate - person appointed to administer judicial business in a Magistrates Court. Also sits in the Crown Court with a judge or recorder to hear appeals and committals for sentence
Juvenile	Person under 17 years of age
Juvenile Delinquency	Criminal acts committed by persons under the age of 18 are referred to as acts of juvenile delinquency. Jurisdiction over most juvenile delinquency cases is held by the juvenile justice system, which aims to rehabilitate rather than punish offending youth.
Juvenile Offender (J.O.)	A person who is sentenced for certain kinds of felony offenses that were committed when the person was thirteen, fourteen, or fifteen years old.
Landlord	A person or organisation which owns land and / or buildings which are leased to tenants
Landlord and Tenant Act	Act which empowers applications (seeking extension of a lease or some other action concerning tenancy
Larceny	A form of theft, larceny occurs when one party intentionally takes money or property from another. Grand larceny (usually defined as a theft of property over \$500) is considered a felony, while petty larceny (a theft of property worth less than \$500) is considered a misdemeanor.
Law	The combination of those rules and principles of conduct promulgated by legislative authority, derived from court decisions and established by local custom. The system made up of rules established by an act of parliament, custom or practice enjoining or prohibiting certain action (see also Common Law)
Law clerks	Persons trained in the law who assist the judges in researching legal opinions.

Law Lords	Describes the judges of the House of Lords who are known as the Lords of Appeal in ordinary
Lawsuit	A civil action; a court proceeding to enforce a right (rather than to convict a criminal).
Lawyer	A person licensed to practice law; other words for “lawyer” include: attorney, counsel, solicitor and barrister. The legal profession in the UK is divided into two branches. Barristers have the right to represent clients in higher courts whereas most solicitors are restricted to represent their clients in the lower courts
Lay	non-professional; for example: a lawyer would call a non-lawyer a lay person and a doctor would call a non-doctor a lay person.
Lay advocate	a paralegal who specializes in representing persons in administrative hearings
Lay representative	A person, not legally qualified, who accompanies another during a court hearing. The person may be a colleague, friend or spouse.
Leading junior counsel	A senior barrister who deals with more serious cases, but not a QC.
Leading question	One which suggests to a witness the answer desired. Prohibited on direct examination.
Lease	The letting of land or tenements, e.g. rent etc, for property for a prescribed period
Leave	Leave means ‘permission’. Some steps in legal action require the permission of the court. For example a losing party may be granted leave to appeal.
Legal advice	Advice about the law and your options from a qualified legal representative or advice centre
Legal Aid / Public Funding	State funded assistance, for those on low incomes, to cover legal fees.
Legal counsel	See Counsel, Barrister, Solicitor
Legal Personal Representative	The person to whom a grant of probate or letters of ADMINISTRATION has been issued
Legal representation	See Counsel, Barrister, Solicitor
Legatee	Person to whom personal estate is given by will

Letters of Administration	Authority granted by a Probate Registry to someone interested in the estate of a person who has died without leaving a will. The order allows the 'administrator' to carry out the duties relating to the estate
Levy	(see Execution and Fi-Fa) A duty carried out by a bailiff or sheriff under the authority of a warrant or writ of fi-fa, for a sum of money whereby goods of value belonging to the debtor are claimed with a view to removal and sale at a public auction in an attempt to obtain payment
Liability	Responsibility or obligation. For example, a debt is a liability or responsibility.
Libel	A written and published statement/article which infers damaging remarks on a persons reputation
Licence	Permission to carry out an act that would otherwise be considered illegal
Lien	A legal right to withhold the goods/property of another until payment is made
Life imprisonment without the possibility of parole	Sentence of imprisonment without the possibility of release.
Limited jurisdiction	Refers to courts that are limited in the types of criminal and civil cases they may hear. District, municipal and police courts are courts of limited jurisdiction.
Listing Questionnaire	This form is used to ensure that all issues are resolved and that the parties are ready for trial. Used for Fast track and Multi track claims only
Litigant	One who is engaged in a lawsuit.
Litigant in person	A person who starts or defends a case without legal representation. Such a person is entitled to be accompanied by another person who may advise them, but may not address the court
Litigation	Legal proceedings or court action. Litigation can be either civil or criminal proceedings. Contest in court; a law suit.

Litigation friend	A person who conducts legal proceedings on behalf of a child or a mentally incapacitated person
Lodging	The process of filing (delivering) documents to a court. See also filing
Long Vacation	Period between 1 August and 30 September in each year during which there are only restricted High Court sittings for urgent matters
Lord Chancellor	The cabinet minister who acts as speaker of the House of Lords and oversees the hearings of the Law Lords. Additional responsibilities include supervising the procedure of Courts other than Magistrates or Coroners Courts and selection of judges, magistrates, queens counsel and members of tribunals
Lord Chief Justice	Senior judge of the Court of Appeal (Criminal Division) who also heads the Queens Bench Division of the High Court of Justice)
Lord Justice of Appeal	Title given to certain judges sitting in the Court of Appeal
Magistrate	Court official with limited authority.
Magistrates Court	A Court where criminal proceedings are commenced before justices of the peace who examine the evidence/statements and either deal with the case themselves or commit to the Crown Court for trial or sentence. Also has jurisdiction in a range of civil matters (see also Stipendiary Magistrate)
Maintenance Pending Suit	A temporary order for financial provision made within divorce proceedings until such time as the proceedings are finalised (i.e. by issue of the Decree Absolute)
Maladministration	Maladministration is administration that leads to injustice because of such factors as excessive delay, bias or arbitrary decision-making.

Malpractice	Professional misconduct or unreasonable lack of skill. A claim of malpractice must prove two things. One, you must prove that you could have won your case were it not for your lawyer's negligence. And, secondly, you must prove that your lawyer's actions were negligent.
Mandate	Command from a court directing the enforcement of a judgment, sentence or decree.
Master	(see Registrar) Judicial officer of the High Court in the Royal Courts of Justice who normally deals with preliminary matters before trial
Master of the Rolls	Senior judge of the Court of Appeal (Civil Division)
Matter	(see Originating Application) Proceedings commenced by way of originating application
Mediation	A process for resolving disagreements in which an impartial third party (the mediator) helps people in dispute to find a mutually acceptable resolution. If mediation fails court proceedings can be initiated or re-activated
Mesne Profits	Sum of money claimed by the owner of property against someone not legally entitled to be in possession. Calculated from the date the notice to quit expires until the date possession is given up
Minor	Someone below 18 years of age and unable to sue or be sued without representation, other than for wages. A minor sues by a next friend and defends by a guardian

Misdemeanor	A crime punishable by less than a year of imprisonment in a county jail and/or a fine is considered a misdemeanor. Examples of misdemeanors include shoplifting, simple assault, disturbing the peace, and driving under the influence (provided no one is injured). Criminal offenses less than felonies; generally those punishable by fine or imprisonment of less than 90 days in a local facility. A gross misdemeanor is a criminal offense for which an adult could be sent to jail for up to one year, pay a fine up to \$5,000 or both.
Misdemeanor complaint	A document filed with the court that sets out the initial charges in a misdemeanor case.
Mistrial	Erroneous or invalid trial. Usually declared because of prejudicial error in the proceedings or when there was a hung jury. A decision by a judge to end a trial before a verdict is reached.
Mitigating circumstances	Those which do not constitute a justification or excuse for an offense but which may be considered as reasons for reducing the degree of blame.
Mitigation	Reasons submitted on behalf of a guilty party in order to excuse or partly excuse the offence committed in an attempt to minimise the sentence
Model Penal Code	In an effort to bring greater uniformity to the state laws in practice across the United States, the Model Penal Code was created. The code proffers certain legal standards and reforms to the states, but is not law in itself.
Money Claim	A claim for money only in the county court. The claim can be for a fixed or unspecified amount. See also unspecified amount of money
Money Claim Online (MCOL)	An online Service that allows claimants to start legal proceedings which relate to money. Defendants can use the service to respond to a claim against them also
Moot	Unsettled; undecided. A moot point is one not settled by judicial decisions.

Mortgage	A loan of money advanced to purchase property. The transfer of the property is withheld as security for payment
Mortgagee	The party that advances the loan
Mortgagor	The party obtaining the loan
Motion	Oral or written request made by a party to an action before, during or after a trial upon which a court issues a ruling or order. An application by one party to the High Court for an order in their favour
Multi Track	The path that defended claims over £15000 are allocated to
Negligence	The absence of ordinary care.
Next Friend	(see GUARDIAN) A person representing a minor or mental patient who is involved in legal proceedings
Non-Molestation	An order within an injunction to prevent one person physically attacking another
Non-Suit	Proceedings where the plaintiff has failed to establish to the Court's satisfaction that there is a case for the defendant to answer
Northampton Bulk Centre	Bulk users in court actions are businesses and local authorities. Their claims are issued by this centre in the name of Northampton County Court. This centre deals with administrative casework on a larger scale than most courts. For example, they will issue debt recovery and hire purchase claims in multiples for businesses
Notary Public	Someone who is authorised to swear oaths and certify the execution of deeds
Notice of Issue	Notice sent by a Court to the claimant giving notification of the case number allocated to their action and details of fees paid. Confirms date of service
Notice to Quit	Gives prior notice, when served in possession proceedings, of termination of a tenancy
Nullity	Application to the Court for a declaration that a marriage be declared 'void' or be annulled i.e. declared never to have existed or to have subsisted until the Court dissolved it

Oath	Written or oral pledge by a person to keep a promise or speak the truth To call upon God to witness that what you say at the hearing is the truth or binding. (see affirmation)
Objection	Statement by an attorney taking exception to testimony or the attempted admission of evidence and opposing its consideration as evidence. A request to a judge for an order prohibiting or excluding certain evidence. Disagreement with an argument or set out by another at the hearing
Of counsel	Phrase used to identify attorneys that are employed by a party to assist in the preparation and management of a case but who are not the principal attorneys of record in the case.
Offender	1. A person who has committed a felony, as established by state law and is eighteen years of age or older. 2. A person who is less than eighteen but whose felony case has been transferred by the juvenile court to a criminal court.
Offer	1. To make a proposal ; to present for acceptance or rejection. 2. To attempt to have something admitted into evidence in a trial; to introduce evidence 3. An “offer” in contract law is a proposal to make a deal. It must be communicated successfully from the person making it to the person to whom it is made and it must be the person to whom it is made and it must be definite and reasonably certain in its terms.
Official Receiver	A civil servant who works for the Department of trade and Industry and is appointed by the Court to act as:- i) a liquidator when a company is being wound up; ii) a trustee when an individual is made bankrupt. The duties of an official receiver will include examining the company/ bankrupt’s property which is available to pay the debts and distributing the money amongst the creditors

Official Solicitor	A solicitor or barrister appointed by the Lord Chancellor and working in the Lord Chancellor's Department. The duties include representing, in legal proceedings, people who are incapable of looking after their own affairs i.e. children/persons suffering from mental illness
Ombudsman	Independent 'referees' who consider complaints against public and private organisations in a wide range of fields including housing, health and banking. They are often used as a last resort when complaints cannot be resolved through an organisation's own complaints procedure. Ombudsman services are free to use. Recommendations made by ombudsmen are not binding on the person making the complaint (complainant). They can still go to court even if the ombudsman decided against them
Omnibus hearing	A pretrial hearing normally scheduled at the same time the trial date is established. Purpose of the hearing is to ensure each party receives (or "discovers") vital information concerning the case held by the other. In addition, the judge may rule on the scope of discovery or on the admissibility of challenged evidence.
Opening statement	The initial statement made by attorneys for each side, outlining the facts each intends to establish during the trial.
Opinion	statement of decision by a judge or court regarding a case tried before it. Published opinions are printed because they contain new legal interpretations. Unpublished opinions, based on legal precedent, are not printed.
Opinion, per curiam	Phrase used to distinguish an opinion of the whole court from an opinion written by only one judge.
Oral evidence	Evidence given to a court, verbally rather than in writing

Oral Examination	A method of questioning a person under oath before an officer of the Court to obtain details of their financial affairs
Order	A direction by a Court
Originating Application	(see MATTER) A method of commencing proceedings under the authority of a specific act of parliament, e.g. Landlord and Tenant Act, whereby the applicant asks the Court to grant an order in their favour
Ouster	An order within an injunction to force a person to leave a property
Overrule	1. Court's denial of any motion or point raised to the court. 2. To overturn or void a decision made in a prior case.
Parens Patriae	The juvenile justice system of America was formed under the idea of "parens patriae," or "state as parent." The state is deemed to have a responsibility to care for youths who have begun dangerous or criminal life patterns. Within this parental role the state has a responsibility to do what it can to rehabilitate youth in its care.
Part 8 Claim	An alternative procedure for issuing a claim to the court
Part admission	See admission
Particulars of claim	This document contains details of the claimant's claim which must be contained in the claim form or served shortly after the claim form has been served. The particulars should be a concise statement of the facts of the claim
Party / parties	People involved in court proceedings either as the defendant(s) or claimant(s).
Party and Party Patient	Costs that one party must pay to another A person who is deemed incapable of handling his/her own affairs by reason of mental incapacity and who is under the jurisdiction of the Court of Protection
Penal Notice	Directions attached to an order of a Court stating the penalty for disobedience may result in imprisonment
People's appeal	An appeal brought by the prosecutor.

Peremptory challenge	Procedure which parties in an action may use to reject prospective jurors without giving reason. Each side is allowed a limited number of such challenges.
Perjury	“Lying under oath,” or “perjury” is a criminal offense. A person is legally required to truthfully answer questions, or abstain from answering at all, if he or she has sworn before a court clerk, notary public, or other official to tell the truth. Perjury interferes with a juror, judge, or official’s ability to accurately understand the information being presented. Making intentionally false statements under oath. Perjury is a criminal offense.
Permission	See leave
Personal Application	Application made to the Court without legal representation
Personal injury claim	A civil claim, which relates to physical or mental harm suffered by a claimant, due to the defendant’s alleged negligence
Personal Service	Personal delivery (i.e. not by mail) of a claim, summons or notice
Personal Support Unit (PSU) Royal Courts of Justice and Wandsworth County Court	A charity based at the Royal Courts of Justice and Wandsworth County Court. They give guidance and support for litigants in person, but not legal advice
Petition	A method of commencing proceedings whereby the order required by the petitioner from the Court is expressed as a prayer, e.g. the petitioner therefore prays that the marriage be dissolved (divorce proceedings). Written application to a court requesting a remedy available under law.
Petition for review	A document filed in the state Supreme Court asking for a review of a decision made by the Court of Appeals.
Petitioner	A person who presents the petition
Plaint Note	see NOTICE OF ISSUE
Plaint Number	Old-fashioned term for Claim Number
Plaintiff	The party who begins an action; the party who complains or sues in an action and is named as such in the court’s records. Also called a petitioner. see CLAIMANT

Plea	A defendant's official statement of "guilty" or "not guilty" to the charge(s) made against him.
Plea bargain	An agreement between a defendant, a judge, and a prosecutor, in which the defendant admits guilt, usually in exchange for a promise that a particular sentence will be imposed.
Plead guilty (guilty plea)	Where a defendant admits to having committed a charged offense. post bail: pay bail.
Pleading	Documents setting out claim/defence of parties involved in civil proceedings. Formal, written allegations by the parties of their respective claims.
Polling the jury	A practice whereby the jurors are asked individually whether they agreed, and still agree, with the verdict.
Possession Claim Online (PCOL)	An online Service which allows claimants to start legal proceedings related to property online. Defendants can use the service to respond to a claim against them also
Possession Proceedings	Legal proceedings by a landlord to recover land or property such as a house or flat.
Power of Arrest	An order attached to some injunctions to allow the police to arrest a person who has broken the terms of the order
Power of attorney	Document authorizing another to act as one's agent or attorney in fact (not an attorney at law).
Practice Directions	These are steps to be followed by parties to a dispute prior to legal action. The aim of the to increase co-operation between parties and therefore the chances of an early settlement
Pre-action protocols	These are steps to be followed by parties to a dispute prior to legal action. The aim is to increase co-operation between parties and therefore the chances of an early settlement
Precedent	The decision of a case which established principles of law that act as an authority for future cases of a similar nature. Previously decided case which is recognized as an authority for determining future cases.

Preliminary hearing	A hearing in which the Judge ensures that the parties understand what they must do to comply with any directions and offers guidance on such matters as the use of an expert witness. This hearing is before the final hearing
Preponderance of evidence	The general standard of proof in civil cases. The weight of evidence presented by one side is more convincing to the trier of facts than the evidence presented by the opposing side.
Pre-sentence memoranda	Documents prepared by the prosecutor and the defendant to help the judge determine a sentence.
Pre-sentence report	Report prepared by the Department of Probation containing information to help the judge determine a sentence.
President of the Family Division	Senior judge and head of the family Division of the High Court of Justice
Presiding judge	Chief or administrative judge of a court.
Pre-trial checklist	A pre-trial checklist is completed before the trial. The checklist is for the parties and the Judge, as a reminder of the issues to be considered. The checklist will then be reviewed at a pre-trial review just before the final hearing.
Pre-trial Review	A meeting at which the Judge considers the issues before the timetable for the trial /final hearing date is finalised
Price Fixing	When companies conspire to set prices and thus control or interfere with free market competition, they have violated antitrust laws. Price fixing is considered a criminal offense.
Probate	The legal process of establishing the validity of a will and settling an estate.
Probation	A sentence that does not involve prison, but requires compliance with certain conditions for a specified period of time under the supervision of the Department of Probation.
Probation officer	An employee of the Department of Probation who prepares pre-sentence reports and supervises defendants placed on probation.

Probation, Department of	An agency that prepares a written report concerning a defendant's background and the circumstances surrounding the offense. The Department of Probation also supervises defendants sentenced to probation.
Proceeding	Any hearing or court appearance related to the adjudication of a case.
Process	The document commencing a claim or subsequent action
Prosecution	The institution or conduct of criminal proceedings against a person
Prosecutor	A lawyer who represents the government in criminal cases (also known as the assistant district attorney or A.D.A., the People, or the prosecution). Person who prosecutes (see PROSECUTION)
Public trustee	A person (usually a barrister or solicitor) appointed by the Lord Chancellor as i) trustee for trusts managed by the Public trust Office; ii) Accountant General for Court Funds; iii) Receiver (of last resort) for Court of Protection patients
Puisne Judge	(Pronounced Puny) High Court judge. Any judge of the High Court other than the heads of each division. The word puisne means junior and is used to distinguish High Court judges from senior judges sitting at the Court of Appeal
Putative Father	The alleged or supposed father of an illegitimate child
Quantum	In a damages claim the amount to be determined by the court
Quash	To annul; i.e. to declare no longer valid
Quasi-judicial functions	A quasi-judicial function is an executive function that involves the exercise of discretion (judgment). Court staff perform quasi-judicial executive functions such as managing the issuing of claims, serving court documents and deciding what would be reasonable for the defendant to pay – for example, see determination.

Queens Bench Division	A division of the High Court. The QBD has jurisdiction (reasonability for) civil disputes involving the recovery of money, including breach of contract; personal injuries; libel and slander
Queen’s Counsel	Barristers of at least ten years standing may apply to become queen’s counsel. QCs undertake work of an important nature and are referred to as ‘silks’ which is derived from the Courts gown that is worn. Will be known as king’s counsel if a king assumes the throne
Qui Tam	Through qui tam provisions in the Federal Civil False Claims Act, citizens can initiate lawsuits against businesses or agents who have dealt fraudulently with the U.S. government. Individuals who file qui tam lawsuits are referred to as whistleblowers.
R.O.R.’d (release on recognizance)	To be released from jail without bail while a case is pending.
Rap sheet (fingerprint report)	A summary of a defendant’s prior and/or currently pending arrests and convictions.
Re-allocation	Transferring the case from one allocated track to another. This can happen if the value of the case increases
Reasonable Doubt	In order to convict a defendant of a criminal offense, a juror or judge must believe “beyond a reasonable doubt” that the defendant committed the crime. If a juror or judge finds the evidence against the defendant inconclusive, he or she has a responsibility to find the defendant “not guilty.” An accused person is entitled to acquittal if, in the minds of the jury, his guilt has not been proved beyond a “reasonable doubt”. That state of mind of jurors in which they cannot say they feel an abiding conviction as to the truth of the charge.
Rebuttal	The introduction of contradicting or opposing evidence showing that what witnesses said occurred is not true, the stage of a trial at which such evidence may be introduced.
Receiver	Person appointed by the Court of Protection to act on behalf of a patient

Recognisance	An undertaking before the Court by which a person agrees to comply with a certain condition, e.g. keep the peace/appear in court. A sum of money is normally pledged to ensure compliance
Record	1. To preserve in writing, print or by film, tape, etc. 2. History or a case. 3. The word-for-word (verbatim) written or tape recorded account of all proceedings of a trial.
Record on appeal	The portion of the record of a court of limited jurisdiction necessary to allow a superior court to review the case.
Recorder	(also Assistant Recorder) Members of the legal profession (barristers or solicitors) who are appointed to act in a judicial capacity on a part time bases. They may progress to become a full time judge
Redetermination (criminal)	An application by a solicitor or counsel for amounts assessed by determination to be reconsidered
Redeterminaion (civil)	If the defendant or claimant objects to the rate of repayment set by a court officer, the judge will decide on the matter. See Determination.
Redirect examination	Follows cross examination and is carried out by the party who, first examined the witness.
Register of judgments, orders and fines	A public register containing details of county court and High Court judgments, fines enforced by magistrates' courts and county court administration orders
Registrar	(see DISTRICT JUDGE) Registrars and deputy registrars were renamed DISTRICT Judges and Deputy DISTRICT Judges respectively in the Courts and Legal Services Act 1990

Registry Trust Limited (RTL)	The company contracted to the Ministry of Justice to maintain the Register of Judgments Orders and Fines. You can find out if an individual or a company at a particular address has unsatisfied (unpaid) court judgments against them by searching the Register of Judgments, Orders and Fines. There is a small fee for this. You can get further information about searching the Register from: Registry Trust Ltd, 73-75 Cleveland Street, London, W1T 6QR
Released	A witness is released (freed from an obligation or duty) by the court, when he or she has given evidence in a case
Remand	To send back. A disposition by an appellate court that results in sending the case back to the original court from which it came for further proceedings. To order an accused person to be kept in custody or placed on bail pending further Court appearance
Remand or remanded to custody	To be sent to jail.
Remit	An order by an appeals court sending a case back to a lower court for further proceedings.
Reply	Pleading by the plaintiff in response to the defendant's written answer.
Representation	See Legal representation
Respondent	1. Party against whom an appeal is brought in an appellate court. the prevailing party in the trial court case. 2. A juvenile offender.
Respondent (Civil & Crime)	The defending party (person) in an appeal or in a petition to the courts. See also Appellant
Respondent (Family)	The person on whom a petition or originating application is served
Response pack	A response pack is sent to the defendant in a civil claim with the claim form or with the particulars of claim (if they were served separately). The pack contains all the forms needed to reply to the claim

Restitution	Act of giving the equivalent for any loss, damage or injury. A sentence that requires the payment of money to a victim. Where a defendant who has been evicted by a bailiff illegally re-enters the property the claimant must issue a warrant of restitution with the court in order to regain possession
Rests the case	When a party concludes his presentation or evidence.
reversal	A decision by an appeals court that rejects the decision of a lower court.
Reversal	Setting aside, annulling, vacating or changing to the contrary the decision of a lower court or other body.
Right of Audience	Entitlement to appear before a Court in a legal capacity and conduct proceedings on behalf of a party to the proceedings
Sanction	A penalty imposed on a person involved in a case if he or she, for example, fails to comply with directions or refuses to consider an alternative to court. Even though a person wins a case, the judge may order them to pay the other party's costs
Satisfaction	Paying a debt or settling an obligation by an act or deed
Securities Fraud	A stockbroker, financial advisor, corporation, or investor may commit securities fraud by: Deliberately misrepresenting the worth of a company or the value of its stock. Illegally trading within an investment account. Failing to keep accurate books. Making deals or trades based on inside information.
Security of tenure	A period in which something is held
Sentence	A punishment imposed by a judge following a conviction.
Sentencing	A court proceeding at which a sentence is imposed.
Sentencing proceeding	Trial before a jury to determine if a sentence of death or life imprisonment without the possibility of parole should be imposed.
Service	Delivery by post, or in person, of the claim form, or other court documents

Set aside	Annul or void as in “setting aside” a judgment.
Set aside judgment	See judgment set aside
Settlement	1. Conclusion of a legal matter. 2. Compromise agreement by opposing parties in a civil suit before judgment is made, eliminating the need for the judge to resolve the controversy. A voluntarily agreement by the claimant and defendant to settle their civil case.
Settlement conference	A meeting between parties of a lawsuit, their counsel and a judge to attempt a resolution of the dispute without trial.
Sheriff	An officer of the Crown whose duties, amongst other things, consist of the enforcement of High Court writs of execution
SILK	Queens Counsel, a senior barrister sometimes referred to as a leader or leading counsel
Skeleton argument	A written summary of the main points of a case to be heard by an appeal court.
SLANDER	Spoken words which have a damaging effect on a person’s reputation
Small Claims Track	The path that defended claims of no more than £5,000 (and personal injury and housing disrepair claims of no more than £1,000) are allocated to
Solicitor	Member of the legal profession chiefly concerned with advising clients and preparing their cases and representing them in some Courts. May also act as advocates before certain Courts or tribunals
Specified amounts of money	A specific and easily calculable amount of money, such as a debt owed to a claimant
Specified Claim	A type of claim which is issued for a fixed amount of money allegedly owing. Previously known as a liquidated claim
Split sentence	A jail sentence followed by a period of probation.
Squatter	A person occupying land or property without the owners consent

Squatting	The occupation of land or property without the owner's consent
Standard directions	See directions
State Court	Within the U.S. judicial system, each state is given the right to try defendants for violations of state laws. The bulk of civil and criminal cases tried in the U.S. each year are heard in state courts.
Statement	A written account by a witness of the facts of details of a matter
Statement of case	The statement of case contains the outline of the claimant's case and includes: (i) a claim form, (ii) the particulars of claim – where these are not included in the claim form; (iii) the defence and (iv) a reply to the defence (v) any counterclaim
Statement of truth	Every statement of case must be verified by a statement of truth, signed by the parties involved. A statement of truth is a statement that says that a party believes the facts they have written down are true
Statute	A law created by the Legislature.
Statute of limitations	Law which specifies the time within which parties must take judicial action to enforce their rights.
Statutory Instrument	A document issued by the delegated authority (usually a Government Minister or committee) named within an act of parliament which affects the workings of the original Act, e.g. The County Courts Act 1984 confers authority on to the County Court Rule Committee to make rules relating to the operation of the County Courts act
Stay	A suspension of court proceedings. This remains in effect until an order has been followed. No action may be taken in the case other than an application to have the stay lifted. A case can also be stayed when an offer of payment is accepted or if the court feels it is necessary
Stay of Execution	An order following which judgment cannot be enforced without leave of the court

Stipulation	Agreement by the attorneys or parties on opposite sides of a case regarding any matter in the trial proceedings.
Striking a case out (striking out)	The court can strike out a case (prevent all further proceedings) if a party fails to comply with a rule, practice direction or court order. It can also happen if it appears there are no reasonable grounds for bringing or defending a claim. Either party (the defendant or the claimant) can ask the court to strike a case out
Subpoena	Document issued by the authority of the court to compel a witness to appear and give testimony or produce documentary evidence in a proceeding. Failure to appear or produce is punishable by contempt of court.
Subpoena duces tecum	“Under penalty you shall take it with you.” A process by which the court commands a witness to produce specific documents or records in a trial.
Suit	Any court proceeding in which an individual seeks a decision. Legal proceedings commenced by petition
Suitor	Person bringing a suit before the Courts
Summary Assessment (of costs)	When a court makes a cost order it may make a summary assessment of costs immediately after it has made the order. The court will usually make a summary assessment
Summary Judgment	A judgment obtained by a claimant where there is no defence to the case or the defence contains no valid grounds. A summary judgment can be obtained without a trial or hearing. A defendant can also obtain summary judgment if he or she can establish that the claimant has no real prospect of succeeding on the claim. You have to apply to the court for a summary judgement hearing to take place
Summary Offence	(see INDICTABLE, EITHER WAY OFFENCE) A criminal offence which is triable only by a Magistrates Court

Summary procedure	A procedure by which the court when making an order about costs, orders payment of a sum of money instead of fixed costs or detailed assessment
Summation	Closing argument made at trial.
Summing-up	A review of the evidence and directions as to the law by a judge immediately before a jury retires to consider its verdict
Summons	Document or writ directing the sheriff or other officer to notify a person that an action has been commenced against him in court and that he is required to appear, on a certain day, and answer the complaint in such action.
Summons (Jury)	Order to attend for jury service
Summons (Witness)	Order to appear as a witness at a hearing
Superior Court Information (S.C.I.)	A written accusation filed by the prosecutor containing felony and perhaps also misdemeanor charges.
suppression order	A court order that prohibits the admission of specific evidence at trial.
Supreme Court of Judicature	Collective name encompassing - High Court of Justice, Crown Court and Court of Appeal
Surcharge	A payment of money that is required upon conviction.
Surety	A person's undertaking to be liable for another's default or non-attendance at Court
Surrebuttal	The stage of the trial when a party may offer evidence in response to rebuttal evidence.
Suspended Sentence	A custodial sentence which will not take effect unless there is a subsequent offence within a specified period
Sworn oath	A promise to tell the truth.
T	
Taxation of Costs	(see SUMMARY ASSESSMENT and DETAILED ASSESSMENT) An examination of a solicitor's bill in civil proceedings by a Court to ensure that all charges against the legal aid fund are fair and reasonable (see also PARTY AND PARTY COSTS which are also examined by a Court)
Technology and Construction Court	A specialist court which deals with disputes in the construction industry. It is part of the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court.

Telephone hearing	Hearings which can be conducted by telephone unless otherwise ordered are: all allocation hearings listing hearings case management hearings and interim applications. They are under an hour. Any other application, requires the consent of all the parties and the agreement of the court
Temporary order of protection	A court order that forbids a person from contacting or being in the presence of a specific person for a specified period of time.
Tenant	A person which holds land or property under a lease
Testify (testimony)	To speak under oath.
Testimony	Any statement made by a witness under oath in a legal proceeding.
Testor	A person who makes a will
The Legal Aid Society	A private non-profit organization that provides legal representation to people who do not have enough money to pay for a lawyer.
Third party	Person who is not party to a legal case, but may be relevant because he or she owes the defendant money. In that case the defendant can issue a third party notice against such a party
Third party debt order	An order issued by a Claimant, against a third party, to seize money or other assets in their keeping, but belonging to the debtor. Orders can be granted preventing a defendant from withdrawing money from their bank or building society account. The money is paid to the claimant from the account. A third party debt order can also be sent to anyone who owes the defendant money
Tipstaff	An officer of the Supreme Court whose duties involve the enforcement of High Court arrest warrants

Tort	An action in tort is a claim for damages to compensate the claimant for harm suffered. Such claims arise from cases of personal injury, breach of contract and damage to personal reputation. As well as damages, remedies include an injunction to prevent harm occurring again
Track allocation	See Allocation Case management tracks Allocation questionnaire
Transcript	The official record or proceedings in a trial or hearing, which is kept by the clerk. Trial - The presentation of evidence in court to a trier of facts who applies the applicable law to those facts and then decides the case
Trial	A court proceeding at which a judge or jury decides whether a person is guilty or not guilty of the charges against him or her. A public hearing in which the evidence in a case, and the law which applies, are examined
Trial (civil)	Civil trials are generally held before one or more judges without a jury. The form and length of a civil trial will depend on the track to which the case has been allocated
Trial bundles	These are the documents that are likely to be referred to in a trial or tribunal hearing. Identical bundles are prepared for the judge and the parties to the case
Trial contents	The contents of the trial include any written statements and documents in trial bundles
Trial Window	A period of time within which the case must be listed for trial
Tribunal	A tribunal is a body outside of the court structure. They hear disputes relating to specific areas such as immigration, employment and some tax matters and adjudicate on them. Tribunals are thought to be cheap and fast and allow expert knowledge to be applied
Trier of facts	The jury or, in a non-jury trial, the judge, or an administrative body.

Trust	Property legally entrusted to a person with instructions to use it for another person (or persons benefit)
Trustee	A person who holds or administers property in a trust for another (or others)
Unconditional discharge	A sentence which does not require either any imprisonment or conditions.
Undertaking	A promise, which can be enforced by law, made by a party (person) or their legal representative during legal proceedings
Unspecified amount of money	An unspecified amount of money is one which is not precise. For example, if you are claiming damages (compensation) for loss or injury, you might not be able to work out exactly what those damages are
Unspecified Claim	A claim where the amount to be awarded is left to the Court to determine, e.g. damages to be assessed for personal injuries. Previously known as an unliquidated claim
Vacate	To cancel a court order. A vacated court order has no legal effect.
Varied order	If a defendant has been ordered to pay an amount in full or by instalments, which they cannot afford, they can ask the court to vary the order to allow payment by instalments or by reduced instalments
Venue	The specific county, city or geographical area in which a court has jurisdiction.
Verdict	Verdict - Formal decision made by a judge or jury (trier of facts). The trial judge or jury's decision as to whether a person is guilty or not guilty of charged offenses. The finding of guilty or not guilty by a jury
Vexatious litigant	A person who regularly brings court cases which have little chance of succeeding. The Attorney General can apply to the High Court for an order to prevent such as person from starting legal proceedings without permission.
Vice Chancellor	Senior judge and head of the Chancery Division of the High Court of Justice (although the Lord Chancellor is the nominal head)

Violation	An offense punishable by up to fifteen days in jail and/or a fine.
Voir dire	(pronounced “vwar-deer”) - “To speak the truth.” The process of preliminary examination of prospective jurors, by the court or attorneys, regarding their qualifications.
Voluntary	Something is voluntary when it is entered into without compulsion, as a result of the free choice of the person(s) concerned
Waive	To give up a legal right.
Waiver and Transfer	An intake officer or prosecutor may, through a petition waiver, request that a juvenile delinquency case be heard in criminal court instead of juvenile court. If the petition is approved, the juvenile court will waive its jurisdiction and the case will be transferred to a criminal court. Reverse waivers, in contrast, transfer youth being tried in criminal court back to juvenile court.
Walking Possession	A signed agreement by a debtor not to remove goods levied by a bailiff under the authority of a warrant of execution and to allow the bailiff access at any time to inspect the goods, in consideration of which the bailiff leaves the goods in the possession of the debtor
Ward of Court	The title given to a minor who is the subject of a wardship order. The order ensures that custody of the minor is held by the Court with day to day care of the minor being carried out by an individual(s) or local authority. As long as the minor remains a ward of Court, all decisions regarding the minors upbringing must be approved by the Court, e.g. transfer to a different school, medical treatment etc
Wardship	High Court action making a minor a ward of court

Warrant of Committal	Method of enforcing an order of the Court whereby the penalty for failing to comply with its terms is imprisonment; the bailiff is authorised to carry out the arrest and deliver the person to prison (or in some instances the Court)
Warrant of Delivery	Method of enforcing a judgment for the return of goods (or value of the goods) whereby a bailiff is authorised to recover the goods (or their value) from the debtor and return them to the creditor
Warrant of Execution	A method of enforcing a judgment, The bailiff is authorised to remove goods belonging to a defendant from their home or business for sale at public auction.
Warrant of Possession	This gives court bailiffs the authority to take possession of a property and evict the defendant in cases, where an order for possession has been granted by a court.
Warrant of Restitution	A remedy available following illegal re-entry of premises by persons evicted under a warrant of possession. The bailiff is authorised to evict all occupants found on the premises and re-deliver the premises to the plaintiff
Well	The section of the court containing the tables at which the defendant, prosecutor and lawyers sit.
White Collar Crime	Examples of white-collar crime include embezzlement, securities fraud, extortion, price fixing, and bribery. White-collar crimes may be tried in state or federal courts.
Will	A declaration of a person's intentions to distribute his/her estate and assets
Willful act	An intentional act carried out without justifiable cause.
Winding up	The voluntary or compulsory closure of a company and the subsequent realisation of assets and payment to creditors

Witness	A person who gives evidence in Court, called to give evidence because they witnesses an event (see also Expert witness) Person who testifies under oath before a court, regarding what he/she has seen, heard or otherwise observed.
Witness summons	A document issued by a court which requires a person to give evidence in court or to produce a report or other documentation for the court
Writ	A special, written court order directing a person to perform, or refrain from performing, a specific act. (see CLAIM)
Writ of Summons	
Written evidence / statement	A written statement of relevant facts which is submitted to the court.
Youthful Offender (Y.O.)	A person who is sentenced for an offense that occurred when the person was fourteen, fifteen, sixteen, seventeen, or eighteen years old.

Варіанти самостійних контрольних робіт

Самостійна робота №1

I. Граматика

1. Complete the conversations. Put in the correct form of each verb.

Example: ____ A: Are you ready?

B: I won't be a moment. I'm doing (I / do) my hair.

1 A: Could you tell me your address?

B: Well, _____ (I / live) in a friend's house at the moment.

Luckily _____ (I / find) a place of my own now, but I can't move in until next week.

2 A: Is this your CD?

B: No, it isn't mine _____ (I / think) _____ (it / belong) to Peter.

3 A: Can I borrow your calculator, please?

B: Well, _____ (I / use) it to work out these figures at the moment _____ (I / want) to finish doing them, now that _____ (I / start).

4 A: Why can't you wash your dirty plates sometimes? _____ (you / leave) them in the sink most of the time.

B: OK, sorry. The last few weeks ____ (I / have) so little time ____ (I / rush) around all the time.

2. Read the story and write the missing words. Use one word only in each space.

One day a man *was walking* past a house in Bournemouth when he (1) _____ a woman's voice shouting for help. The man (2) _____ Someone probably ____ trying to murder her. He ran to a phone box and _____ the police. The police came quite quickly, but by now the shouting had _____. However, the man (6) _____ quite sure that he (7) _____ heard cries for help. When the police (8) _____ on the door, there was no answer. So they roke down the door and went in. Inside the house was a woman who had just (9) _____ out of the shower. She explained to the police that she had (10) _____ singing along to the Beatles song "Help!".

3. Write a second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first. Begin with the word in brackets.

Example: Our trip to Africa was in October. (We ____.) *We went to Africa in October.*

1. We've had ten hours of rain. (It ____.)
2. It's the right thing to do in my opinion. (I ____.)
3. Our sofa is in a different place now. (We ____.)
4. It was breakfast-time when Susan rang. (I ____.)
5. Their game of badminton is always on Tuesday. (They ____.)

4. Write the correct answer in each space.

Example: ____ This isn't my first visit to London. *I've been here before.*

a) I'm b) I've been c) I was

1. I've got my key. I found it when ____ for something else.

a) I looked b) I've looked c) I was looking

2. Sorry, I can't stop now. ____ to an important meeting.

a) I go b) I'm going c) I've gone

3. I can't get Tessa on the phone ____ all afternoon.

a) I'm trying b) I try c) I've been trying

4. The bank told me last week there was no money in my account. ____ it all.

a) I'd spent b) I spent c) I was spending

5. There's a new road to the motorway. ____ it yesterday.

a) They'd opened b) They opened c) They've opened

5. Some of these sentences are correct, and some have a word which should not be there. If the sentence is correct, put a tick (✓). If it is incorrect, cross the unnecessary word out of the sentence and write it in the space.

Example: *Martin has changed his mind about next weekend. ____ ✓*

We were enjoyed the holiday very much. ____ were

1. Nancy is practising on the piano.

2. It was lucky that we had been decided to buy our tickets in advance.

3. We were riding our bikes when suddenly I was felt a pain in my leg.

4. We are go camping for three weeks every summer.

5. They have planted some new trees last year.

6. I suddenly realized I had been walking in the wrong direction.

7. Did you know that Anna has been won a prize?
8. +No one told me that the goods had arrived the week before.

6. Complete the news report. Put each verb into the correct form.

The actress Vanessa Kemp *has disappeared* (disappear). Yesterday she (1) _____ (fail) to arrive at the Prince Charles Theatre in London's West End for his leading role in the comedy 'Don't look now!'. Ms Kemp, who (2) _____ (live) in Hampstead, (3) _____ (leave) home at four o'clock yesterday afternoon for the theatre, a journey she (4) _____ (make) several times the week before. Two people who (5) _____ (walk) past her home at the time (6) _____ (see) her leave. But no one (7) _____ (see) her since then. At half past seven she still (8) _____ (not / arrive) at the theatre. At eight o'clock the theatre manager had to break the news to the audience, who (9) _____ (wait) patiently for the play to start. Since yesterday, theatre staff and friends (10) _____ (try) to contact Ms Kemp, but they (11) _____ (have) no success so far. The police (12) _____ (take) the matter seriously, but they (13) _____ (believe) that she is unlikely to be in any danger. Her friends all (14) _____ (want) to hear from her soon.

II. Мовна практика

Choose one of the following tides and write a story which begins:

1. "I couldn't have been more wrong about Jo. The first time I met her she seemed so ..."

What would tell you more about a stranger's character: their bathroom cabinet, bookshelves, record collection or wardrobe?

III. РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ

1. First Reading of the Text «Criminal Justice» (Skimming Reading)

1.1 Read the text quickly and try to understand what it is about and what information is of primary importance or new to you.

1.2 Write down the law terms, known to you, in Ukrainian.

1.3 Write a list of international words used in the text. Use your dictionary to check their exact meaning.

2. Scanning Reading

- 2.1 Read the text «Criminal Justice» again.
- 2.2 Pick out an idea or a phrase, which you think is most informative or most interesting, from each text.
- 2.3 Pick out the law terms from the text, which you think you do not know. Refer to a dictionary or the glossary if necessary.

3. Text «Criminal Justice»

3.1 Read the text «Criminal Justice».

Criminal Justice

The Government's strategy for dealing with crime is to sustain the rule of law by preventing crime where possible; to detect culprits when crimes are committed; to convict the guilty and acquit the innocent; to deal firmly, adequately and sensibly with those found guilty; and to provide more effective support for the victims of crime. It is also concerned with ensuring that public confidence in the criminal justice system is maintained and that a proper balance between the rights of the citizen and the needs of the community as a whole is maintained.

With continuing concern in Britain, as in many other countries, over rising crime rates, public expenditure on the law and order programme reflects the special priority given by the Government to these services. Recent increases have been made to cover, in particular, greater police manpower, the probation service and extra spending on prison building. More than two-thirds of total expenditure is initially incurred by local authorities (with the help of central government grants), mainly on the police service.

A number of measures to strengthen the criminal justice system have been taken. The Drug Trafficking Offences Act 1986 provides for the pre-trial freezing of suspected drug trafficker's assets, backed up on conviction by immediate confiscation of the assets to the value of the proceeds of the crime; similar provisions are included in the Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 1987. The Public Order Act 1986 codifies the common law offences of riot, unlawful assembly and affray; enhances the powers of the police to control public processions and assemblies likely to result in serious disorder or disruption; strengthens the law against incitement to racial hatred; and provides additional powers to combat football hooliganism. Under the Criminal Justice Act 1987 a Serious Fraud Office with wide powers to investigate and prosecute serious or complex fraud in England, Wales and Northern Ireland was established in 1988.

The Criminal Law

The criminal law, like the law generally, is interpreted by the courts but changes in the law are matters for Parliament. In practice most legislation affecting criminal law is government-sponsored, but there is usually consultation between government departments and the legal profession, the police, the probation service (in Scotland, the social work agencies) and voluntary bodies.

Crime Statistics

Differences in the legal systems, police recording practices and statistical classifications in the countries of the United Kingdom make it impracticable to analyse in detail trends in crime for the country as a whole. Nevertheless, it is clear that, as in Western Europe generally, there has been a substantial increase in crime since the early 1950s.

However, official statistics cover only crime recorded by the police and may thus be affected by changes in the proportion of crimes which are undiscovered or unreported. The level of police manning and deployment of the force may also affect recording.

Some 95 per cent of crime is against property, much of this being relatively small scale. This reinforces the need, in the Government's view to encourage the development of crime prevention schemes.

The number of notifiable offences recorded by the police in England and Wales in 1987 was 3.9 million, of which they cleared up 33 per cent. Clear-up rates for certain very serious offences were much higher - over 90 per cent for homicide and 75 per cent for violence against the person and for sexual offences. The Scottish police recorded 481,230 crimes, of which they cleared up 35 per cent.

4. Reading for General Understanding

4.1 Check the comprehension of the text «Criminal Justice» by reading each question and choosing the answer, which you think, is correct.

1. The Government's strategy for fighting with crime is to observe the rule of law by preventing crime where possible.

a) the Government tends only to sustain the rule of law and the whole strategy is designed on it;

b) the Government's strategy is to convict the guilty and acquit the innocent but no attention is paid to preventing crime;

c) yes, it is true. The Government's strategy is to prevent crime where possible and to deal firmly, adequately and sensibly with those found guilty.

2. Have a number of measures been taken to strengthen the criminal justice system?

- a) the attempts have been made;
- b) no measures have been taken whatever;
- c) some serious measures have been taken.

3. The Public Order Act 1986 codifies the common law offences.

- a) it codifies such offences as riot, unlawful assembly and affray;
- b) it does not enhance the powers of the police to control public processions;
- c) it does not provide additional powers at all to combat football hooliganism.

4. In practice most legislation affecting criminal law is government-sponsored, but there is usually.

- a) consultation with the party leaders;
- b) consultation between government departments and the legal profession;
- c) consultation with trade union leaders.

5. In the United Kingdom, as in Western Europe generally, there has been a substantial increase in crime.

- a) the United Kingdom is an exception; there has not been any crime growth since the early 1950s;
- b) nothing definite can be said on this matter as official statistics cover only crime recorded by the police;
- c) nevertheless, it is clear that in England and Wales there has been a substantial increase in crime since the early 1950s, especially violence against the person, burglary, robbery, theft, etc.

6. The number of notifiable offences recorded by the police in England and Wales in 1987 was 3.9 million.

- a) no, it is wrong. In 1987 there were 2.5 million offences;
- b) the number of offences recorded by the police was 6 million;
- c) yes, it is true and they cleared up only 33 per cent.

7. Clear-up rates for certain very serious offences in England and Wales were much higher in 1987.

- a) yes, it is true. Clear-up rates for homicide were about 60 per cent;
- b) yes, it is true. Clear-up rates for certain very serious offences were about 70 per cent;
- c) clear-up rates for very serious offences were over 90 per cent for homicide and 75 per cent for violence against the person.

4.2 Pick out from the text «Criminal Justice» all the word combinations with the following words (terms) and give their Ukrainian equivalents.

- crime
- guilty
- to convict v, convict n
- law
- powers
- victim
- offence
- legislation
- to clear up
- government

5. Reading for Detail and Language Study

5.1 Find in the text «Criminal Justice» the English equivalents for the following phrases.

- стратегія уряду
- підтримати закон
- засудити винного
- виправдати невинного;
- впевненість суспільства;
- акт карного правосуддя;
- акт суспільного порядку;
- порушення звичайного права;
- незаконні збори;
- серйозні руйнування чи безладдя;
- законодавство, що стосується карного права;
- служба, яка відповідає за умовно звільнених;
- аналіз тенденцій злочинності;
- рівень поліцейського складу;
- темп росту зареєстрованих злочинів;
- рівень розкриття дуже серйозних злочинів.

5.2 Explain the meanings of the following words and expressions.

- to convict the guilty;
- to acquit the innocent;
- pre-trial;
- additional powers to combat;
- trends in crime;
- notifiable offences;

- to encourage the development of crime prevention schemes.
5.3 Translate part of text 1.5, which is of greatest interest to you, in written form.

6. Written Practice

6.1 Answer the questions on the text «Criminal Justice».

1. What is the essence of the Government's strategy for dealing with crime?
2. What does the Drug Trafficking Offences Act 1986 provide for?
3. Are there similar provisions in the Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 1987?
4. What does the public Order Act 1986 codify?
5. What Act was established on a Serious Fraud in 1988?
6. How is most legislation affecting criminal law sponsored in practice?
7. Is there usually consultation between government departments and the legal profession, the police, the probation service and voluntary bodies?
8. Who is responsible for this consultation in Scotland?
9. How high is per cent of crime against property?
10. What is the number of notifiable offences recorded by the police in England and Wales in 1987?
11. How high are clear-up rates for certain very serious offences?
12. What measures has the Government taken to prevent crime?

IV. ІНДИВІДУАЛЬНЕ ЧИТАННЯ (обсяг 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

1. Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.
2. Впишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.
3. Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного

Самостійна робота №2

I. Граматика

1. Present continuous or simple?

At work Mark is talking to Alan in the corridor. Complete their conversation.

Put in the present continuous or simple of the verbs.

Mark: **Example:** *Are you looking* (you / look) for someone?

Alan: Yes, **Example:** *I need* (I / need) to speak to Neil. He isn't in his office.

Mark: (1) _____ (he / talk) to the boss at the moment.

(2) _____ (I / think) (3) _____ (they / discuss) money.

Alan: Oh, right. And what about you? (4) _____ (you / look) for someone too?

Mark: Yes, Linda. (5) _____ (you / know) where she is?

Alan: Oh, she isn't here today. She only (6) _____ (work) four days a week. (7) _____ (she / not / work) on Fridays. She'll be here on Monday.

Mark: Thank you. (8) _____ (you / know) a lot about Linda.

Alan: Well, most days (9) _____ (I / give) her a lift, or (10) _____ (she / give) me one. (11) _____ (she / live) quite close to me. (12) _____ (it / save) petrol.

Mark: Yes, of course. Good idea. Yes, (13) _____ (I / agree). Well, (14) _____ (I / waste) my time here then. I'll get back to my computer.

2. Present continuous or simple?

Complete the sentences. Put in the present continuous or simple of the verbs.

Example: I'm writing (I / write) to my parents. I write (I / write) to them every weekend.

1. _____ (it / snow) outside. _____ (it / come) down quite hard, look.

2. Normally _____ (I / start) work at eight o'clock, but _____ (I / start) at seven this week. We're very busy at the moment.

3. I haven't got a car at the moment, so _____ (I / go) to work on the bus this week. Usually _____ (I / drive) to work.

4. The sun _____ (rise) in the east, remember. It's behind us so _____ (we / travel) west.

5. I'm afraid I have no time to help just now _____ (I / write) a report. But _____ (I / promise) I'll give you some help later.
6. _____ (I / want) a new car _____ (I / save) up to buy one.

3. Always

Complete the sentences. Use always and the present continuous or simple.

Example: Melanie: Tom talks too much, doesn't he?

Rita: Yes, and *he's always talking* about football.

Example: Laura: You forget your keys every time.

Trevor: I try to remember them, but *I always forget*.

1. Claire: Sarah takes the train every day, doesn't she?

Mark: Yes, _____ the train.

2. Vicky: Rachel misses lectures much too often in my opinion.

Emma: I agree. _____ lectures.

3. Mike: Every time I drive along here, I go the wrong way.

Harriet: But it's very simple, isn't it? Why _____ wrong way?

4. David: Trevor and Laura argue much too often, I think.

Melanie: I know. _____

II. Мовна практика

Discuss in writing:

We all need something to believe in.

III. РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ

1. Skimming Reading "Criminal Courts".

1.1 Read the text quickly and try to understand what it is about and what information is already known to you.

1.2 Write down the law terms, known to you, in Ukrainian.

1.3 Write a list of international words, used in the text. Use your dictionary to check their exact meaning.

1.4 Find in the text the sentence about establishing a government department in the "Serious Fraud Office".

2. Scanning Reading

2.1 Read the text "Criminal Courts" again.

2.2 Pick out an idea or a phrase, which you think is most informative or most interesting, from each part of text "Criminal Courts".

2.3 Pick out the law terms from the text, which you do not know. Refer to a dictionary or the glossary if necessary.

3. Text "Criminal Courts".

3.1 Read the text "Criminal Courts"

Criminal Courts

In England and Wales the initial decision to begin criminal proceedings normally lies with the police. Once the police have brought a criminal charge, the papers are passed to the Crown Prosecution Service which decides whether the case should be accepted for prosecution in the courts or whether the proceedings should be discontinued. In Scotland public prosecutors (procurators fiscal) decide whether or not to bring proceedings. In Northern Ireland there is a Director of Public Prosecutions. In England and Wales (and exceptionally in Scotland) a private person may institute criminal proceedings. Police may issue cautions, and in Scotland the procurator fiscal may warn, instead of prosecuting.

In April 1988 the Serious Fraud Office, a government department was established to investigate and prosecute the most serious and complex cases of fraud in England, Wales and Northern Ireland.

England and Wales

The Crown Prosecution Service was established in England and Wales by the Prosecution of Offences Act 1985. The Director of Public Prosecutions is the head of the Service, which is responsible for prosecution of criminal offences in magistrates' courts and the Crown Court. The Service is divided into 31 areas with a locally based Chief Crown Prosecutor, heading each. He is appointed by the Director of Public Prosecutions. The Service provides lawyers to prosecute cases in the magistrates' courts and briefs barristers to appear in the Crown Court. Although the decision to prosecute is generally delegated to the Chief Crown Prosecutors, some cases are dealt with by the headquarters of the Service; these include cases of national importance, exceptional difficulty or great public concern and those which require that suggestions of local influence be avoided. Such cases might include terrorist offences, breaches of the Official Secrets Act, large-scale conspiracies to import drugs and the prosecution police officers.

Scotland

Discharging his duties through the Crown office, the Lord Advocate is responsible for prosecutions in the High Court of Justiciary, sheriff courts and district courts. There is no general right of private prosecution; with a few minor exceptions crimes and offences may be prosecuted

only by the Lord Advocate or his deputies or by the procurators fiscal, who are the Lord Advocate's local officials. The permanent adviser to the Lord Advocate on prosecution matters is the Crown Agent, who is head of the procurator fiscal service and is assisted in the Crown Office by a staff of legally qualified civil servants, all of whom have had experience as deputy procurators fiscal. Prosecutions in the High Court are prepared by procurators fiscal and Crown Office officials and prosecuted by the Lord Advocate, the Solicitor-General for Scotland (the Lord Advocate's ministerial deputy) and advocates deputy who are collectively known as Crown Counsel. Crimes prepared and tried before the sheriff and district courts, procurators fiscal prosecute them. The police and other law enforcement agencies investigate crimes and offences and report to the procurator fiscal, who decides whether or not to prosecute, subject to the directions of Crown Counsel.

Under the Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 1987 a procurator fiscal may make a conditional offer of fixed penalty to an alleged offender in respect of certain minor offences as an alternative to prosecution: the offender is not obliged to accept an offer but if he or she does so the prosecution loses the right to prosecute.

Northern Ireland

The Director of Public Prosecutions for Northern Ireland, who is possible to the Attorney General, prosecutes all offences tried on indictment, and may do so in summary cases of a serious nature. Other summary offences are prosecuted by the police.

4. Reading for General Understanding

4.1 Check the comprehension of the text «Criminal Courts» by listening to each question and choosing the answer, which you think, is correct.

1. The initial decision to begin criminal proceedings normally lies with the police in England and Wales.

a) no, it is not so; it is necessary to have a permission of local authorities;

b) initial decision to begin criminal proceedings normally depends on the criminal court;

c) yes, it is true; it is normally a duty of the police service.

2. On bringing a criminal charge by the police the papers are passed the Crown Prosecution Service.

a) no, the papers are to be sent to the Magistrate;

b) yes, it is true, the papers are passed to the Crown Prosecution Service where a decision is made;

c) the police cannot bring a criminal charge.

3. The Crown Prosecution Service decides whether the case should be accepted for prosecution in the courts or whether the proceedings should be discontinued.

a) the Crown Prosecution Service normally does not deal with it;

b) the Crown Prosecution Service considers the case jointly with the Magistrate;

c) it is true.

4. Public prosecutors decide whether to bring proceedings or not in Scotland. .

a) no, in Scotland it is a function of the police service;

b) yes, it is true, in Scotland it is a direct function of procurators fiscal;

c) it is a joint function of the police and procurators fiscal.

5. A private person may institute criminal proceedings in England, Wales and Scotland.

a) yes, it is true, there are not any obstacles;

b) a private person may institute proceedings only with the approval of the police service;

c) a private person cannot begin criminal proceedings independently.

6. The Serious Fraud Office, a government department was established in 1988.

a) this department was established long ago it hi. been functional since 1951;

b) this department does not exist in England;

c) yes, such a department was established in April 1988 to investigate and prosecute the most serious and complex . ases of hand in Englan' Wales and Northern Ireland.

7. In 1985 the Crown Prosecution Service was established in Engh and Wales.

a) this service has been in existence in England and Wales since 1930;

b) yes, it is true, it was established by the Prosecution of Offences Act 1985;

c) this service was established only in England in 1980.

8. Each area in England and Wales is headed by a locally based Chief Crown Prosecutor.

a) no, it is not so. Chief Crown Proseeuim i. responsible for the work of three areas at the minimum;

b) yes, it is true. The Director of Public Prosecutions appoints Chief Crown Prosecutor in every area out of 31 areas,

c) it is not quite so, as two or three Chief Crown Prosecutors appointed in every area.

9. The cases of national importance, exceptional difficulty or great public concern are delegated to the Chief Crown Prosecutors or to the headquarters of the Service.

a) no, it is not always like that; normally in the magistrates' court lawyers are provided to prosecute cases and barristers are supposed appear in the Crown Court no matter how important the case is;

b) lawyers and barristers act as prosecutors considering the suggestions of local influence;

c) yes, it is true; they include cases of national importance exceptional difficulty and might include terrorist offences, breaches of Official Secrets Act, large-scale conspiracies to import drugs and prosecution of police officers.

10. The Lord Advocate is responsible for prosecutions in the High f Judiciary, sheriff courts and district courts in Scotland.

a) it is not quite so, as the Lord Advocate should get sanctions either from the local authorities or from Head of the Police Service;

b) it is true, in this way the Lord Advocate discharges his duties through the Crown Office;

c) in Scotland these are not the Lord Advocate's functions.

11. The permanent adviser to the Lord Advocate on prosecution matters is the Crown Agent who is head of the procurator fiscal service.

a) yes, it is true, in addition, the Crown Agent is assisted in the, Crown Office by a staff of legally qualified civil servants;

b) yes, it is true, the Crown Agent is head of the procurator fiscal service and he is assisted by a staff of police officers;

c) the permanent adviser to the Lord Advocate is not head of the procurator fiscal service.

12. Under the Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 1987 a procurator may make a conditional offer of fixed penalty to an alleged offender.

a) it is not true, this matter is only under consideration;

b) it is true, but it is so only in respect of certain minor offences as an alternative to prosecution;

c) this Act was adopted in 1987 but with the growth of crime it was abolished in 1993.

4.2 Pick out from the text «Criminal Courts» all the word iminations with the following words (terms) and give their Ukrainian equivalents.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| - proceedings | -court |
| -criminal | - service |
| - prosecution; to prosecute | - case |
| - procurator | - local |
| - charge | - responsible |
| - offence | -advocate |

5. Reading for Detail and Language Study

5.1 Find in the text «Criminal Courts» the English equivalents for the following phrases:

- почати карне судочинство;
- карне обвинувачення;
- приватна особа;
- винести обвинувачення;
- підтримувати (відповідати за) обвинувачення по карних злочинах;
- головний королівський обвинувач;
- деякі справи передають в штаб служби:
- суди шерифа і районні суди;
- цивільні службовці, що мають юридичну кваліфікацію;
- розслідувати злочини і правопорушення.

5.2 Explain the meanings of the following words expressions.

- the Crown Prosecution Service;
- public prosecutors (procurators fiscal);
- to issue cautions;
- to prosecute;
- The Serious Fraud Office;
- the Director of Public Prosecutions;
- to appear in the Crown Court;
- cases of national importance;
- the Lord Advocate;
- the permanent adviser;
- an alternative to prosecution.

6. Written Practice

6.1 Answer the questions on the text «Criminal Courts»:

Who is responsible for beginning criminal proceedings in England and Wales?

Where do the police pass the papers after they have brought a criminal charge?

Who decides whether or not to bring proceedings in Scotland?

May a private person institute criminal proceedings?

Is it interesting to know if police may issue cautions in England and Wales?

When and what for was the Serious Fraud Office established?

What is known to you about the Prosecution of Offences Act 1985?

What are the duties of the Director of Public Prosecutions?

What do you know about the structure of the Crown Prosecution Service?

What does the Service provide lawyers to do?

11. What cases do the headquarters of the Service deal with?

12. Which offences are included into the category of national importance?

13. What can you say about the duties of the Lord Advocate in Scotland?

14. What are the functions of the Crown Agent in Scotland?

15. Who prepares prosecutions in the High Court?

16. How are the cases prepared in Scotland before the sheriff and district courts?

17. What do you know about the Criminal Justice (Scotland) 1987?

18. How are Public Prosecutions exercised in Northern Ireland?

IV. ІНДИВІДУАЛЬНЕ ЧИТАННЯ (обсяг 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

1. Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.

2. Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

3. Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного

Самостійна робота №3

I. Граматика

1. States and actions

Tom is on the Internet. He's telling people about himself. Say which verbs express states and which express actions.

Example: I surf the Net most evenings. *action*

1. My flat is in the town centre
2. I drive a taxi in the daytime
3. I own two cars.
4. I go to lots of parties.
5. I love football.

2. I think / I'm thinking etc

Complete the conversation. Choose the correct form of the verb.

Emma: Hi, Matthew. What **do you look** / *are you looking at*?

Matthew: Oh, hi. These are photos of me when I was a child.

Emma: Oh, look at this one. (1) *I think / I'm thinking* you look lovely, Matthew.

Matthew: (2) *I have / I'm having* some more photos here.

Emma: Look at this. Why such a big coat?

Matthew: It was my brother's. That's why (3) *it didn't fit / it wasn't fitting* properly.

Emma: Oh, (4) *I see / I'm seeing*. And (5) *you have / you're having* your tea here. And in this one (6) *you think / you're thinking* about something very serious.

Matthew: This is a photo of the village (7) *I come / I'm coming* from.

Emma: Oh, that's nice.

Matthew: And I caught this fish, look. (8) *It weighed / It was weighing* about half a kilo.

Emma: What a nice little boy! And what a sentimental old thing you are now!

3. The verb be

Put in the correct form of be.

Daniel is doing some of the work. He *s* being very helpful at the moment.

Example: I 'm tired. I want to go home.

1. The children ___ very polite today. They don't usually behave so well.

2. I'm afraid Melanie can't come because she ____ ill.
3. Of course you can understand it. You ____ stupid, that's all.
4. We ____ interested in doing a course here.
5. Vicky ____ very lazy at the moment. She's done no work at all today.

4. I like/I'm liking etc

Write a sentence which follows on. Choose from these sentences.
I think it's going to be perfect for me. And I've still got a chance to win.

I've never wanted to change it. It uses so much petrol.
It's too expensive to buy. I play it every weekend.

Example: I enjoy the game. I play it every weekend.

1. I'm enjoying the game.
2. The car costs a lot of money.
3. The car is costing a lot of money.
4. I'm liking my new job
5. I like my job

II. Мовна практика

Write the answers:

1. What associations with hair colour are made in your country?
Are some colours considered to be better than others?
2. Would you ever consider dyeing the colour of your hair? Why do women tend to dye their hair much more than men? Are women influenced more than men by the media?
3. Should races with particular hair characteristics try and change them (e.g. Afro-Americans straightening their hair, Japanese dyeing their hair), or are they denying or undermining their culture? And white people with dreadlocks?

III. РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ

1. First Reading of the Texts "Common Services", "Powers of Arrest", "Detention, Treatment and Questioning" (Skimming Reading)

1.1 Read the texts quickly and try to understand what they are about and what information is of greatest interest to you.

1.2 Write down the law terms, known to you, in Ukrainian.

1.3 Write a list of international words used in the texts. Use your dictionary to check their exact meaning.

1.4 Find in the texts the sentences in which the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 is mentioned.

2. Scanning Reading

2.1 Read the texts “Common Services”, “Powers of Arrest”, “Detention, Treatment and Questioning” again.

2.2 Pick out an idea or a phrase, which you think is most informative or most interesting from each text.

2.3 Pick out the law terms from the texts, which you do not know. Refer to a dictionary or the glossary if necessary.

3. Texts

3.1 Read the texts “Common Services”, “Powers of Arrest”, “Detention, Treatment

Common Services

There are a number of common services provided by central government and by arrangements between forces. In England and Wales the most important of these cover the forensic science, telecommunications and central and provincial criminal records available to all forces. In Scotland the main common services cover centralized police training, the Scottish Crime Squad and the Scottish Criminal Record Office. Certain special services such as liaison with the International Criminal Police Organization (Interpol) are provided for other British forces by the Metropolitan Police. The National Drugs Intelligence Unit assists police forces and the Customs service throughout Britain. The services of the Fraud Squad, run jointly by the Metropolitan Police and the City of London Police to investigate company frauds, are available in England and Wales.

In all areas of police work the use of scientific aids is widespread. A national police computer helps to rationalize records and speed up the dissemination of information.

Powers of Arrest

In England and Wales arrests may be made with or without a warrant issued by the magistrate. The police may arrest a person without a warrant under the arrest scheme established by the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984, which provides a general conditional power to arrest a person reasonably suspected of any offence. However a person can only be arrested under the scheme if it is necessary in order to ensure that he (or she) can be brought before a court (for example, because of failure to give a satisfactory address for service of a summons or in

order to prevent injury to persons or property. Furthermore, the Act categorizes certain offences as ‘arrestable’ or ‘serious arrestable’ and provides a full power of arrest without a warrant in respect of them for the protection of the public.

Detention, Treatment and Questioning

A code of practice on detention, treatment and questioning is one of four codes, which the Home Secretary has issued under the 1984 Act. Failure to comply with the provisions of these codes can render a police officer liable to disciplinary proceedings.

An arrested person has a statutory right to consult a solicitor and to ask the police to notify a named person likely to take an interest in his or her welfare about the arrest. Where a person has been arrested in connection with a serious arrestable offence, but has not yet been charged, the police may delay for up to 36 hours the exercise of these rights in the interests of the investigation if certain criteria are met. The police must caution a person whom there are grounds to suspect of an offence before any questions are put for the purpose of obtaining evidence. Questions relating to an offence may normally not be put to a person after he or she has been charged with that offence or informed that he or she may be prosecuted for it.

The detention scheme in the Police and Criminal Evidence Act provides for a person to be detained only if, and for as long as, necessary for a purpose specified by law up to a maximum of 96 hours before charge. A person can only be detained beyond 36 hours if a warrant is obtained from a magistrates’ court.

Reviews must be made of a person’s detention (whether before or after charge) at regular intervals — six hours after initial detention and thereafter every nine hours as a maximum — to check whether the criteria for detention are still satisfied. If they are not, the person must be released immediately.

4. Reading for General Understanding

4.1 Check the comprehension of the texts “Common Services”, “Powers of Arrest”, “Detention, Treatment and Questioning” by reading each question and choosing the answer, which you think, is correct.

1. In Scotland the main common services cover centralized police training.

a) yes, it is true;

b) centralized police training in Scotland is exercised through business trips, to centralized police services of England;

c) in Scotland Centralized police training is not exercised at all.

2 Is the use of scientific aids widespread in all areas of police work?

a) it is maintained only to investigate the most complicated cases;

b) yes, it is true;

c) the use of scientific aids is exercised according to the Head of the Police Service

3. In England and Wales arrests may be made with or without a warrant.

a) not in any case; any arrest may be made with a special warrant;

b) arrests may be made according to the local Head of the Police Service;

c) arrests may be made with or without a warrant issued by a magistrate.

4. The police may arrest a person without a warrant for the protection of the public.

a) it has never been exercised in England and Wales;

b) it may be made under the arrest scheme established by the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984;

c) a person can be arrested if even everything is known about him but the police are not sure if he can be brought before a court.

5. The Home Secretary has issued a code of practice on detention, treatment and questioning under the 1984 Act.

a) it was issued, but in 1979;

b) the code was issued by Parliament;

c) this important code was issued by the Home Secretary in 1984 under the 1984 Act and it is strictly observed by the Police Service.

6. An arrested person has a statutory right to consult a solicitor.

a) to consult a solicitor is possible only after he or she has been charged;

b) yes, it is true;

c) one has a right to consult a solicitor only under the permission of the Head of the Police Service.

7. The police must caution a person whom there are grounds to suspect of an offence.

a) it is done by the police but in very rare cases;

b) yes, it is common practice;

c) the police may caution a person only at the solicitor's request.

8. Questions relating to an offence may normally not be put to a person after he or she has been charged with that offence or informed that he or she may be prosecuted for it.

a) such questions may normally be put to a person no matter whether he or she may be prosecuted for it or not;

b) these questions may be put only in case if he is to be brought before a court;

c) only after he or she has been charged such questions may not be put to a prison.

9. The detention scheme in the Police and Criminal Evidence Act provides for a person to be detained only up to a maximum of 96 hours.

a) yes, it is true, by law before charge;

b) no, a person can be detained only 48 hours;

c) the detention scheme provides for a person to be detained from 120 up to 150 hours depending on the seriousness of arrest.

10. A person can only be detained beyond 36 hours if a warrant is obtained from a magistrates' court.

a) detention is foreseen by a warrant obtained from a magistrates' court;

b) detention may be as long as 72 hours in this case;

c) detention may be increased up to 7 days.

4.2 Pick out from the texts "Common Services", "Powers of Arrest", "Detention, Treatment and Questioning" all the word combinations with the following words (terms) and give their Ukrainian equivalents.

- police

- arrest; to arrest

- evidence

- protection

- questioning

- investigation

- to provide for

- warrant

- offence

- detention

- code

- charge

5. Reading for Detail and Language Study

5.1 Find in the texts "Common Services", "Powers of Arrest", "Detention, Treatment and Questioning" the English equivalents for the following phrases.

- централізована підготовка поліцейських;
- зв'язок з Міжнародною карною поліцейською організацією (Інтерпол);
- раціоналізувати ведення записів і прискорити обробку інформації;
- поліція може заарештувати людину без ордеру на арешт відповідно до спеціальної схеми;
- Акт про докази 1984 року;
- підозрюваний у якомусь злочині (правопорушенні)
- стати перед судом;
- запобігання нанесення збитку власності;
- посилений режим затримки;
- забезпечення охорони суспільного порядку;
- кодекс практичної затримки і режиму утримання під вартою і допитом;
- дисциплінарне стягнення;
- явка бажаної особи для захисту особистості заарештованого;
- в інтересах розслідування, якщо таке необхідно;
- застерегти людину;
- підстави підозрювати в даному злочині;
- звинуватити в здійсненні злочину;
- схема утримання під вартою в Акті про поліцейські і карні докази

5.2 Explain the meanings of the following words and expressions.

- the forensic science;
- criminal records;
- Interpol;
- the Customs Service;
- the Fraud Squad;
- a warrant;
- to be brought before a court;
- "serious arrestable";
- a code of practice on detention;
- liable to disciplinary proceedings;
- to be charged with;
- the detention scheme;
- treatment.

5.3. Translate any of the three parts of texts 3.5 in written form.

6. Written Practice

6.1 Answer the questions on the texts “Common Services”, “Powers of Arrest”, “Detention, Treatment and Questioning”.

1. Which common services are there in England and Wales provided by central government and by arrangements between forces?
2. In what way is centralized police training exercised in Scotland?
3. What is meant by certain special services held throughout Britain?
- 4 How are scientific aids and a national police computer used in all areas of police work?
5. How may arrests be made in England and Wales?
6. May the police arrest a person without a warrant? And if yes, in what way?
7. What is known to you about the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984?
8. Can arrest be made without a warrant for the protection of the public?
9. What can you say about a code of practice on detention, treatment and questioning?
10. What rights does an arrested person have in accordance with a statute?
11. Which actions can the police take when a person has been arrested in connection with a serious arrestable offence, but has not yet been charged (with that offence)?
12. May questions relating to an offence normally not be put to a person after he or she has been charged with that offence?
13. What does the detention scheme in the Police and Criminal Evidence Act provide for?
14. In what cases must a person under the detention scheme be released immediately?

IV. ІНДИВІДУАЛЬНЕ ЧИТАННЯ (обсяг 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

1. Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.
2. Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.
3. Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Самостійна робота № 4

I. Граматика

1. Past continuous or simple?

David is always having accidents. His girlfriend Melanie is talking about some of the accidents. Write her sentences from these notes. Each sentence has one verb in the past continuous and one in the past simple.

when / he / carry / a suitcase / he / drop / it / on his foot
When he was carrying a suitcase, he dropped it on his foot.
he / break / his leg / when / he / ski
He broke his leg when he was skiing.

he / sit down / on a chair / while / I / paint / it
as / he / run / for a bus / he / collide / with a lamppost
his hair / catch / fire / when / he / cook / chips
when / he / hold / a beautiful vase / he / suddenly / drop / it
he / sit / in the garden / when / a wasp / sting / him / on the nose

2. Past continuous or simple?

Put in the correct form of the verb.

Rita: I hear the lights *went* (go) out in your flats last night.

Emma: Yes, *I was watching* (I / watch) a documentary on TV when suddenly

(1) _____ (we / lose) all the power. But

(2) _____ (it / come) on again after about ten minutes.

Vicky: Rachel (3) _____ (come) down the stairs when the lights

(4) _____ (go) out. She almost (5) _____ (fall) over.

Daniel: Matthew and I (6) _____ (play) table tennis at the time.

Andrew: (7) _____ (I / work) on the computer.

(I / lose) a whole hour's work. But this morning (I / get) up early and (10) _____ (do) it again.

3. Past continuous or simple?

Find the second part of each sentence. Put each verb into the correct form.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Vicky (have) a beautiful dream | when she (touch) the wire. |
| 1. When Andrew (see) the question, | when I (find) a £10 note in it. |
| 2. The train (wait) | when the alarm clock (ring). |
| 3. I (read) a library book | the crowd (rush) in. |
| 4. Sarah (have) an electric shock | he (know) the answer immediately. |
| 5. When the doors (open), | they (see) that the sun (shine). |
| 6. When the campers (wake), | when we (arrive) at the station. |

Vicky was having a beautiful dream when the alarm clock rang.
When Andrew saw the question, he knew the answer immediately.

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4

II. Мовна практика

Write an essay describing how their life would have been different if they had been born of the opposite sex.

III. РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ

1. First Reading of the Texts on "Treatment of Offenders" (Skimming Reading)

1.1 Read the texts quickly and try to understand what they are about and what information is of primary importance or new to you.

1.2 Write down the law terms, known to you, in Ukrainian.

1.3 Write a list of international words used in the texts. Use your dictionary to check their exact meaning.

2. Scanning Reading

2.1 Read the texts on "Treatment of Offenders" again.

2.2(a) Choose the sentences about the functions of the Magistrates' court in England and Wales and about the death penalty from the text "Custody" and translate them.

2.2(b) Find the sentence saying about the purpose of probation and the sentence about the term, a court in England, Wales and Northern Ireland is free to pass, in the text "Probation".

2.3 Pick out the law terms from the text, which you do not know. Refer to a dictionary or the glossary if necessary.

3. Texts on "Treatment of Offenders"

3.1 Read the texts on "Treatment of Offenders".

Sentencing

The sentence passed on an offender is entirely a matter for the courts, subject to the maximum penalty enacted by Parliament for each offence. The Government ensures that the courts have available an adequate range of sentences to suit the circumstances of each case and that they are well informed about the purpose and nature of each available sentence. The Court of Appeal issues guidance to the lower courts on sentencing issues when points of principle have arisen on individual cases which are the subject of appeal.

Custody

The Government believes that custody should be a sanction of last resort used only when the gravity of the offence means that there is a positive justification for a custodial sentence, or where the public needs to be protected from a dangerous offender. The Court of Appeal has stated that sentencers in England and Wales should examine each case in which custody is necessary to ensure that the term imposed is as short as possible, consistent with the courts' duty to protect the interests of the public and to punish and deter the criminal. A magistrates' court in England and Wales cannot impose a term of more than six months' imprisonment for each offence tried summarily, but may impose consecutive sentences subject to an overall maximum of 12 months imprisonment. If an offence carries a higher maximum penalty, it may commit the defendant for sentence at the Crown Court, which may impose — within the permitted statutory maximum — any other custodial penalty. As in the rest of Britain there is a mandatory sentence of life imprisonment for murder: this is also the maximum penalty for a number of serious offences such as robbery, rape, arson and manslaughter.

The death penalty has been repealed for almost all offences. It remains on the statute book for the offences of treason, piracy with violence and some other treasonable and mutinous offences; it has, however, not been used for any of these offences since 1946. In Scotland the maximum penalty is determined by the status of the court trying the accused unless the sentence is limited by statute. In trials on indictment, the High Court may impose a sentence of imprisonment for any term up to life, and the sheriff court — any term up to three years

but may send any person to the High Court for sentence if the court considers its powers are insufficient. In summary cases, the sheriff may normally impose up to three months' imprisonment or six months for some repeated offences, although his powers are extended by statute in some exceptional cases. In the district court the maximum term of imprisonment is 60 days. In Northern Ireland the position is generally the same as for England and Wales. A magistrates' court, however, cannot commit an offender for sentencing at the Crown Court if it has tried the case; for certain summary offences, a magistrates' court may impose a term of imprisonment for up to 12 months. There are also other circumstances when a magistrates' court can impose imprisonment of more than six months.

Fines

The most common sentence is a fine, which is imposed in more than 80 per cent of cases. There is no limit to the fine which may be imposed on indictment; on summary conviction the maximum limit, except in certain exceptional circumstances, is J2,000 in England, Wales and Northern Ireland, and in Scotland J2,000 in the sheriff court and J 1,000 in the district court.

Probation

At present in the United Kingdom the number of offenders subject to supervision in the community considerably exceeds the number in custody. The purpose of probation is to protect society by the rehabilitation of the offender, who continues to live a normal life in the community while subject to the supervision of a probation officer. Before placing an offender on probation, which may last from six months to three years, the court must explain the order in ordinary language, ensuring that the offender consents to the requirements of the order and understands that a failure to comply with them will make him or her liable to a penalty or to be dealt with for the original offence. In England and Wales such an order can be made only for offenders aged 17 years or more. In Scotland the minimum age is 16 years and in Northern Ireland 10 years. About 17 per cent of orders in England and Wales contain a variety of additional requirements concerning place of residence, attendance at day centres or treatment for mental illness.

The probation service in England and Wales also administers supervision orders, the community service scheme and parole. In addition, social work services are provided in custodial establishments.

In England and Wales the cost of the probation service is shared between central and local government and it is administered locally

by probation committees of magistrates and members co-opted from the local community. In Scotland probation services are integrated with local authority social work departments, and in Northern Ireland the service is administered by a probation board, whose membership is representative of the community and which is funded by central government.

The probation service provides and maintains day centers and hostels together with schemes and programmes designed to meet the needs of a broad range of offenders, and, if possible, drawing the community into partnership in responding to offending.

Offenders aged 16 or over (17 in Northern Ireland) convicted of imprisonable offences may, with their consent, be given community service orders. The court may order between 40 and 240 hours' unpaid service (the maximum in England and Wales is 120 hours for 16-year-olds) to be completed within 12 months. (This does not apply in Northern Ireland.) Examples of work done include decorating the houses of old or disabled people and building adventure playgrounds. The number of community service orders made in England and Wales increased from 28,040 in 1981 to 34,580 in 1986 and in Scotland from 1,083 in 1981 to 3,150 in 1986. In Northern Ireland the number rose from 811 in 1986 to 841 in 1987.

In England, Wales and Northern Ireland a court is free to pass a suspended sentence of not more than two years. (A draft Treatment of Offenders (Northern Ireland) Order will allow sentences for serious offences to be suspended for up to five years.) The sentence is not served unless the offender is convicted of a further offence punishable with imprisonment; in that event the suspended sentence normally takes effect and another sentence may be imposed for the new offence. In England and Wales an offender receiving a suspended sentence of more than six months may be placed under the supervision of a probation officer for all or part of the period: courts also have the power, when passing a sentence of between three months' and two years' imprisonment, to order that part should be served and the rest held in suspense.

4. Reading for General Understanding

4.1 Check the comprehension of the text by listening to each question and choosing the answer, which you think, is correct.

1. The sentence passed on an offender is entirely a matter for the courts.

a) yes, it is true;

b) press or the party leaders can affect the sentence;
c) the sentence passed on an offender depends on the executive power.

2. The Court of Appeal issues guidance to the lower courts on sentencing issues when points of principle have arisen on individual cases, which are the subject of appeal.

a) there is no such practice:

b) the lower court does not always take into account the opinion of the Court of Appeal;

c) the lower courts on principal issues arising on individual cases regard the guidance of the Court of Appeal as the base.

3. A magistrates' court in England and Wales cannot impose a term of more than six months' imprisonment for each offence.

a) a magistrates' court in England and Wales can impose a term of three years;

b) a magistrates' court in England and Wales can impose a term of twelve months in case these are consecutive sentences;

c) a magistrates' court in England and Wales can impose a term of only three months.

4. As well as in the rest of Britain there is a mandatory sentence of life imprisonment for murder.

a) yes, it is true, besides, this is also the maximum penalty for a number of serious offences;

b) no, life imprisonment is sentenced for theft and hooliganism;

c) there is no life imprisonment in England at all.

5. The death penalty has been repealed for almost all offences.

a) it is not true; it has not been repealed for rape;

b) more than 150 people are sentenced to the death penalty in England every year;

c) the death penalty remains on the statute book for the offences of treason and a number of other offences; it has, however, not been used since 1946.

6. In Scotland in summary cases the sheriff may normally impose up to three months' imprisonment or six months' for some repeated offences.

a) the sheriff may impose up to a year's imprisonment;

b) the sheriff does not impose up to any term's imprisonment without Court;

c) yes, it is true; in addition his powers are extended by statute in some exceptional cases.

7. The purpose of probation is to protect society by the rehabilitation of the offender, who continues to live a normal life in the community while subject to the supervision of a probation officer.

a) probation may last from a month to three months;

b) probation may be ensured without the offender's consent;

c) probation may last from six months to three years, the court must explain the order in ordinary language, ensuring that the offender consents to the requirements of the order.

4.2 Pick out from the texts "Treatment of Offenders" all the word combinations with the following words (terms) and give their Ukrainian equivalents.

sentence - offence

court - murder

penalty - accuse

appeal. - indictment

custody - sanction

5. Reading for Detail and Language Study

5.1 Find in the text the English equivalents for the following phrases.

- апеляційний суд видає керівництва;

- Уряд вважає, що тюремне ув'язнення повинно застосовуватися як санкція в останній інстанції...;

особи, що займаються винесенням вироків в Англії й Уельсу, повинні вивчати кожну справу;

максимальне покарання обумовлюється положенням суду;

- Верховний суд може виносити вирок до ув'язнення на будь-який термін;

- суд магістратів не може передати справу до Королівського Суду;

- накладати на правопорушника новий наглядовий і обмежувальний порядок;

суспільні роботи;

домашній арешт;

штрафні санкції;

суспільний нагляд;

перевиховання злочинця;

лікування душевних захворювань;

неоплачувана робота;

місцевий департамент суспільних (соціальних) робіт;

рада по умовному звільненню;
суд вправі виносити рішення про відстрочку вироку на термін не більш, ніж два роки.

5.2 Explain the meanings of the following words and expressions.

to pass the sentence;
to be entirely the matter for the courts;
sanction;
justification for a custodial sentence;;
custody;
to impose consecutive sentences;
life imprisonment;
the death penalty;
manslaughter;
in summary cases;
a term of imprisonment;
probation;
compensation to the victim.

6. Written Practice

6.1 Answer the questions on the texts “Treatment of Offenders”.

1. In what way should the sentencers in England and Wales (according to the statement of the Court of Appeal) examine each case?
2. How do magistrates’ courts work in England and Wales on imposing terms?
3. Which sentences may the Crown Court impose?
4. Has the death penalty been repealed in England and Wales?
5. What are the peculiarities of the court in Scotland?
6. What are the powers of the High Court in Scotland?
7. What are the sheriffs powers in Scotland?
8. What is the maximum term of imprisonment in the district court in Scotland?
9. Can a magistrates’ court commit an offender for sentencing at the Crown Court?
10. What kinds of penalties in Great Britain are known to you, except for custody?
11. What is the most common sentence in Britain?
12. Is there any limit to the fine? In case you answer “yes”, what is the maximum limit in England, Wales and Northern Ireland, and in Scotland?

13. What is the purpose of probation?
14. For how long can an offender be placed on probation?
15. At what age can offenders be placed on probation?
16. In what way is the cost on the probation service shared in England and Wales?
17. Who is the probation service administered by?
18. How do probation services function in Scotland and in Northern Ireland?
19. May offenders aged 16 or over convicted of imprisonable offences be given community service orders?
20. Give the examples of community work done, will you?
21. In what cases is the sentence on probation suspended?
22. What do you know about the courts' order on compensation to victims?
23. What is the attitude of the Government to awarding compensation? What is the practice like on this problem?

IV. ІНДИВІДУАЛЬНЕ ЧИТАННЯ (обсяг 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

1. Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.
2. Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.
3. Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного

Самостійна робота №5

I. Граматика

1. Put in the past simple of the verbs in brackets.

Example: The car *stopped* (stop) at the lights.

1. We..... (leave) the cinema before the end of the film.
2. The streets..... (be) crowded with people.
3. My grandmother..... (die) last year.
4. Everyone..... (have) a marvellous time.
5. We..... (not / like) the food they gave us.
6. Claire..... .. (go) to Egypt last month.
7. The accident..... (happen) last weekend.
8. It..... (not / be) a very comfortable journey.
9. I..... (know) that ages ago.

2. Write a second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first. Use the word in brackets.

Example: There were lights on the spacecraft, (had)

The spacecraft *had* lights on it.

1. I had my old coat on. (wearing)
2. I was on holiday, and you were on holiday, too. (we)
3. It isn't true that I made a mistake, (didn't)
4. The boys were in the middle of a game of cards, (playing)
5. No one told me about the change of plan, (know)
6. My friend was the winner of the competition, (won)
7. Is it a fact that the Romans built this wall? (did)

3. Lorna Bright is a long-distance walker. Look at this part of her diary describing a morning's walk along the coast. Write the missing words. Use one word only in each space.

It was a fine day when I *started out* on the last part of my walk around the coast of Britain. The sun was (1) _____, and a light wind (2) _____ blowing from the south-west. I was pleased that it (3) _____ raining. I knew by now that I (4) _____ like rain. In fact I (5) _____ it.

I (6) _____ along the cliff top and then down into the lovely little fishing village of Wellburn, past a cafe where people (7) _____ having morning coffee. Three miles past Wellburn I (8) _____ down for five minutes

and (9) _____ a drink. Now it (10) _____ getting warmer, so I (11) _____ off one of my sweaters. I (12) _____ stop for long because I (13) _____ to reach Seabury by lunch-time. (14) _____ I finally got there, it (15) _____ just after half past twelve.

II. Мовна практика

Write what would you do in this situation:

You are a police officer and you have just arrested this woman for stealing food from a supermarket. On the way to the police station she tells you that in the previous two weeks she's lost her purse, her dog has been run over and her sister has been involved in a car accident.

III. РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ

1. First Reading of the Texts "Trial" and "The Jury" (Skimming Reading)

1.1 Read the texts quickly and try to understand what they are about and what information about criminal trials in the United Kingdom is new to you.

1.2 Write down the law terms, known to you, in Ukrainian, concerning trials.

1.3 Write a list of international words used in the texts. Use your dictionary to check their exact meaning.

2. Scanning Reading

2.1 Read the texts "Trial" and "The Jury" again.

2.2 Pick out an idea or a phrase, which you think is most informative or most interesting, from each text.

2.3 Find in the text "Trial" the sentences about the functions of the defence and the rights of the defendant.

2.4 Pick out the law terms from the texts "Trial" and "The, Jury", which you do not know. Refer to a dictionary or the glossary if necessary.

3. Texts

3.1 Read the texts "Trial", "The Jury".

Trial

Criminal trials in the United Kingdom take the form of a contest between the prosecution and the defence. Since the law presumes

the innocence of an accused person until guilt has been proved, the prosecution is not granted any advantage, apparent or real, over the defence. A defendant (in Scotland, called an accused) has the right to employ a legal adviser and may be granted legal aid from public funds. If remanded in custody, the person may be visited by a legal adviser to ensure a properly prepared defence. In England, Wales and Northern Ireland during the preparation of the case, the prosecution usually tells the defence of relevant documents which it is not proposed to put in evidence and discloses them if asked to do so. The prosecution should also inform the defence of witnesses whose evidence may help the accused and whom the prosecution does not propose to call. The defence or prosecution may suggest that the defendant's mental state renders him or her unfit to be tried. If the jury (or in Scotland, the judge) decides that this is so, the defendant is admitted to a specified hospital.

Criminal trials are normally in open court and rules of evidence (concerned with the proof of facts) are rigorously applied. If evidence is improperly admitted, a conviction can be quashed on appeal. During the trials the defendant has the right to hear or cross-examine witnesses for the prosecution, normally through a lawyer; to call his or her own witnesses who, if they will not attend voluntarily, may be legally compelled to attend; and to address the court in person or through a lawyer, the defence having the right to the last speech at the trial. The defendant cannot be questioned without consenting to be sworn as a witness in his or her own defence. When he or she does testify, cross-examination about character or other conduct may be made only in exceptional circumstances; generally the prosecution may not introduce such evidence.

In England, Wales and Northern Ireland the Criminal Justice Act 1987 provides that in complex fraud cases there should be a preparatory open Crown Court hearing at which the judge will be able to hear and settle points of law and to define the issues to be put to the jury.

The Jury

In jury trials the judge decides questions of law, sums up the evidence for the jury and instructs it on the relevant law, and discharges the accused or passes sentence. Only the jury decides whether the defendant is guilty or not guilty. In England and Wales, if the jury cannot reach a unanimous verdict, the judge may direct it to bring in a majority verdict provided that, in the normal jury of 12 people, there are not more than two dissentients. In Scotland, where the jury consists

of 15 people, the verdict may be reached by a simple majority, but as a general rule, no person may be convicted without corroborated evidence. If the jury returns a verdict of 'not guilty' (or in Scotland 'not proven', which is an alternative verdict of acquittal), the prosecution has no right of appeal and the defendant cannot be tried again for the same offence. In the event of a 'guilty' verdict, the defendant has a right of appeal to the appropriate court. A jury is completely independent of the judiciary. Any attempt to interfere with a jury once it is sworn in is punishable under the Contempt of Court Act 1981.

Although the right of the defence to challenge-up to three potential members of a jury without giving any reason is to be abolished in England and Wales, it will remain open to both parties to challenge potential jurors by giving reasons where they believe that an individual juror is likely to be biased.

People between the ages of 18 and 65 whose names appear on the electoral register, with certain exceptions, are liable for jury service and their names are chosen at random. (Proposals to increase the upper age limit from 65 to 70 in England and Wales are contained in the Criminal Justice Act 1988.) Ineligible persons include the judiciary, priests, people who have within the previous ten years been members of the legal profession, the Lord Chancellor's Department, or the police, prison and probation services, and certain sufferers from mental illness. Persons disqualified from jury service include those who have, within the previous ten years, served any part of a sentence of imprisonment, youth custody or detention, or been subject to a community service order, or, within the previous five years, been placed on probation. Anyone who has been sentenced to five or more years' imprisonment is disqualified for life.

4. Reading for General Understanding

4.1 Check the comprehension of the texts "Trial" and "The Jury" by listening to each question and choosing the answer, which you think, is correct.

1. In the United Kingdom criminal trials take the form of a contest between the prosecution and the defence.

a) it is not always like that as there are cases when the judge by himself tries the case;

b) in a number of cases the Government interferes with a criminal case;

c) yes, it is true; the prosecution is not granted any advantage, apparent or real, over the defence.

2. A defendant has the right to employ a legal adviser and may be granted legal aid from public funds.

a) no, it is not quite so. A defendant has only the right to employ a legal adviser;

b) every defendant is granted legal aid only from public funds;

c) yes, it is true.

3. The defence should be informed by the prosecution of witnesses.

a) the prosecution never informs the defence of supposed witnesses;

b) yes, it is true. The prosecution should inform the defence of witnesses;

c) the prosecution informs the defence only under the pressure of mass media.

4. Criminal trials are normally held in open court.

a) criminal trials are not normally held in open court;

b) yes, it is true as evidence may help the accused, the defence having the right to the last speech at the trial;

c) criminal trials are normally in both open court and closed court.

5. The defendant cannot be questioned without consenting.

a) the jury can question the defendant without his consent;

b) without consenting the defendant cannot be sworn as a witness of his or her own defence; generally, the prosecution may not introduce such evidence;

c) the defendant can be questioned without consenting under the public opinion.

6. In jury trials the judge discharges the accused or passes sentence.

a) in jury trials the judge decides only questions of law;

b) yes, it is true; besides the judge instructs the jury on the relevant law;

c) in jury trials the jury pass (passes) sentence.

7. In jury trials only the jury decides whether the defendant is guilty or not guilty.

a) yes, it is true, then the judge passes sentence;

b) the jury really decides this question, but the judge participates in this work;

c) the jury does not decide this question.

8. In England and Wales, the normal jury is of 12 people.

a) no, there may be 6 people in the jury;

b) in some cases, their number comes up to 18 people;

c) according to law in the normal jury there are 12 people.

9. In Scotland, where the jury consists of 15 people, the verdict may be reached by a simple majority.

a) it is so, but the number of the jury is 19 people;

b) yes, it is true, in addition, the verdict may be reached without corroborated evidence.

c) yes, it is true, but as a general rule, no person may be convicted without corroborated evidence.

10. In the event of a 'guilty' verdict, the defendant has a right of appeal to the appropriate court.

a) the defendant has no right of appeal;

b) yes, it is true; the defendant has this right;

c) the defendant can appeal to the Superior court.

11. A jury is completely independent of the judiciary.

a) a jury to some extent depends on local authorities;

b) a jury is affected by the Governmental officers;

c) yes, it is true and any attempt to interfere with a jury is punishable under the Contempt of Court Act 1981.

12. Not everybody is liable for jury service.

a) but yes, every person may be liable for jury service;

b) there are certain limits for those who have within the previous ten years served any part of a sentence of imprisonment;

c) yes, it is true, there are very high requirements to those who are liable for jury service, there are special rulings: ineligible persons include the judiciary, priests and many others.

4.2 Pick out from the texts "Trial" and "The Jury" all the word combinations with the following words (terms) and give their Ukrainian equivalents.

-trial	-jury
defence	- guilty
accuse; accused	- verdict
witness	- to convict
defendant	- custody
evidence	- innocence

5. Reading for Detail and Language Study

5.1 Find in the texts "Trial" and "The Jury" the English equivalents for the following phrases:

обвинувачення не має ніякої переваги;
право наймати юриста (радника-юриста);

ув'язнення під варту;
показання свідків;
відкритий судовий розгляд;
допитувати свідків обвинувачення;
підзахисний не може допитуватися без його згоди, давати під присягою показання як свідок свого захисту;
попереднє відкрите слухання;
стосовний до справи закон;
суддя звільняє обвинувачуваного чи оголошує вирок;
присяжні вирішують, чи є підзахисний винним чи ні;
досягти одностайного вердикту;
виправдувальний вердикт;
відправлення правосуддя
потенційні присяжні;
служба умовного звільнення;
виборчий журнал (для вибору присяжних);
служба присяжних.

5.2 Explain the meanings of the following words and expressions.

the form of a contest;
to presume innocence;
to grant legal aid from public funds;
open court;
to cross-examine witnesses;
a preparatory open hearing;
to reach a unanimous verdict;
a simple majority of the jury (in Scotland);
acquittal;
potential members of a jury.

6. Written Practice

6.1 Answer the questions on the texts “Trial” and “The Jury”.

1. What is the form of criminal trials like in the United Kingdom?
2. What are the rights of the person in custody?
3. What is the procedure like in England, Wales and Northern Ireland during the preparation of the case? (the prosecution and the defence).
4. In what way is the defendant treated in case the jury decides that the defendant's mental state renders him or her unfit to be tried?
5. How are normally criminal trials held?

6. May witnesses be legally compelled to attend the court?
7. What does the Criminal Justice Act 1987 provide in England, Wales and Northern Ireland?
8. What is the role of the judge like injury trials?
9. Who decides in jury trials whether the defendant is guilty or not guilty?
10. How is the verdict reached by the jury in England and Wales? In what way does the jury reach a verdict in Scotland?
11. Has the prosecution a right of appeal in case of an alternative verdict of acquittal?
12. Has the defendant a right of appeal to the appropriate court in the event of a 'guilty' verdict?
13. What is foreseen by the Contempt of Court Act 1981?
14. What can you say about the procedure of electing the jury?
15. What kind of people are liable for jury service?
16. What persons are ineligible for jury service?

IV. ІНДИВІДУАЛЬНЕ ЧИТАННЯ (обсяг 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

1. Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.
2. Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.
3. Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного

Варіанти завдань для індивідуальної самостійної роботи

I семестр

Варіант 1

I. Граматика

1. Перепишіть, обираючи правильну часову форму.

1. We have waited for you / are waiting for you / have been waiting for you since 5 o'clock.
2. My granny has looked /are looking / has been looking for her glasses for 20 minutes.
3. They have discussed / are discussing / have been discussing this matter for three hours.
4. He has prepared / is preparing / has been prepared his report since morning.
5. It has rained / is raining / has been rained since morning.
6. We have learned / are learning / have been learning English for 5 years.
7. They have planted / are planting / have been planted trees since morning.
8. I have read / am reading / have been reading this book for a week.
9. She hasn't received / isn't receiving / hasn't been receiving letters from him for a month.
10. How many years have you worked / are you working / have you been working at this plant?

2. Розкрийте дужки, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму.

1. We often (to remember) our native city.
2. I often (to invite) to her birthday party.
3. He sometimes (to help) in mathematics.
4. These rules always (to forget).
5. When tea (to drink) in your family?
6. A baby (to give) milk every day.
7. Where bread (to buy)?
8. My luggage (to bring) by a porter.
9. The leaves (to burn) by him.

10. Tomorrow he will be (to take) to the Zoo.

II. Мовна практика.

People in the law

1. Complete these paragraphs (which are taken from the Law Glossary) with words or expressions from the box.

1. accused 2. adoption 3. affiliation 4. appointed 5. bench 6. biased
7. called to the Bar 8. challenged 9. clerk 10. commit 11. criminal 12.
Crown Court 13. electoral register 14. eligible 15. exclusively 16. Inns
of Court 17. inquests 18. jurors 19. jury service 20. lay 21. libel 22.
Magistrates' Courts 23. misconduct 24. on bail 25. Parliament 26.
political 27. practise 28. pupillage 29. recorders 30. right of audience
31. sentence 32. solicitor 33. stipendiary 34. trial 35. verdict

Barristers

In England and Wales, a barrister is a member of one of the _____ (= the four law societies in London to which lawyers are members); he or she has passed examinations and spent one year in _____ (= training) before being _____ (= being fully accepted to practise law). Barristers have the _____ in all courts in England and Wales: in other words, they have the right to speak, but they do not have that right _____.

Magistrates

Magistrates usually work in _____. These courts hear cases of petty crime, _____, _____, maintenance and violence in the home. The court can _____ someone for _____ or for _____ in a _____. There are two main types of magistrates: _____ magistrates (qualified lawyers who usually sit alone); _____ magistrates (unqualified, who sit as a _____ of three and can only sit if there is a justices' _____ present to advise them).

Judges In England, judges are _____ by the Lord Chancellor. The minimum requirement is that one should be a barrister or _____ of ten years' standing. The majority of judges are barristers, but they cannot _____ as barristers. _____ are practising barristers who act as judges on a part-time basis. The appointment of judges is not a _____ appointment, and judges remain in office unless they are found guilty of gross _____. Judges cannot be Members of _____.

The Jury

Juries are used in _____ cases, and in some civil actions,

notably actions for _____. They are also used in some coroner's _____. The role of the jury is to use common sense to decide if the _____ should be for or against the _____. Members of a jury (called _____) normally have no knowledge of the law and follow the explanations given to them by the judge. Anyone whose name appears on the _____ and who is between the ages of 18 and 70 is _____ for _____.

Judges, magistrates, barristers and solicitors are not eligible for jury service, nor are priests, people who are _____, and people suffering from mental illness. People who are excused jury service include members of the armed forces, Members of Parliament and doctors. Potential jurors can be _____ if one of the parties to the case thinks they are or may be _____.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 30 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статтю (статті).

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 2

I. Граматика

1. Перепишіть, обираючи правильну часову форму.

1. They have stayed / are staying / have been staying at the hotel for two weeks.
2. We have lived / are living / have been living in this city since 1992.
3. He has traveled / is traveling / has been traveling for two days.
4. I had made a report was making a report / had been making a report for half an hour when he entered the hall.
5. She had spoken on the telephone / was speaking / had been speaking on the telephone for ten minutes when she heard somebody' knocking at the door.
6. They had plowed the field / are plowing the field / had been plowing the field from morning till the sunset.
7. I had translated / are translating / had been translating the article for an hour.
8. We have had / are having / have been having dinner for a quarter an hour.
9. He had had / was having / had been having supper for ten minutes when I came to see him.

2. Розкрийте дужки, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму.

1. The table (to lay out) when he came.
2. The apple trees (to water).
3. The breakfast (to cook) by mother.
4. Everything (to bring) in order.
5. The printer and the fax (to place) on the table.
6. My friends will be (to invite) to see our new flat.
7. I (to ask) questions yesterday.
8. The student (to examine) now.
9. Bee-keeping (to develop).
10. Libraries (to situate) in all buildings of our University.

II. Мовна практика.

Privacy and data protection

A lot of people and organisations, ranging from shops and credit card companies to government agencies, have personal data (= details) about us in their files and on their computers. Many people are worried that this data could be used against them or could "fall into the wrong hands". In Britain,

the Data Protection Act sets out rules about how this data is processed and used by data controllers (= the people who hold details about us).

The following sentences summarise the main points of the Data Protection Act. However, each sentence contains between 1 and 4 spelling mistakes or wrong words. Identify and correct each one.

Surprisingly, there are no specific privacy laws in Britain, and people who feel they have been subjected to unwanted intrusion to their privacy often turn to the European Convention of Human Rights, and specifically Article 8, which concerns the right to respect for an individual's private life. In other cases, the United Nations Declaration of Human Rights contains a similar article (Article 12) which could be referred to. Infringements of privacy in Britain are sometimes referred to the European Court of Human Rights

1. Data controllers should complIV with the rules of good information handling practise, known as the data protection principals.

2. Personal data should be procesed fairly and lawfully, should be accurate and relavant, and should be subject to appropriate security.

3. A person has the right to find out what infermation is held about them on computer and in some paper records. This is called the right of subject acess.

4. A person has the right to find out what credit agencys report about them and to be able to correct any mistakes in these reports.

5. A person has the right to prevent data being procesed if they think it is likely to cause them or anyone else unjustifried substantial damaging or substantial distress.

6. A person has the right to require the data controller not to use their personal detales to market them with products, services or ideals.

7. A person has the right to know if a computer is used to process information about them in order to take a decisive that will effect them, and in some cases can present decisions being made about them which are based solely on automatic processing.

8. A person has the right to have unaccurate information about them ammended or destroyed.

9. A person who has suffered damage or distress as a result of a data controller failing to comply with the Data protection Act has the right to clam condensation from the data controller.

10. A person can issue court preceedings against a data controller if a sollution to any of the above points cannot be met by dealing directly with the data controller.

Property

Exercise 1:

Test your knowledge with this quiz.

1. Rearrange the letters in bold to make a word: the absolute right to hold land or property for an unlimited time without paying rent is called **rofedlelh**.

2. What is the difference between the answer to number 1 above, and the word leasehold?

3. True or false: the way in which a piece of land is held (as in 1 and 2 above) is called land tenure.

4. Choose the correct word in bold to complete this definition: a person or company which rents a house, flat or office in which to live or work is called a **tender** / tenure / tenement / tenant **tentacle**.

5. In Britain, a person who arranges for the sale of property is called an estate agent. What is the American equivalent of this expression?

6. True or false: the transferring of property from one person to another is called conversion.

7. When you buy a house, why is it important to get the title deeds and keep them safe?

8. Imagine that you are buying a house with the help of a mortgage from the bank. The national interest rate looks likely to rise rapidly over the next year or so. Should you consider getting a fixed-rate mortgage or a variable-rate mortgage?

9. If you take out a mortgage to buy a house, and you use the house as security, the mortgage-lender might repossess (= take back) your house if you are unable to pay back the money. What is this called? Is it: (a) disclosure (b) exposure (c) foreclosure

10. A married couple buy a house as joint tenants. Who actually owns the house? Is it: (a) the husband (b) the wife (c) they both own it equally (d) it depends how much each person paid towards the house.

11. The new owner of a house discovers that there is a right of way in his garden. What does this mean?

(a) He can build another house in the garden if he wants.

(b) He must sell part of the garden after a fixed period of time.

(c) Other people can walk through his garden to get from one place to another.

(d) Farmers can let their cows and sheep use his garden.

12. A woman is buying a house. She makes a price offer, which is

accepted by the seller. She is then gazumped. Would she be happy or unhappy about this?

13. Choose the correct word in bold to complete this definition: a liability such as a mortgage or charge which is often attached to a property or piece of land is called an enforcement / encumbrance / endowment / engrossment / encroachment.

14. In Britain, house buyers must pay tax on the documents that record the purchase of the house (if the house costs more than a certain amount). What do we call this tax? Is it: excise duty (b) customs duty (c) active duty (d) double duty (e) stamp duty

Exercise 2:

Imagine that you want to buy a property. Below are the different stages that you will normally (and ideally) go through. Complete the gaps with words and expressions from the box.

alterations appoint asking authority balance bound boundaries clauses completion confirmation contract covenants deposit disclose disputes fees offer ownership planning permission plans possession preservation Registry restrictions signing stamp structural survey surveyor title deed

1. You make an _____ on the _____ price (the price that the seller is asking for the house), which is accepted by the seller.

2. You _____ a solicitor to help you make your purchase.

3. Your solicitor receives _____ of your accepted offer, and also any necessary details from the estate agent.

4. The seller's solicitor sends your solicitor a draft _____. This is checked to make sure there are no unusual _____.

5. At the same time, the seller's solicitor sends your solicitor the seller's _____. This is carefully checked for any _____ that might apply to _____ of the property. At the same time, the seller should make your solicitor aware of any problems with the property (for example, _____ with his / her neighbours, any approved or unapproved _____ that he / she has made to the property, relevant information on _____ adjoining other properties and public land, _____ or _____ orders that may restrict development of the property, whether you will need to get _____ before making changes to the property, etc).

6. If the contract is approved, copies of it are prepared for _____ by both you and the seller.

7. Before you do this, however, your solicitor should ask the local _____ (for example, the local town council) to _____ any information it has on _____ for the area around the property you are buying (for example, there may be plans to build an airport at the end of your back garden, or a motorway across your lawn at the front).

8. At the same time, you should ask for a _____ of the property by a chartered _____. He / she will tell you if there are any problems with the property (for example, rising damp, dry rot, unsound _____ features, etc).

9. If you are happy with everything, you now sign the contract: you are now legally _____ to buy the property (you cannot pull out of the agreement, unless further checks by your solicitor produce unfavourable information that has been kept secret from you; for example, he / she may discover that the property details the seller has provided are not accurate).

10. Your solicitor arranges a _____ date with the seller's solicitor – this is the date when you will take official _____ of the property – and both you and the seller exchange contracts through your solicitors. Your title deeds are prepared.

11. You pay your solicitor his _____, the money for the property (assuming you have already paid a _____ on the property, you will now need to pay the outstanding _____), the relevant _____ duty and Land _____ fees.

12. You get your copy of the deeds and the key to the front door. Congratulations, and welcome to your new home!

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 30 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статтю (статті).

Впишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 3

I. Граматика

1. Перепишіть, обираючи правильну часову форму.

1. We have worked / have been working / worked in the garden since morning.
2. He has run / has been running / ran his business for two years.
3. I have worked / have been working / worked as an accountant in this company for five years.
4. They have planted / have been planting / planted the seedlings of cabbage since morning.
5. It has snowed / has been snowing / snowed for the whole day.
6. She has cleaned / has been cleaning / cleaned the room for half an hour.
7. The students have trained / have been training / trained in the sport's hall since ten o'clock.
8. We have come / have been coming / came to the river for fifteen minutes.
9. He has prepared / has been preparing / prepared for his entrance exams for half a year.
10. The builders have constructed / have been constructed / have been constructing / constructed this office since 2006.

2. Розкрийте дужки, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму.

1. Cattle (to breed) in our region.
2. Dairy farm (to build) in our village now.
3. Our luggage (to check) by a customs officer yesterday.
4. All the things (to pack) by two o'clock.
5. She (to ask) questions now.
6. Fertilizers (to place) in spring.
7. Foreign languages (to teach) in our University.
8. Personal computers (to use) by our students now.
9. Plants (to sprinkle) by the time the sun rises.
10. They (to meet) at the railway station yesterday.

II. Мовна практика.

Punishments and penalties

Check your knowledge of punishment and penalty vocabulary with this quiz.

1. Punish is the verb and punishment is the noun, but what is the adjective form of the word?

What are the verb and adjective forms of the noun penalty?

2. Choose the most appropriate word in bold in this sentence:

"The court ordered the defendant to pay purgative / punishing / punitive / pugnacious damages to the claimant for the emotional distress he had caused."

3. Rearrange the letters in bold to make words:

"After the jury returned a "guilty" verdict on the defendant, the judge nopcnedoru tescenen on him."

4. What do we call a punishment which is considered to be strong enough to stop someone from committing a crime? Is it:

(a) a detergent (b) a deterrent (c) a detriment (d) a determinant

5. Some countries still have corporal punishment and some still have capital punishment. What happens to the people who receive these punishments?

6. In Britain, a man is stopped by the police for driving at 45 in a 30mph zone. What will (probably) happen to him?

7. Next week, the same man is stopped again, and the police discover that he has been drinking alcohol and has over twice the allowed limit of alcohol in his body. What will probably happen to him now?

8. Rearrange the letters in bold to make words. The first and last letters of each word are in the correct place:

"If a defendant is found guilty of an offence in a court of law, he is ciecnnotvd. If he is found not guilty, he is ateqciutd."

9. What's the difference between a custodial sentence, a suspended sentence and probation?

10. A young man gets drunk and starts a fight in a bar, and as a result receives a banning order from a magistrate. What is he not allowed to do?

11. The same young man has a long history of harassing and intimidating his neighbours, stealing from shops and damaging property. He receives an ASBO and is ordered to sign an ABC. What do you think these abbreviations stand for?

12. What kind of person would be sent to a remand centre?

13. What is the maximum penalty allowed for crime in the United Kingdom?

14. Prison is a noun. What is the verb form of this word?

15. A judge sends someone to prison for a period of 5 years, and tells him / her that by law they cannot be released earlier. True or false: this is called a determinate sentence.

16. A woman is sentenced to 6 months in prison for theft, 4 months in prison for selling drugs, and 1 month in prison for refusing to pay her

council tax. The judge tells her that these sentences will be concurrent, or run concurrently. What is the maximum length of time the woman will spend in prison?

17. Rearrange the letters in bold to make words:

The same woman has her sentence reduced because of dogo hevirobua and is released after only 4 months.

18. True or false: If someone receives a community service order, they have to go to prison.

19. A company signs a bond at the same time that it signs a contract with another company. What will happen to the company if they fail to comply with the terms of the contract?

20. Choose the correct word in bold in this sentence:

An injection / injunction / injury / injustice is a court order telling someone to stop doing something, or not to do something.

21. What do we call money that is paid from one party to another to cover the cost of damage, loss, injury or hardship? (Clue: it begins with c and ends with n)

22. Mr Smith goes to the Bahamas to start a new life. While he is there, an English court applies a freezing order to Mr Smith's assets. Would Mr Smith be happy or unhappy about this?

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 30 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статтю (статті).

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 4

I. Граматика

1. Перепишіть, обираючи правильну часову форму.

1. They have known / have been knowing / knew each other for 10 years.
2. She has read / has been reading / read this book in original for a long time.
3. We have walked / have been walking / walked since eight o'clock.
4. The partners have concluded / have been concluding / concluded the contract for half an hour.
5. The students have listened / have been listening / listened the lectures for an hour and a half.
6. He has run / has been running / ran his business for two years.
7. The family has had dinner / has been having dinner / had dinner for a quarter an hour.
8. The tourists have climbed / have been climbing / climbed the mountains since the morning.
9. An applicant has attended / has been attending / attended courses for a year and a half.
10. I have unlocked / have been unlocking / unlocked the door for two minutes.

2. Розкрийте дужки, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму.

1. The contract (sign) by both partners.
2. The construction of the new office (build) by the end of the year.
3. The agreement (sign) by our chief now.
4. All the documents (look through) by the end of the day yesterday.
5. The experiment (carry out) in our laboratory now.
6. This work (do) by ten o'clock tomorrow.
7. My article (publish) in the local newspaper.
8. The field (plow) now.
9. The letter (send) by eight o'clock tomorrow.
10. An experimental-training farm (situate) not far from the town.

II. Мовна практика.

Types of court

Exercise 1:

Complete definitions 1 – 18 with words / expressions from the box.

Note that several of these are related to British or English and Welsh law only, although other countries will usually have an equivalent.

Admiralty Court
Commercial Court
coroner's court
County Court
courthouse
court-martial
Court of Appeal
Court of Protection
Crown Court
employment tribunal
European Court of Human Rights
European Court of Justice
High Court
House of Lords
Lands Tribunal
magistrates' court
rent tribunal
small claims court

1. A _____ is a court that deals with disputes over small amounts of money.
2. A _____ is a civil or criminal court to which a person may go to ask for an award or sentence to be changed.
3. A _____ is a court which tries someone serving in the armed forces for offences against military discipline.
4. A _____ is the general word for a building in which trials take place.
5. A _____ is one of the types of court in England and Wales which hears local civil cases.
6. The _____ is a court which considers the rights of citizens of states which are parties to the European Convention for the Protection of Human Rights.
7. An _____ is a body responsible for hearing work-related complaints as specified by statute.

8. A _____ is a court which hears cases of petty crime, adoption, affiliation, maintenance and violence in the home (= domestic violence), and which can also commit someone for trial or sentencing in a Crown Court.

9. A _____ is a court presided over by a public official (usually a doctor or lawyer) who investigates sudden, unexpected and violent deaths.

10. A _____ is a court above the level of a magistrates' court which hears criminal cases.

11. A _____ is a court which deals with compensation claims relating to land.

12. A _____ is a court in the Queen's Bench Division (= one of the main divisions of the High Court) which hears cases relating to business disputes.

13. A _____ is a court which adjudicates in disputes about money paid or services provided in return for borrowing something – usually buildings or land.

14. The _____ is the main civil court in England and Wales.

15. The _____ is the court set up to see that the principles of law as laid out in the Treaty of Rome are observed and applied correctly in the European Union.

16. A _____ is a court appointed to serve the interests of people who are not capable of dealing with their own affairs, such as patients who are mentally ill.

17. The _____ is court which is part of the Queen's Bench Division (see number 12 above), which decides in disputes involving ships.

18. The _____ is the highest court of appeal in the United Kingdom (although appellants unhappy with a decision made here can appeal to the European Court of Justice).

Exercise 2:

Decide which of the courts above is most likely to deal with the following situations.

1. HMS Decrepit and HMS Leaky collide during exercises in the North Sea. The captains of both vessels blame each other.

2. Mr Johnson and Mrs Johnson are getting divorced. Mrs Johnson demands to have the house, the car, 75% of Mr Johnson's life savings and their pet cat, Tigger. "No way!" says an angry Mr Johnson.

3. One evening, Mr Waring goes to his favourite seafood restaurant for dinner. The next morning he is found dead in bed.

4. Two separate companies, English International Telecommunications and Britphone, both bring out a new mobile phone which they call the 'Smell-O-Phone'. Both companies claim that the name was their own idea.

5. Five workers have been sacked from the computer manufacturing company 'Compucrash' for incompetence. They believe that they have been unfairly dismissed.

6. Mr Cassington is 98 years old and going deaf and senile. The local Social Services believe he should be put in a special home. Mr Cassington refuses to leave his own house.

7. Mr and Mrs Waugh had a new window installed in their house. The window company now wants the Waughs to pay, but Mr Waugh is refusing because he thinks the quality of workmanship is poor.

8. Jamie Yarnton pays .500 a month to live in Mrs Witney's house. Suddenly, Mrs Witney asks him for .1,000 a month instead. Mr Yarnton thinks this is completely unreasonable.

9. Newspaper editor Mr Hislop publishes an article describing the Prime Minister as a 'useless, incompetent fool who can barely tie his own shoelaces, let alone run the country'. The PM decides to take immediate legal action against the paper.

10. Corporal Jones ignored Sergeant Wilson's orders, then went 'absent without leave' for two weeks.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 30 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статтю (статті).

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 5

I. Граматика

1. Перепишіть, обираючи правильну часову форму.

1. This company has existed / has been existing / existed on the national market for ten years.
2. The accountant has made / has been making / made an annual report for a week.
3. The agronomists have selected / have been selecting / selected the new sorts of wheat for some years.
4. The mechanic has repaired / has been repairing / repaired this device since morning.
5. They have picked / have been picking / picked black currant since seven o'clock.
6. Since I have translated / have been translating / translated this article I have come across many new words.
7. Where is your article? I have left / have been leaving / left it at the station.
8. My sister has lived / had been living / lived for a month at her friends, when she got a telegram.
9. What have you done / have you been doing / did you do for the whole day?
10. Have you ever acted on the stage? Why, yes, that's what I have done / have been doing / did for the last six years.

2. Розкрийте дужки, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму.

1. Bread (eat) every day.
2. This text (translate) at the last lesson.
3. We (invite) to the party next Sunday.
4. Hockey (play) in winter.
5. Many houses (burn) during the Great Fire of London.
6. The new plant (build) in this city lately.
7. They (look) for the keys everywhere.
8. The rule (explain) by the teacher by the end of the lesson.
9. The field (plow) by the time the sun set.
10. All the trees (water) by the evening.

II. Мовна практика.

Wills

Complete definitions and explanations 1 – 15 below with words and expressions from the box.

administrator benefactor beneficiary codicil deceased dependants estate executor inherit inheritance intestate living wills of age of sound mind power of attorney probate testament trust trustee

1. A will is often also known in legal terms as a last will and _____.
2. When someone makes a will, they must be _____ (in other words, they must be mentally healthy), and must be _____ (ie, over 18 in Britain)
3. When a person is making a will, their first concern is usually for their _____ (the people who he / she supports financially, for example, his / her children).
4. A person who has died recently is often referred to as the _____.
5. Someone who dies without making a will is said to have died _____.
6. _____ is the legal acceptance that a document, and especially a will, is valid.
7. If a person dies without making a will, a person known as an _____ might be appointed by a court to represent the deceased.
8. A _____ is a document which makes a change or an addition to a will.
9. A person who is appointed by a person making his / her will to make sure that the terms of the will are carried out is called an _____.
10. A person who gives property or money to others in a will is called a _____, and the person who is left money or property in a will is called a _____.
11. The money and property that is owned by a person, especially someone who has died, is known as an _____.
12. _____ is a verb which means "to acquire something from a person who has died". The property which is received is called an _____.
13. Money or property which is looked after for someone by someone else (for example, money which has been left in a will that

someone will receive when they reach a particular age) is called a _____. The person who looks after this money is called a _____.

14. People who are seriously ill often appoint someone to deal with their affairs for them. This is called _____.

15. Many people now write special healthcare directives called _____, which indicate how they want to be treated if they become seriously ill.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 30 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статтю (статті).

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 6

I. Граматика

1. Перепишіть, обираючи правильну часову форму.

1. Since I am working / have been working / have in this company, I have gained some experience.
2. He can't find his journal. He may have left / have been leaving / left it at home.
3. At last they came / have been coming / have come. How glad we are.
4. By this year my father will work / will be working / will have been working at the plant for 10 years.
5. They will plant / will have been planting / will have planted all the seedlings by the time the Sun sets.
6. The train has come / has been coming / came to the station for 15 minutes.
7. We thought you worked / has been working / had been working here for several days.
8. When they came out they found it was raining / had rained / had been raining all the night.
9. My friend will call / will have been calling / will have called me by the time I finish my work.
10. We haven't seen / haven't been seeing / didn't see him for ages.

2. Розкрийте дужки, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму.

1. By the end of the year our experiments (finish)
2. This hostel (build) many years ago
3. I (give) all necessary books in the library
4. The problem of improving soil in our region (discuss) now
5. He (ask) at the next seminar.
6. They (tell) about new methods of teaching
7. These documents (sign) by our director as soon as he comes
8. The annual report (make) by our chief accountant now
9. Many new buildings (build) in this city lately
10. The contract (not conclude) yet by partners. They (conclude) now.

II. Мовна практика.

Word association 1

Complete each gap below with one word that can be used with the words and expressions in italics. All of these words, when used together

with the italicised words, are connected directly or indirectly with different aspects of law (criminal, business, commercial, property, etc). The first letter of each word is already there for you, the function of each word is explained in brackets after each gap, and the first one has been done as an example.

1. This a____ (adjective) can come before discharge, majority, monopoly, privilege, right and title.

(Answer = absolute)

2. This a____ (verb / noun) can come before the words your authority, of power, of process and of human rights.

3. This a____ (noun) can come before the expressions in personam, in rem and in tort, and after the expression to take legal.

4. This a____ (adjective) can come before outcome, party, possession and witness.

5. This a____ (noun) can come before agreement, award, board and clause, and also after the expressions to submit a dispute to, to refer a question to, to take a dispute to and to go to.

6. This b____ (noun) can come before the expressions of confidence, of contract, of promise, of the peace, of trust and of warranty, and between the prepositions in + of.

7. This c____ (noun) can come before allowance, assets, crime, expenditure, gains, goods, levy, loss and punishment, and in the expression to make political ____ out of something.

8. This c____ (noun) can come before the expressions of approval, of deposit, of incorporation, of judgement, of origin, of registration, of registry and of service.

9. This c____ (adjective) can come before the words action, court, disobedience, disorder, law, liberties, rights and strife.

10. This c____ (adjective) can come before the words assault, carrier, land, law, ownership, position, pricing and seal, and after the expression tenancy in.

11. This c____ (noun) can come before the words fund, order, and package, and before the expressions for damage, for loss of office and for loss of earnings.

12. This c____ (noun) can come before the words confidence, council, credit, goods, group, legislation and protection.

13. This c____ (noun) can come before the words law, note and work, before the expressions of employment, of service and under seal, after the word under, and after the expressions by private and to void a.

14. This c____ (noun) can come before the words action, case and order, before the expressions of appeal, of first instance, of last resort and of law, after the words open, criminal and civil, and after the expressions out of and to take someone to.

15. This c____ (noun) can come before the words act, action, bankruptcy, court, damage, law, libel, negligence, offence, record and responsibility, and after the words hardened and habitual.

16. This c____ (noun) can come before the words barrier, clearance, declaration, duty, examination, formalities, officer, seal, tariffs and union, before the expression and Excise, and after the expression to go through.

17. This d____ (noun) can come before the words counsel, statement and witness, before the expression before claim and after the expression to file a.

18. This d____ (noun) can come before the words abuse, addict, addiction, baron, czar, dealer, runner, squad and trafficking, and after the classification expressions Class A, Class B and Class C.

19. This f____ (adjective) can come before the words conveyance, misrepresentation, preference, trading and transaction.

20. This f____ (noun) can come before the expressions of assembly, of association, of information, of movement, of speech, of the press and of thought, conscience and religion.

21. This i____ (noun) can come before the words documents, papers, parade and theft, after the word false, and after the expressions to change your, to be asked for proof of and a case of mistaken.

22. This i____ (adjective) can be used before the words contract, malice, term and trust, and before the expression terms and conditions.

23. This i____ (adjective) can be used before the words accident, development, dispute, espionage, injury, property, relations and tribunal, and before the expression arbitration tribunal.

24. This j____ (adjective) can be used before the words account, beneficiary, committee, discussions, heir, liability, management, owner, ownership, signatory, tenancy and tortfeasors, and before the expressions and several, and several liability and commission of inquiry.

25. This j____ (noun) can be used before the words creditor, debtor and summons, before the expression by default, after the expressions to pronounce, to enter and to take, and in the expression to give your ...on something.

26. This j____ (adjective) can come before the words immunity, notice, precedent, processes, review and separation. In Britain, it can come before the expressions Committee of the House of Lords and Committee of the Privy Council.

27. This j____ (noun) can come before the words box, room, service and vetting, after the expression foreman of the, and in the expression to be called for ... service.

28. This l____ (noun) can come before the expressions before action, of acknowledgement, of allotment, of application, of appointment, of attorney, of complaint, of credit, of demand, of indemnity, of intent, of reference, of renunciation and of request.

29. This l____ (adjective) can come before the words liability, market, partner, partnership and warranty, and before the expression liability company.

30. This n____ (adjective) can come before the words earnings, estate, gain, price, profit, result and worth.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 30 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статтю (статті).

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 7

I. Граматика

1. Перепишіть, обираючи правильну часову форму.

1. Last month he finished the book, he had written / had been writing / wrote for a year.
2. The old lady was happy: she hadn't seen / hadn't been seeing / didn't see her son for three years.
3. He found the thing, which he thought he had lost had been losing / lost long before.
4. The students have written / have been writing / wrote the control work since morning.
5. When will he come? We have waited / have been waiting / waited for him for already half an hour.
6. On leaving the hall students thanked the professor, who had delivered / had been delivering / delivered the lecture.
7. The storm had stopped by the evening, but the snow had fallen / had been falling / felt for two hours.
8. I have waited/ have been waiting / waited for permission to go abroad for already three weeks.
9. Everybody was in the hall, but my friend hasn't come / hasn't been coming / didn't come yet.
10. Where is the baby? – The nurse has put / has been putting / put the baby to the bed for 20 minutes.

2. Розкрийте дужки, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму.

1. These trees (plant) in autumn
2. My question (answer) yesterday
3. Many interesting games always (play) at our English lessons
4. Your luggage (bring) to your room by porter in some minutes.
5. From the station they (take) straight to the hotel yesterday
6. He (meet) by his friend at the airport now
7. The letter (send) by the end of the day
8. Wheat (grow) in our region
9. This article (discuss) at 10 o'clock
10. The work (do) by the time they came

II. Мовна практика.

Word association

How many of the words and expressions in the box can you match with words 1 – 15 in the table to make complete expressions? The first

one has been done for you. Note that some of the words / expressions in the box can be matched with more than one word in the table.

...account ...action ...agent ...allowances ...assets ...authority ...bail
...channels
...chattels ...client ...company ...conduct ...constable ...copy ...court
...credit
...damages ...defect ...deposits ...detective ...directions ...discussion
...effects
...-ended ...estate ...examiner ...force ...hearing ...holder ...income ...
indorsement ...injury ...inquiries ...inspector ...investigation ...land ...
law ...mediator ...nuisance ...number ...of abode ...of advancement
...of affairs ...of allegiance ...of allocation ...of amends ...of appeal ...
of appointment ...of attorney ...of audience ...of case ...of claim ...of
dishonour of establishment ...office ...officer ...of motion ...of opposition
...of re-entry ...of reply ...of search ...of service ...of silence ...of truth ...
of value ...of way ...ownership ...pending ...politics price... ...prison ...
property ...proprietor ...prosecution ...protection ...Receiver ...referee ...
reference ...representative ...return ...rights ...ruling ...secret ...Solicitor
...specification to administer an... to be open for... to be open to... to be
under... ...to buy to make a... to make a false... ...to quit to register a... ...
to reside ...to sell to take the... ...trade mark ...user ...verdict

notice: notice of allocation, notice of appeal, notice of dishonour,
notice of motion, notice of opposition, notice of service, notice to
quit
oath:

offer:

official:

open:

patent:

personal:

police:

power:

preliminary:

private:

registered:

right:

special:

statement:

Can you explain what each of these expressions means? If you are not sure, refer to the Law Glossary, where you will find concise definitions of each one.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 30 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статтю (статті).

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 8

I. Граматика

1. Перепишіть, обираючи правильну часову форму.

1. It hasn't rained / hasn't been raining / didn't rain here for more than a week.
2. Nobody has written / has been writing / wrote to me since the beginning of this year.
3. We haven't yet found / haven't yet been finding / found our friend's address.
4. Tourists have reached / have been reaching / reached the place of their destination since morning.
5. She told me that her parents had lived / had been living / lived abroad since the World War II.
6. We are looking for him, but he hasn't come / hasn't been coming / didn't come yet.
7. We have waited / have been waiting / waited for his message for 20 minutes.
8. The students have passed / have been passing / passed their exams since 8 o'clock.
9. The children have played / have been playing / played in the yard since morning.
10. My sister has spoken / has been speaking / spoke over the telephone for already a quarter an hour.

2. Розкрийте дужки, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму.

1. This article (publish) in our local newspaper.
2. Dictionaries (use) for translating from one language into the other.
3. The work (do) before they came.
4. She (help) by her parents.
5. This University (found by that time).
6. Our exams (pass) by the end of June.
7. These machines (operate) by electricity.
8. This problem (solve) by us now.
9. We (awake) by him just now.
10. Our house (build) during 2 years.

II. Мовна практика.

Vocabulary record sheet

Photocopy this page as many times as you like, and use it to keep a record of new words and expressions that you learn. Try to build up

your own vocabulary bank, and keep this in a file or folder with the words / expressions stored in alphabetical order for quick and easy reference. Review the items that you have recorded on a regular basis. See the next page for a model record sheet showing an example of how a vocabulary item has been recorded.

<i>Word of expression:</i>	
<i>Area(s) of law (if relevant):</i>	
<i>Definition(s):</i>	
<i>Translation or equivalent in your language:</i>	
<i>Other forms of this word (if relevant):</i>	
<i>Sample sentences:</i>	
<i>Other collocations:</i>	
<i>Related words and expressions:</i>	
<i>Other information:</i>	

This is a sample of a completed vocabulary sheet, based on the word “copyright”. The student has included as much information about the word as possible, including its grammatical function and pronunciation. Much of the information has been taken or adapted from the Law Glossary, a useful source of legal vocabulary.

Word of expression:	Copyright (noun)
Area(s) of law (if relevant):	Intellectual property
Definition(s):	An author's legal right to publish his or her own work and not to have copied. Also the similar right of an artist, film maker or musician.
Translation or equivalent in your language:	Авторське право
Other forms of this word (if relevant):	Copyrighted (adjective) Copyright (adjective) To copyright (verb; regular)
Sample sentences:	This work is out of copyright. This work is still in copyright. The program is protected by copyright. This article is an infringement / a breach of the author's copyright The use of copyright material must be approved in advance.
Other collocations:	Copyright deposit. Copyright holder, copyright law, copyright notice, assert your copyright
Related words and expressions:	Patent, (registered) trademark, author, artist, protect, protected.
Other information:	
<p><i>Copyright</i> exists in original written works, in works of art and works of music. It covers films, broadcasts, recordings etc. It also covers the layout of books, newspapers, magazines.</p> <p><i>Copyright</i> only exists if the work is created by a person who is qualified to hold a copyright, and is published in a country which is qualified to hold a copyright.</p> <p><i>Copyright</i> lasts for 50 years after the author's death (according to the Berne Convention) and for 25 years according to the Universal Copyright convention. The European Union has adopted a copyright term of 70 years after the author's death.</p> <p><i>Copyrighted</i> material has to include the symbol, the name of the copyright holder and the date of first publication.</p> <p>Do not confuse "<i>copyright</i>" with "<i>copywriter</i>".</p>	
Word of expression:	Copyright (noun)
Area(s) of law (if relevant):	
Definition(s):	
Translation or equivalent in your language:	
Other forms of this word (if relevant):	
Sample sentences:	
Other collocations:	
Related words and expressions:	
Other information:	

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 30 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статтю (статті).

Впишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 9

I. Граматика

1. Перепишіть, обираючи правильну часову форму.

1. He has run / has been running / ran for ten minutes without any rest.
2. They are working in the reading-room. They have worked / have been working / worked) there for already three hours.
3. Where is your brother now? He has played / has been playing / played volley-ball with friends since morning.
4. I live in Kiev. I have lived / have been living / lived there since 1995.
5. She hasn't done half of the exercise yet, but she has done / has been doing / did it for half an hour.
6. My friend is a writer. He has written / has been writing / wrote books since he was a young man.
7. What have you done / have you been doing / did you do here since morning?
8. Olga always helps her mother about the house. Today she has helped / has been helping / helped her for 2 hours.
9. Mother had cooked / has been cooking / cooked the holiday supper before the guests come.
10. This is a factory where my father works. He has worked / has been working / worked here for 15 years.

2. Розкрийте дужки, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму.

1. Flowers (grow) on the flower-beds in our garden.
2. Fruit and vegetables (gather) in autumn.
3. The doctor (send) for 10 minutes ago.
4. The composition (write) by the students now.
5. You (leave) behind, if you are not quick.
6. Why were not you at the party. I (invite) by them.
7. The bear (attack) by the bees, when it tried to take their honey.
8. In summer the horses (drive) by the boys to the fields.
9. The room (air) now.
10. The luggage (place) already on the berth.

II. Мовна практика.

Essential words

The words in this exercise are used a lot in the legal profession, and appear at various stages throughout this book, so it is important you understand what they mean before you do any of the other exercises.

Match the definitions on the left with the words on the right. Note that (a) there are more words than definitions, and (b) many of the words on the right can have more than one meaning, but only one of those meanings is in the column on the left.

Note that many of the words and accompanying expressions in this exercise (and in the following exercises on business law) are not exclusive to business law, but may also be applied to other legal and general areas.

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Money claimed by someone as compensation for harm done. 2. To send someone to prison or to a court. 3. An adjective referring to a judge or to the law. 4. Not guilty of a crime. 5. Any act which is not legal. 6. A person who has studied law and can act for people on legal business. 7. A disagreement or argument between parties. 8. A specialist court outside the judicial system which examines special problems. 9. A set of arguments or facts put forward by one side in a legal proceeding. 10. An official who presides over a court. 11. To make an allegation in legal proceedings. 12. Someone who is accused of a crime in a criminal case. 13. A person who makes a claim against someone in a civil court. 14. An agreement reached after an argument. 15. To hold someone legally so as to charge them with a crime. 16. A case which is being heard by a committee, tribunal or court of law. 17. To find that someone is guilty of a crime. 18. Failure to carry out the terms of an agreement. 19. To bring someone to court to answer a criminal charge. 20. To ask a high law court to change its decision or sentence. 21. To say that someone has committed a crime. 22. Having the legal ability to force someone to do something. 	<p>appeal arrest binding breach case charge civil claimant commit contract convict court crime criminal damages defence defendant dispute evidence fine guilty hearing injunction innocent judge judicial jury lawyer legal offence plead prosecute sentence</p>
---	---

<p>23. An adjective referring to the rights and duties of private persons or organisations.</p> <p>24. The arguments used when fighting a case.</p> <p>25. A legal agreement between two or more parties.</p> <p>26. An adjective referring to crime.</p> <p>27. A group of 12 citizens who decide whether or not someone is guilty in a trial.</p> <p>28. A written or spoken statement of facts which helps to prove or disprove something at a trial.</p> <p>29. To order someone to pay money as a punishment.</p> <p>30. A court order telling someone to stop doing something, or not to do something.</p>	<p>settlement</p> <p>trial</p> <p>tribunal</p>
--	---

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 30 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

1) Прочитайте та перекладіть статтю (статті).

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 10

I. Граматика

1. Перепишіть, обираючи правильну часову форму.

1. I am at the bus stop. I have waited / have been waiting / waited for a bus for 10 minutes.
2. He moved to Glasgow in 1997. He has lived / has been living / lived there since then.
3. They began to study in the University in 2001. They had studied / have been studying / studied there by 2006.
4. He began to work on this invention last year. He hasn't finished / hasn't been finishing / didn't finish his work yet.
5. I have painted / have been painting / painted pictures for 5 years.
6. I haven't sold / have been selling / sold none of my pictures.
7. We have picked / have been picking / picked apples since morning.
8. We have picked / have been picking / picked ten baskets already.
9. Tom and Ann are engaged. That's not the news, I have known / have been knowing / knew it for ages.
10. The secretary has brought / has been bringing / brought a document for a signature.

2. Розкрийте дужки, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму.

1. A lot of rice (eat) in Asia.
2. Our class (teach) by another teacher next year.
3. Lions and tigers can be (see) in Zoos.
4. Her birthday (forget) by any of her friends.
5. My brother (ask) a very good job by the end of the next month.
6. Te exact time (appoint) yesterday.
7. The newly married couple (wish) long and happy life.
8. The problem (discuss) by the time they came.
9. The car (repair) by a mechanic this week.
10. He (listen) by everybody in complete silence.

II. Мовна практика.

Key adjectives

Exercise 1: Look at these sentences and decide if the word in bold is being used correctly in the context of the sentence (there is an explanation of the word that should be used in brackets at the end of the sentence). If you think the word is wrong, look for the correct word. You will find this in one of the other sentences.

1. When pieces of broken glass were found in some of its food products, the company was held eligible. (responsible for what had happened)
2. When he was asked to explain his actions, he had no valid explanations. (being acceptable because it is true or relevant)
3. The sacked workers claimed unfair dismissal, and demanded a fair and intangible hearing. (not biased or prejudiced)
4. Goodwill is one of a company's admissible assets, and as such it cannot be declared as part of the company's capital. (difficult to value as it does not exist physically)
5. He was accused of trying to obtain a fiduciary advantage by getting involved in insider dealing. (financial)
6. At the trial, the judge took the unprecedented step of asking the claimant to remove his shirt. (not having happened before)
7. The company solicitor examined the contract very carefully, and eventually declared it irreconcilable. (not having any legal effect)
8. The documents produced were not considered relevant to the case and were therefore not unanimous. (referring to evidence which a court will allow to be used)
9. The magazine was acquitted of libel when the jury returned a gross verdict of "not guilty". (where everyone votes in the same way)
10. All shareholders are accountable to vote at the Annual General Meeting. (able or allowed to do something)
11. The judge accepted that Mr Johnson could not go back to work in the same company because of void differences of opinion between him and the Directors. (very strong, so that it is not possible for two sides to reach an agreement)
12. The rail company was accused of impartial negligence by failing to ensure passengers' safety. (serious)
13. Interest charges are tax deductible so we haven't made as much as we had hoped. (able to be removed)
14. After a terrible year, during which it lost almost .8 million, the company was declared insolvent. (not able to pay debts)
15. A company director has a pecuniary duty to the company he works for and the people who work there. (acting as trustee for someone else, or being in a position of trust)

Exercise 2: In this exercise, the first part of each word is already in the sentence. Complete it with the second part, which you will find in the box.

__atim	__ditional	__dulent	__empt	__ended	__erial
__gious	__inal	__itual	__ndant	__orate	__pational
__sible	__tiable	__tory	__vent		

1. Because of the recent phenomenon of the 'compensation culture', claims for occu___ accidents have almost doubled in the last ten years. (referring to jobs and work)

2. So many complaints about the company's behaviour were reported that a manda___ injunction was imposed ordering them to cease trading. (obligatory or necessary according to the law or rules)

3. Some special savings accounts are popular with small businesses because the interest paid is ex___ from tax. (not required to pay, or not covered by law)

4. The terms of the contract are nego___ up to the moment it is signed. (able to be changed by discussion)

5. The claimant produced a verb___ transcript of the conversation he had had with the defendant. (in the exact words)

6. On the claimant's application for summary judgement, the defendant was given uncon___ leave to defend himself. (with no conditions attached)

7. The company was accused of making a frau___ insurance claim by exaggerating the value of the goods it had lost. (not honest, aiming to deceive people for financial gain)

8. Technically we can sue the company for breach of contract, although this is not really a fea___ option. (possible or practical)

9. New legislation has made Clause 6b of the contract redu___. (no longer needed or valid)

10. Hab___ breaches of safety regulations are being investigated by the Health and Safety Officer. (doing something repeatedly)

11. When he bought the company, it was barely sol___ but he turned it into one of the most successful organisations in the country. (having enough money to pay debts)

12. The lawsuit against the organisation was dropped because there was not enough mat___ evidence. (important or relevant)

13. We were expecting to receive a big fine, but in the event we were ordered to pay only nom___ damages. (a very small amount)

14. The issues of corp___ responsibility at local, national and international levels have been receiving a lot of coverage in the press. (referring to a company)

15. The contract is open-____ although there is an initial probationary period. (with no fixed period, or with some items not specified)

16. Be careful what you say: some companies are extremely liti____. (very willing to bring a lawsuit against someone to settle a disagreement)

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 30 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статтю (статті).

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 11

I. Граматика

1. Перепишіть, обираючи правильну часову форму.

1. I know that she has studied / has been studied / studied in this school for more than 10 years. Now she is in the eleventh form.

2. We had lived / had been living / lived in this small town since childhood by this time. Now we live in a big city.

3. It began raining on Monday. It has rained / has been raining / rained for two days. It is sunny now.

4. She is waiting for guests. She has cut / has been cutting / cut sandwiches for a quarter an hour.

5. My mother had laid / had been laying / laid the table before guests came.

6. My brother has collected / had been collecting / collected stamps for 5 years. Now he has another hobby.

7. My grandmother will have grown / will have been growing / will grow roses for two years by the end of the month.

8. Have you just started raising animals? – No, I shall have raised / shall have been raising / shall raise animals for three years by the end of the year.

9. How long have you learned / have you been learning / did you learn economics?

10. She is fat a little. She has lost / has been losing / lost her weight for several weeks.

2. Розкрийте дужки, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму.

The books (keep) by me for a week. Than I gave them back to the library.

In some years her address (forget) by me.

This room (wide) now.

This bridge (repair) by the end of the next year.

Our house number (change) some days ago.

The sausages (fry) by my mother now.

Coffee (grind) by electric coffee-maker.

It (boil) for 10 minutes.

This wallet (find) by him in the supermarket.

These forms (fill in) by travelers.

II. Мовна практика.

Key expressions

Complete definitions 1 – 30 with the first part of an appropriate expression from the first box, and the second part from the second box.

articles... burden... compulsory... confidential... data... employers'...
employment...
force... freezing... fundamental... grievance... intellectual... joint...
(x2) limited...
memorandum...(x2) obligation... out... power... pre-emption...
terms... trade...
unfair... unliquidated... unprofessional... vicarious... winding...
without... wrongful

...and conditions ...and several ...breach ...clause ...competition ...
conduct
...damages ...dismissal ...information ...injunction ...liability (x3) ...
liquidation
...majeure ...mark ...of association (x2) ...of attorney ...of
confidentiality ...of court
...of proof ...of satisfaction ...prejudice ...procedure ...property ...
protection
...tribunal ...up ...venture

1. An official power giving someone the right to act on someone else's behalf in legal matters is called _____.

2. The protecting of information about individuals stored in a computer from being copied or used wrongly is called _____.

3. _____ is a phrase spoken or written in a letter when attempting to negotiate a settlement which means that the negotiations cannot be referred to in court or relied upon by the other party if discussions fail.

4. A _____ is a business partnership where two or more companies join together as partners for a limited period.

5. _____ is an expression of French origin that is used for something which happens which is out

of control of the parties who have signed a contract (for example, a war or a storm), and is also known as an act of God.

6. A _____ refers to the various steps an employee takes if he / she wants to complain about his / her employers.

7. _____ are the contents of a document which regulate the way in which a company's affairs (such as the appointment of directors or the rights of shareholders) are managed.

8. A section in a company's (number 7 above) which requires any shares offered for sale to be first offered to existing shareholders is known as a _____.

9. When a company is put into liquidation, this is often known as _____.

10. The legal responsibility of an employer when employees are subject to accidents due to negligence on the part of an employer is called _____.

11. The legal responsibility of one person for the actions of another person, especially the responsibility of an employer for acts committed by an employee in the course of work, is called _____.

12. A _____ company is a company where each shareholder is responsible for paying the company's debts only to the face value of the shares he / she owns.

13. A _____ is a legal document setting up a limited company and giving details of its aims, capital structure, and registered office.

14. A _____ is a document showing that a company has repaid a mortgage or charge.

15. A situation where two or more parties share a single legal responsibility, and each party is also liable for the whole claim, is called _____ liability.

16. When a dispute between two parties is settled before it gets to court, it is known as an _____ settlement.

17. When an overseas company (or an individual) cannot access its assets because a court order prevents it from doing so, this is known as a _____.

18. _____ are compensatory payments which are not for a fixed amount of money but are awarded by a court as a matter of discretion depending on the case.

19. The duty to prove that something which has been alleged in court is true is known as the _____.

20. Behaviour which is not suitable for a professional person and goes against the code of practice of a profession is called _____.

21. Facts which are secret and must not be passed on to other people are called _____.

22. A body responsible for hearing work-related complaints as specified by statute is called an _____.

23. An _____ is a legally-binding rule that is imposed on the recipient of private or secret information which states that the recipient should not pass the information on to someone else.

24. The name, design or other feature which identifies a commercial product, has been registered by the maker and cannot be used by other makers is called a 'registered _____'.

25. _____ is something such as a copyright, patent or design which someone has created or produced that no-one else can legally copy, use or sell.

26. The conditions which have to be carried out as part of a contract, or arrangements which have to be made before a contract is valid, are called _____.

27. The removal of someone from a job for a reason that cannot be justified, and which is in breach of contract, is called _____.

28. _____ is an attempt by one company to do better than another company by using methods such as importing foreign products at very low prices or by wrongly criticising a competitor's products.

29. A failure to carry out an essential or basic term of a contract is known as a _____.

30. _____ is when a court orders a company to close and its assets to be sold.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 30 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статтю (статті).

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 12

I. Граматика

1. Перепишіть, обираючи правильну часову форму.

1. Tom was very tired, because he had worked / had been working / worked all day long.
2. He clearly listened to our conversation, and I wondered how much he had heard / had been hearing / heard.
3. She must return the book which she has read / has been reading / read for 2 days.
4. I have looked / have been looking / looked for John since morning.
5. When I came to the laboratory they have worked / had been working / worked on this device for six weeks.
6. We have waited / have been waiting / waited for a doctor since 10 o'clock.
7. The guide has shown / has been showing / showed the exhibition to foreigners for 2 hours.
8. They were very tired as they have walked / had been walking / walked for ten hours.
9. It has snowed / has been snowing / snowed since morning.
10. We have lived / have been living / lived in this city since our childhood. We are still living here now.

2. Розкрийте дужки, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму.

1. I couldn't use my car last week, it (repair) at that moment.
2. She was very famous in the 80s, but by now she (forget).
3. Yesterday the meeting (postpone).
4. My hat (blow) off by the wind.
5. This difficult exercise (do) by a few of the students.
6. All the houses in this street (shake) by the explosion last year.
7. This suit (make) by the first-class tailor now.
8. He told me that the cupboard (make) by a local carpenter then.
9. The cat (feed) by my sister five minutes ago.
10. A foreign language can't be (learn) in a few days.

II. Мовна практика.

Consumer rights

Many countries have legislation in place to protect the rights of consumers. In Britain, they are protected by laws such as the Sale of Goods Act, the Supply of Goods and Services Act, the Distance Selling Regulations, the Consumer Protection Act and the Consumer Credit Act.

Exercise 1: Here is a summary of some of the key points from these laws, and some other information which consumers might find useful. Complete the paragraphs with words and expressions from the box.

1. accurate description
2. as described
3. cooling-off period
4. credit card fraud
5. credit voucher
6. defective
7. delivery arrangements
8. fit for purpose
9. give a refund
10. guarantee or warranty
11. opt out of
12. proof of purchase
13. receipt
14. responsibilities and liabilities
15. satisfactory quality
16. unsolicited mail
17. unsolicited telemarketing
18. wear and tear
19. within a reasonable time
20. written confirmation

Providers of goods and services (including credit providers and hire companies) all have _____ towards the customer which are aimed at protecting the customer and his / her rights.

When you buy goods, they must be of _____: the condition they are in should match your expectations based on the price you paid. They should also be '_____' (in other words, they must match the description made by the provider and / or the manufacturer), and they must be '_____' (they should do what you expect them to do).

All goods must carry a _____ in case they go wrong or do not meet your expectations.

If you need to return goods a shop or other supplier, you should do so _____: many shops and suppliers specify their own limit, usually 28 days, and can refuse to do anything if there is evidence of unreasonable _____ (signs that the goods have been used more than is normal or for a purpose for which they were not designed).

If you take goods back to a shop, they are entitled to ask for _____, such as a _____, a credit card slip, etc, that shows you actually bought the goods from them.

Many shops may refuse (illegally, if the product you have bought is faulty or _____) to _____, and instead of returning your money will offer you a _____ to use in that shop at a later date.

Where goods or services are ordered on the Internet, on-line shops should offer their customers a _____ after they have ordered them, in case the customer decides to suddenly cancel their order.

On-line shops should give the customer an _____ of the goods being sold, and clearly state the price, _____ and options (how and when the customer can expect to receive their goods, whether there is an extra charge for postage, etc).

On-line shops should also protect customers against _____, and should allow customers to _____ receiving further information and _____, _____ or unsolicited email. They should also send the customer _____ of their order (often in the form of an email sent after the order has been placed).

Exercise 2: Instructions as above.

1. claim for compensation
2. claim form
3. County Court
4. in your favour
5. issue the proceedings
6. make a claim
7. poor workmanship
8. preliminary hearing
9. reasonable care and skill
10. reasonable charge
11. received satisfaction
12. serves the claim
13. Small Claims
14. specified period

If a service is being provided (for example, a mobile phone contract), and there is a _____ for the contract, this must be clearly stated by the provider.

If you buy faulty goods with a credit card, and those goods cost over .100, you have an equal _____ against the seller of the goods and the credit card company.

Where a service such as the repair of a car is being provided, it should be done with _____ (an unsatisfactory standard of work or general _____ should not be accepted by the customer) for a _____ (the customer should not have to pay an excessive amount of money) and within a reasonable time.

If you need to _____ against a shop, company or other provider, because you have not _____ from that shop, company, etc, you can do so through the _____. For claims of less than .5,000 the _____ procedure should be useful.

The process is very simple: after completing a _____, you ask the court to _____. The court then _____ on the company or other provider. Assuming the company responds within the specified time limit, there will be a _____. Later, there will be a main hearing where hopefully the judge will decide _____.

Варіант 13

I. Граматика

1. Перепишіть, обираючи правильну часову форму.

1. My sister has cleaned / has been cleaning / cleaned the room since morning.
2. They have caught / have been catching / caught fish for 2 hours.
3. They have caught / have been catching / caught a few fishes for 2 hours /
4. We have papered / have been papering / papered the walls of our bed room since yesterday.
5. He has repaired / has been repairing / repaired his car for a month.
6. Have you found your purse? No, I have looked / have been looking / looked for it for half an hour.
7. I haven't found / haven't been finding / found my purse yet.
8. The director had looked / had been looking / looked through the papers for half an hour before the partner came.
9. We had skated / had been skating / skated for 3 hours until it started to snow.
10. The fourth-year students had written / had been writing / wrote their term-paper before the exams started.

2. Розкрийте дужки, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму.

1. Many well-equipped laboratories (build) in our University next year.
2. This book (translate) into Ukrainian some years ago.
3. His car may be (use) by us.
4. Some new buildings (build) in our street now.
5. Many wonderful discoveries (make) by our scientists every 5 years.
6. This textbook (illustrate) by a friend of mine.
7. We shall start working according to the new plan as soon as it (adopt) by the board.
8. This book (read) by all the students of their group.
9. This story (discuss) next week.
10. The key to his room (loose) and he couldn't enter the room yesterday.

II. Мовна практика.

Contracts

Exercise 1:

Complete this text, which has been adapted from the Law Glossary, with words or expressions from the box.

1. accepted 2. agreement 3. breach 4. consideration 5. contractual liability 6. damages
7. express 8. implied 9. intention 10. obligations 11. offer 12. reward
13. signed
14. stated 15. sue 16. terms 17. under seal 18. verbally 19. voided
20. writing

A contract can be defined as 'an _____ between two or more parties to create legal _____ between them'. Some contracts are made '_____': in other words, they are _____ and sealed (stamped) by the parties involved. Most contracts are made _____ or in _____. The essential elements of a contract are: (a) that an _____ made by one party should be _____ by the other;

(b) _____ (the price in money, goods or some other _____, paid by one party in exchange for another party agreeing to do something); (c) the _____ to create legal relations. The _____ of a contract may be _____ (clearly stated) or _____ (not clearly _____ in the contract, but generally understood). A _____ of contract by one party of their _____ entitles the other party to _____ for _____ or, in some cases, to seek specific performance. In such circumstances, the contract may be _____ (in other words, it becomes invalid).

Exercise 2:

There are many different kinds of contract for different situations. Look at the following paragraphs, and decide what kind of contract is being described or talked about.

1. I went into the supermarket and chose the items that I wanted. As soon as my basket was full, I headed for the checkout.

2. My cousin Bob said he was going to get rid of his computer and buy a new one. I said that I needed a computer and suggested I bought his old one. Anyway, we agreed on a price, I gave him a .50 deposit, and agreed to pay the balance in instalments over the

next three months. I'm going round to collect the computer this evening.

3. The property is unfurnished, and the rent is .650 pcm, which has to be paid monthly in arrears.

Electricity, gas and phone bills are extra. There's a communal garden and a communal parking area, for which I also have to pay a nominal maintenance fee. The landlord is responsible for any repairs to the property. I'm not allowed to sublet at any time. I've signed the lease for 18 months.

4. We're opening our own branch in the town centre next week. The deal is fairly simple: we get the right to use the company's name, their trademark, their trade names and products, wear their uniforms and use their stationery. They also provide our staff with all the necessary training, give us invaluable managerial assistance and provide advertising materials. In return, we have to meet specific requirements, such as quality of service, maintaining good customer relations, and following the company's standard procedures. Oh, and buy all the products we sell from them, naturally.

5. The total amount you are borrowing is .9,000 at an APR of 6.6%. Repaid in monthly instalments over 3 years, this gives you a monthly repayment figure of 275.46, totalling 9,916.56. You have opted out of the repayment protection premium scheme. If you wish to make an early settlement, the figure above will be recalculated accordingly. As soon as you sign a form, your funds will be released into your bank account. Please note that penalties will be applied if you default on repayments.

6. This appointment is for a period of two years, following a 4-week probationary period. Your remuneration package includes an annual gross salary of .32,000. You are entitled to sick pay and 6 weeks annual leave after you have been with us for 3 months. Your hours of work are 9 to 5 Monday to Friday, although you may be asked to work overtime during busy periods. The company has its own medical and pension schemes which you may join.

7. The total cost is 2,870, which is payable in full before the goods can be despatched. Alternatively, we can arrange credit terms, which are interest-free for the first six months. All goods are covered by the manufacturer's warranty, which is valid for one year. If you are not happy with your merchandise, it can be returned for an exchange or full refund (but please note that this is valid for 28 days only, and we will need to see your receipt or other proof of purchase).

8. A group 7M people carrier is 58 a day. This price includes unlimited mileage, fully comprehensive insurance, collision damage waiver and loss damage waiver. The company has drop-off points in most major cities, but will charge extra if you use a different one from that where you picked up the vehicle. A refuelling service charge will be applied if you do not replace the fuel you have used.

Underline or highlight the key words and expressions that helped you to identify the subject of each paragraph.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 30 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статтю(статті).

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

II семестр

Варіант 1

I. Граматика

1. Спишіть, вибираючи правильну часову форму.

1. He (is running / has been running / has run) for ten minutes without any rest.
2. She already (has done / is doing / has been doing) her homework for two hours.
3. I already (have read / is reading / have been reading) sixty pages.
4. Lena always helps her mother. Today she (is helping / has helped / has been helping) her mother since morning.
5. Today they already (have washed / have been washing / are washing) the floor.
6. You (are playing / have been playing / have played) football for about two hours.
7. My father (has worked / has been working / is working) at this factory for 15 years.
8. It is difficult to speak about this opera as we (haven't heard / haven't been hearing / aren't hearing) it yet.
9. She (has been / has been being / is being) ill for two weeks.
10. I just (have been receiving / are receiving / have received) a letter.

2. Спишіть, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму пасивного стану.

The light (turn of) yet.

I am sure I (ask) tomorrow at the lesson.

This new dictionary (see) everywhere now.

All the questions must (answer).

The girl (to allow) to go to the concert.

The new engineers just (introduce) to the head of the department.

He said that her letter (receive) the day before.

I (blame) for the mistakes at the next lesson.

By three o'clock everything (prepare).

The house (build) last year.

II. Мовна практика

Crime 1: Crime categories

A crime is an illegal act which may result in prosecution and punishment by the state if the accused (= the person or people

charged with a crime) is / are convicted (= found guilty in a court of law). Generally, in order to be convicted of a crime, the accused must be shown to have committed an illegal (= unlawful) act with a criminal state of mind.

Look at the list of crimes in the box, then look at the categories below. Decide which category each one comes under, and write the crime in the appropriate space in the table.

Some crimes can be listed under more than one category. One of the words / expressions in the list is not a crime.

1. abduction
2. actual bodily harm
3. aiding and abetting (= assisting) an offender
4. arson
5. assault
6. battery
7. being equipped to steal
8. bigamy
9. blackmail
10. breach of the Official Secrets Act
11. breaking and entering
12. bribery
13. burglary
13. careless or reckless driving
14. committing a breach of the peace
15. conspiracy
16. contempt of court
17. criminal damage (vandalism, and sometimes also hooliganism)
18. deception or fraud in order to obtain property, services or pecuniary advantage
19. driving without a licence or insurance
20. drug dealing
21. drunk in charge / drink driving
22. embezzlement
23. espionage
24. forgery
25. grievous bodily harm
26. handling stolen goods
27. indecency
28. indecent assault
29. infanticide
30. manslaughter
31. misuse of drugs
32. money laundering
33. murder
34. obscenity
35. obstruction of the police
36. paedophilia
37. perjury
38. perverting the course of justice
39. piracy
40. possessing something with intent to damage or destroy property
41. possessing weapons
42. racial abuse
43. rape
44. robbery
45. sedition
46. suicide
47. terrorism
48. theft
49. treason
50. unlawful assembly
51. wounding

Crimes against the person

Crimes against property

Public order offences

Road traffic offences

Sexual offences

Political offences

Offences against justice

РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ

**Прочитайте та перекладіть письмово поданий нижче текст.
The Party System**

Once the election is over, the party with the most Commons members normally forms the government.

The largest minority party in the Commons is the official Opposition, with its own leader and “shadow” cabinet presenting alternative policies and initiating debates in time allocated to it. Public funds help opposition parties carry out their parliamentary work.

When Commons votes take place, the various party organizations in the House do their best to insure that their members support party policies. In general MPs vote for the party line on major political issues. The importance the party attaches to a particular vote can vary and there are free votes in cases where there is no agreed party position.

Free votes take place in the Commons on matters of individual conscience. In recent years these have included votes on: -an attempt to restore capital punishment for murder; -lowering the age of consent for homosexual sex from 21 to 18.

The agenda for the Commons is settled by discussions between the Government and the Opposition.

Ministers are responsible to Parliament for their department and its actions. The Commons can force a government to leave office. This happened in 1979, when the official Opposition put forward a no-confidence motion, which was carried by one vote. The Government was therefore obliged to advise the Queen to dissolve Parliament and a general election followed.

One of Parliament's most prized occasions is Commons' Question Time. For roughly one hour a day, ministers are held to account by MPs, who ask searching questions on major government policies. This is often the best way for MPs to probe ministers about government intentions. The Prime Minister is questioned twice a week.

Ministers are also accountable to Commons' committees set up as watch-dogs to monitor individual government departments. They are often asked to appear before the committees, which examine them closely on their policies and prepare influential reports. Senior civil servants, academic experts and representatives of pressure groups are also invited to give evidence. The party composition of the committees mirrors that of the Commons.

The National Audit Office, headed by a House of Commons official, reports to Parliament on efficiency and use of resources by government departments; these reports can be highly critical. The Commons' Public Accounts Committee, chaired by a member of the Opposition, also examines the accounts of government departments; senior civil servants appear before the committee and are closely questioned on their use of taxpayers' money.

Випишіть виділені жирним шрифтом слова, вкажіть їх укр. еквіваленти та запам'ятайте.

Напишіть анотацію до тексту.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 2

I. Граматика

1. Спишіть, вибираючи правильну часову форму.

1. Have you found your note book. No, I still (have found / am finding / have been finding) it.
2. I (am waiting / have waited / have been waiting) for a letter from my cousine for a month already.
3. The weather is fine today. The sun (has been shining / is shining / has shown) ever since we got up.
4. Where is your mobile? I (am putting / have met / have been putting) it into my pocket.
5. We (have known / are knowing / have been knowing) each other for three years already.
6. You (are playing / have been playing / have played) a ball for already three hours.
7. My brother (is solving / has solved / has been solving) this problem.
8. The (have finished / have been finishing / are finishing) for five hours already.
9. I still (am working / have been working / have worked) at my report.
10. I already (am working / have been working / have worked) at my report for two hours.

2. Спишіть, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму пасивного стану.

1. The flowers (water) every morning.
2. The roof of the house (paint) next year.
3. A beautiful vase (present) to her Birthday.
4. These exercise must (do) by you.
5. This mistake can (forgive) easily.
6. The letter already (write).
7. The letter (type) now.
8. The mountain (climb) never before.
9. Nick (tell) to go home at once.
10. Three foreign languages (teach) at our University.

II. Мовна практика

Crime 2: Name the offence

Look at these situations, then decide which crime has been, or is being, committed in each case.

1. TV Newsreader: Police believe the fire was started deliberately at around 2 o'clock this morning when burning paper was pushed through the letterbox. They are appealing for witnesses to the event.

2. Crown Prosecutor: Tell us in your own words exactly what happened.

Witness: We were in the bar when a man walked up to the victim, pointed a gun at his head and said 'You're a dead man.' Then he pulled the trigger three times.

3. Police constable: You were going in excess of 60, and this is a 30 zone.

Man in car: I think you're mistaken, constable. I was well within the speed limit.

4. Woman: When I got home, I discovered that my back door had been broken open.

Police officer: Had anything been stolen?

Woman: Yes, my new laptop, .200 in cash and my pet parrot.

5. Police officer: I'm sorry sir, but I have to report your actions to the proper authorities.

Man: Look, officer, here's .50. Let's just pretend this didn't happen, eh?

6. Extract from a newspaper article: The two men were arrested and detained after police checks revealed that they had been distributing pornographic material over the Internet.

7. Interviewing detective: All right, Dagsy. We know you didn't do the Cornmarket Street bank job yourself, but we know that you were involved somehow.

Police suspect: I was just driving the car Mr Regan, honest. And I didn't know what the others were up to until they came back with bags of cash.

8. TV newsreader: The car bomb went off in a busy marketplace, injuring several shoppers.

9. Radio newsreader: The police raided a house in New Street this morning and recovered 250 illegal copies of the latest Harry Potter film, along with professional film copying equipment.

10. Man reading newspaper: I don't believe it. The Foreign Minister has been caught giving government secrets to another country!

11. Political agitator: Now is the time to rise up and overthrow the running dogs that call themselves our government. Death to the Prime Minister and his cronies! Death to the Royal Family! Death to the system that bleeds us dry and abandons us!

Unwashed anarchist hordes: Hooray!

12. Shop assistant: I can't accept this .20 note, madam. It's a fake.

Customer: What? You mean it's counterfeit?

Shop assistant: I'm afraid so. Do you have any other means of payment?

13. Extract from a newspaper article: The investigation into the rail accident confirmed that it occurred because the rail company had failed to maintain the tracks properly over a five-year period. Eight people died when the train left the tracks and hit an embankment.

14. Police officer: Take your time and tell me what happened, dear.

Pensioner: The man who came to my door said he had come to read the electric meter, so I let him in. I went to the kitchen to make him a cup of tea. When I returned he had gone, and so had my television.

15. TV newsreader: A journalist working in the city disappeared this morning. Police later received a note from a militant faction claiming that they had taken him and were holding him hostage.

16. Woman: The graffiti around here is getting really bad. Last week somebody wrote 'Chelsea are rubbish' on our garden wall.

Man: That's not good. It should say 'Chelsea are complete rubbish'.

17. Man: Look at this note, Cheri. It arrived in the post today. It says 'Leave .10,000 in cash in the bin by the bus stop, or I'll tell everyone your dirty secret'.

Woman: Don't worry about it, Tony. It's probably another little joke from him next door.

18. Prosecuting lawyer: Tell us again what happened on the night of the incident, Mr Williams. And let me remind you that you are still under oath.

Defendant: Like I told you, I was at home asleep, so I have no idea what happened.

Prosecuting lawyer: Don't lie, Mr Williams. We have video evidence that you were in the nightclub until 3am. And you were seen by several witnesses.

19. Defendant: I don't recognise this court. This trial shouldn't be taking place.

Judge: Sit down, Mr Dowling. You are out of order.

Defendant: Oh shut up, you silly old woman. Go back home and do some washing up or something.

20. Accountant: We've audited these accounts very carefully, and they just don't add up.

Office manager: What exactly are you saying?

Accountant: I'm saying that someone in your office has been secretly helping themselves to company money.

21. TV presenter: Jimmy Bond, a former government intelligence agent, has just published a book about the Intelligence Service called 'Lifting the Lid'. In it, he gives us a revealing insight into the life of a secret agent. The government have strongly condemned the book, claiming it contains classified information that should not be in the public domain.

22. Magistrate: Constable, could you explain what happened?

Police constable: I was proceeding down Newland Street at approximately 8 o'clock last night when I heard a lot of shouting coming from The Newlands Inn public house. On entering, I saw the accused in a state of undress and dancing on a table.

Magistrate: You mean he was naked?

Police constable: Yes. As the day he was born.

23. Radio newsreader: The judge in the trial of notorious gangster Joe 'Pinko' Pallino adjourned the court today after it was revealed that several members of the jury had been offered bribes and other incentives to pass a verdict of 'not guilty' on Mr Pallino.

24. TV presenter: A bank account was opened in a false name in the Bahamas, and the cash deposited there. The funds were then sent by telegraphic transfer to another account in Switzerland, and the Bahamas account was closed. It was at this stage that the Metropolitan Police called in Interpol.

РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ

Прочитайте та перекладіть письмово поданий нижче текст.

Local government

Because central government cannot administer everything from London, the people also elect representatives to local councils, which provide services such as education, public housing, personal social services, police and fire brigades.

Currently there are several levels of local government, each meeting different needs. The top level is the country or regional council elected

to deal with the main services such as education, social services, and the police. The district council collects local taxes, enforces laws on environmental health, and is responsible for public housing and a weekly rubbish collection.

Parish and community councils are closest to the people but have little power. They may provide any manage local facilities such as allotments and village halls, street lighting and bus shelters. They also provide a forum for discussing local issues.

The Government is reviewing the structure of local government with the aim of providing effective and convenient local government which takes account of community identities.

Local elections to councils are fought by the main political parties, and candidates must live or work in the area governed by the council. An employee of a council is barred from standing as a candidate for election to that council. If a party gains a majority of seats, it takes control of the council. Meetings of the full council discuss and decide major policy issues. Details are settled by council committees which reflect the council's political balance. Final decisions are carried out by paid administrators, who also advise councilors on the implications of their proposals. The public and the media have the right to see reports and minutes of meetings.

Випишіть виділені жирним шрифтом слова, вкажіть їх укр. еквіваленти та запам'ятайте.

Напишіть анотацію до тексту.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 3

I. Граматика

1. Спишіть, вибираючи правильну часову форму.

1. The film (has been running / has run / is running) for a month.
2. They (have waited / are waiting / have been waiting) for the director since two o'clock.
3. Tomorrow it will be a month as they (are working / have been working / have worked) on this work.
4. He (had been sitting / was sitting / had sat) here for forty minutes when the telephone rang.
5. It was clear that they (had studied / had been studying / have been studied) English for 2 years.
6. They (are playing / have been playing / have played) tennis since lunch time.
7. I just (have been reading / have read / had read) this book.
8. After they (had been driving / had driven / have been driving) for three hours, they stopped for the lunch.
9. They (will have been sitting / will sit / will be sitting) for an hour when I came.

2. Спишіть, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму пасивного стану.

1. Many books (publish) in Ukraine.
2. My room (clean) tomorrow.
3. Bread (eat) every day.
4. Dinner just (cook).
5. A lot of houses (built) in our town this year.
6. I didn't know that the letter (loose).
7. All the books from the library (return) by the end of next term.
8. Don't come into the room. The students (examine) there now.
9. When I was a worker of this factory this work still (do) by hand.

II. Мовна практика

Crime 3: Criminal procedure (part 1)

Imagine that a crime has taken place. Look at sentences 1 – 15 (which explain what happens next) and rearrange the letters in bold to make words and expressions. The first letter of each word / expression is in the correct place. Note that one word is used twice, but with a different meaning.

1. Once the crime has been admitted, it is reported to the police by the victim.
2. The police arrive at the scene of the crime to investigate what has happened.
3. They look for important evidence and other evidence (for example, fingerprints or a genetic profile) that will help them to identify the culprit.
4. In some cases, they will also try to establish if the modus operandi (a Latin expression which describes the way in which the crime was carried out) matches other crimes in the area.
5. If they have a suspect who doesn't have a good alibi, they will then arrest him.
6. When he is arrested, the police will caution him (in other words, they warn him that anything he says might be used later in court).
7. He is then taken to the police station, where he is interviewed by the investigating officer.
8. He is allowed to have a solicitor present if he wants.
9. If he wants legal representation at this stage, but cannot afford it, the police must provide it.
10. If, at the end of the interview, the police believe that they have the right man, they charge him with the crime.
11. A statement is prepared, which is signed by all parties present.
12. The suspect is then either released on bail (in other words, he is allowed to leave the police station and go home in exchange for a financial 'deposit', on condition that he promises to appear in court when required: if he doesn't appear in court, he will lose this deposit and a warrant will be issued for his arrest), or he is detained in custody and locked in a cell to prevent him from running away.
13. More questioning will probably follow: the police need as much evidence as possible (anything that is admissible in court will help them to get a conviction), and they may also be interested in any accomplices who may have helped their man.
14. The police will also want to talk to any witnesses who were present when the crime took place.
15. The next day, the man appears before a magistrate in a magistrate's court. If the police present their case properly and have followed all the correct procedures and protocols, he will then be admitted for trial at a Crown Court.

РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ

**Прочитайте та перекладіть письмово поданий нижче текст.
Rights of the accused**

Many cases that come before the Supreme Court involve charges that the police or a judge has violated the rights of a person accused of a crime. It doesn't matter whether the person actually committed the crime or not; the Supreme Court does not rule on the guilt or innocence of those accused, but only on whether or not laws and legal procedures conform to the Constitution. The Court rules on whether the individual's right to due process—the proper and correct handling of a legal case—has been violated. If it has, the person must go free, possibly to stand trial again with due process guaranteed. Here are two major cases of this type:

- In 1961, a Florida man named Clarence Gideon was arrested by police as he stood near a small store into which someone had broken earlier and stolen some beer. Gideon was arrested because another man said he saw the theft take place. Gideon was not represented by a lawyer in court. He claimed he was innocent, and tried to act as his own lawyer. The witness succeeded in convincing the jury that Gideon was guilty, and Gideon went to prison. Gideon read law books in the prison library and then wrote to the Supreme Court, saying he had been denied the right to be represented by a lawyer. The Court ruled that Gideon was correct. It said that people who are accused of serious crimes must have lawyers to defend them, even if they cannot afford to pay such lawyers. In that case, the state must pay the lawyer's fee.

- In 1963, a man named Ernesto Miranda was arrested in the state of Arizona. As police questioned him, Miranda confessed to a kidnapping and rape. His confession was cited as evidence against him at his trial. Miranda appealed to the Supreme Court. He claimed his rights had been violated because the police had not told him he could remain silent or that he had a right to be represented by a lawyer. The Supreme Court agreed that Miranda's rights had been violated and his conviction was overturned. Ever since, police have been required to inform arrested people that they do not have to answer questions and that they have the right to be represented by a lawyer.

Випишіть виділені жирним шрифтом слова, вкажіть їх українські еквіваленти та запам'ятайте.

Напишіть анотацію до тексту.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 4

I. Граматика

1. Спишіть, вибираючи правильну часову форму.

1. He (is running / has been running / runs) for ten minutes without rest.
2. They (have been working / are working / work) in the reading room for already three hours.
3. I (live / am living / have been living) in Sumy since 1990.
4. I (have known / have been knowing / know) him for ten years.
5. She (is / has been ill / had been ill) for two weeks.
6. We (drove / had been driving / were driving) for three hours before we came to Kharkov.
7. How long (did you live / have you lived / have you been lived) here.
8. We will be happy if they (will receive / receive / have received) a telegram by the time we are here.
9. I came a minute later. The train (has just left / had just left / has jus been left).
10. By the time he was twelve, he (was able / had been able / has been able) to speak English.

2. Спишіть, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму пасивного стану.

1. The telegram (receive) tomorrow.
2. Budapest (divide) by the Danube into two parts.
3. Yesterday he (tell) to prepare the report.
4. The light (turn off) yet.
5. A huge housing program (carry out) now
6. The plan (discuss) still, when I came.
7. You (wait for) down stairs.
8. The mail (bring) already by the postman.
9. Why the work (finish) by the time we returned?
10. The delegation (meet) just.

II. Мовна практика

Crime 4: Criminal procedure (part 2)

Here are the various stages of a criminal trial. Read through them, and try to remember as much information as possible. Then cover this page, and try to complete the same sentences on the next page with the information that has been removed.

When the accused knows that he is going to stand trial, he asks a solicitor to prepare his case.

The information collected is then given to a barrister who will defend him in court.

In a criminal case, the police will have their own barrister, who is known as the Crown Prosecutor.

These two barristers are referred to throughout the trial as counsel for the defence and counsel for the prosecution.

Before the trial begins, the counsels review their evidence and decide how to present their case.

Members of the jury, when required, are selected and briefed on their duties. A date for the trial is arranged.

At the beginning of the trial, the judge asks the defendant how he pleads: 'guilty' or 'not guilty'.

Both counsels then address the jury with a summary of what they believe is true, and explain what the jury will hear at the trial.

The counsel for the prosecution then calls and questions witnesses. The counsel for the defence can cross-examine these people. The defendant will also be questioned by both counsels.

At the end of the trial, the counsels summarise the facts as they see them, and the jury then retires to deliberate in private.

When the jury has reached its verdict, it returns to the court and the foreman of the jury delivers the verdict to the court.

If the defendant is found to be 'not guilty', he is acquitted.

However, if the jury's verdict is 'guilty', the defendant is convicted and sentenced by the judge.

The defendant may have to serve a custodial sentence (in other words go to prison), he may be given a suspended sentence, or he may be fined (or a combination of two of these).

If the defendant is not happy with the decision of the court, he is free to appeal to a higher court. The highest courts for appellants in England and Wales are the House of Lords and the Court of Justice of the European Communities (also called the European Court of Justice, or ECJ for short).

When you are doing this exercise, try not to refer back to the previous page until you have completed it.

When the _____ knows that he is going to stand trial, he asks a _____ to prepare his _____.

The information collected is then given to a _____ who will _____ him in court.

In a criminal case, the police will have their own barrister, who is known as the _____ (2 words).

These two barristers are referred to throughout the trial as _____ (4 words) and _____ (4 words).

Before the trial begins, the counsels review their _____ and decide how to present their case.

Members of the _____, when required, are selected and _____ on their duties. A date for the trial is arranged.

At the beginning of the trial, the judge asks the defendant how he _____: '_____ ' or '_____ ' (2 words).

Both counsels then address the jury with a _____ of what they believe is true, and explain what the jury will hear at the trial.

The counsel for the prosecution then calls and _____.

The counsel for the defence can _____ (2 words joined by a hyphen) these people. The defendant will also be questioned by both counsels.

At the end of the trial, the counsels summarise the facts as they see them, and the jury then _____ to _____ in private.

When the jury has reached its _____, it returns to the court and the _____ of the jury delivers it to the court.

If the defendant is found to be 'not guilty', he is _____.

However, if the jury's verdict is 'guilty', the defendant is _____ and _____ by the judge.

The defendant may have to serve a _____ sentence (in other words go to prison), he may be given a _____ sentence, or he may be _____ (or a combination of two of these).

If the defendant is not happy with the decision of the court, he is free to _____ to a higher court. The highest courts for _____ in England and Wales are the House of _____ and the Court of Justice of the European Communities (also called the European Court of Justice, or _____ for short).

РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ.

**Прочитайте та перекладіть письмово поданий нижче текст.
The police and armed forces**

The police are responsible to the local communities they serve. There are 52 police forces, nearly all of which are answerable in England and Wales - to committees of elected local councillors and lay justices. Under recent legislation, these committees have a duty to listen to the views of people in their area about policing objectives and plans.

Citizens have the right to complain about the conduct of police officers. In order to ensure an impartial and thorough investigation, the independent Police Complaints Authority supervises police investigations into the most serious complaints and reviews the reports of others. If a complaint proves justified, the Authority decides whether police disciplinary charges should be brought against an officer.

Police officers can be prosecuted if they break the law in the course of their work. In addition, the police disciplinary code prevents abuses of the powers exercised by police officers; if a police officer violates this code, he or she can be dismissed from the force. Under the code, for instance, racial discrimination by a police officer is an offence.

Full-time police officers are backed up by "special constables"-volunteer officers who are attached to each force and perform duties without pay in their spare time.

The armed forces consist of paid professional personnel who enlist voluntarily; there is no conscription. A major part of the armed forces' man-power is met by volunteer reservists.

The forces are under the command of the elected government and have no independent political role. As in the case with police officers, members of the armed forces are subject to the law like any other citizen. They are entitled to vote in elections, although they have to resign if they become parliamentary candidates.

In addition to their military role, the Government uses the armed forces to assist civil bodies, for example, in search and rescue missions at sea, or to help people suffering as a result of exceptional weather such as flooding or blizzards.

In Northern Ireland the armed forces support the police in the fight against terrorism.

Випишіть виділені жирним шрифтом слова, вкажіть їх укр. еквіваленти та запам'ятайте.

Напишіть анотацію до тексту.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 5

I. Граматика

1. Спишіть, вибираючи правильну часову форму.

1. I'm looking for my glasses. I'm afraid I (have lost / have been losing / lost) them.
2. By 2007 my father (will work / will be working / will have been working) at this factory for 15 years.
3. He (is running / has been running / runs) for 20 minutes without rest.
4. We'll be happy if they (will receive / received / have received) our letter.
5. I came a minute later. The train (has just left / has just been left / had just left).
6. It was clear that they (had studied / have been studying / have been studying) German for many years.
7. Have you found your keys? No, I still (have found / is finding / have been finding) them.
8. I already (am working / have been working / have worked) at my report for three days.
9. When I looked out I saw it (was snowing / had snowed / had been snowing).
10. He (has lived / has been living / is living) in Sumy for 15 years.

2. Спишіть, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму пасивного стану.

1. This problem must (discuss) at the meeting.
2. A lot of words (borrow) from English.
3. This fax (send) tomorrow.
4. The letter already (write).
5. They still (examine).
6. The potatoes (plant) last week.
7. A huge plant recently (built) in our town.
8. This story never (forget)
9. The church can (see).
10. He much (speak) about every day.

II. Мовна практика

Dispute resolution

Commercial and business disputes (= arguments / disagreements between two or more parties) do not necessarily have to be settled

in an imposed court case. Mediation – an attempt by a third party to make two sides in an argument agree – is often quicker, cheaper, more effective and less stressful for the parties involved.

Complete the first part of each word in bold in sentences 1 – 18 with the second part in the box.

___ actually ___ ain ___ artial ___ bunal ___ cation ___ closed ___ cus
 ___ dental
 ___ ding ___ ficial ___ gation ___ iator ___ int ___ itator ___ justice
 ___ lements
 ___ lic ___ native ___ our ___ promise ___ sent ___ sion ___ tiations
 ___ tical
 ___ tration ___ trator ___ ual ___ und ___ untary ___ utions

1. Mediation is one form of what is known as alter ___ dispute resolution (ADR for short).
2. Mediation is generally preferable to liti ___ because it is normally quicker and cheaper.
3. Mediation is vol ____, but requires the con ___ of all the parties involved before it can go ahead.
4. Mediation is carried out by a neutral, imp ___ third party called a med ___.
5. This third party is also sometimes known as a facil ___.
6. He / she spends time with all the parties involved in jo ___ ses ___ and also in private meetings (known as 'cau ___').
7. Any information that the parties provide is confi ___ and cannot be dis ___ to the other parties.
8. He / she attempts to solve problems and find resol ___ that are prac ___ and bene ___ to everyone.
9. Unlike a formal court case, nego ___ are in private.
10. Resolutions and sett ___ are based on com ___ and on mut ___ agreement and acceptance.
11. If no agreement is reached, the parties involved will not be legally bo ___ by anything that has been discussed.
12. A mediation process is said to be 'without pre ___', which means that anything that was said during the mediation cannot be used if there is no agreement and the case has to go to court.
13. If an agreement is reached and the parties sign a written agreement, this agreement becomes bin ____, and the parties are obliged to hon ___ it. This can then be enforced contr ___ if necessary.

14. Another form of ADR is arbi_____.
15. This will involve all parties in the dispute appearing before a tri_____.
16. An arbi_____ is usually an expert in a particular field, and so this form of dispute resolution may be preferable in disputes where specialist knowledge is required.
17. However, unlike mediation, this form of resolution involves an adju_____di_____, which will probably benefit one side in the dispute more than the other(s).
18. This form of dispute resolution is also less private than mediation (each party is aware of what the other party is saying about it), and information may end up in the pub_____ dom_____.

РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ

**Прочитайте та перекладіть письмово поданий нижче текст.
The British Police**

The British police officer is a well-known figure to anyone who has visited Britain or who has seen British films. Policemen are to be seen in towns and cities keeping law and order, either walking in pairs down the streets (“walking the beat”) or driving specially marked police cars. Once known as ‘panda cars’ because of their distinctive markings, these are now often jokingly referred to as ‘jam sandwiches’ because of the pink fluorescent stripe running horizontally around the bodywork. In the past, policemen were often known as ‘bobbies’ after Sir Robert Peel, the founder of the police force. Nowadays, common nicknames include ‘the cops’, ‘the fuzz’, ‘the pigs’, and ‘the Old Bill’ (particularly in London). Few people realise, however, that the police in Britain are organized very differently from many other countries.

Most countries, for example, have a national police force which is controlled by central Government. Britain has no national police force, although police policy is governed by the central Government’s Home Office. Instead, there is a separate police force for each of 52 areas into which the country is divided. Each has a police authority -a committee of local county councilors and magistrates.

The forces co-operate with each other, but it is unusual for members of one force to operate in another’s area unless they are asked to give assistance. This sometimes happens when there has been a very serious crime. A Chief Constable (the most senior police officer of a

force) may sometimes ask for the assistance of London's police force, based at New Scotland Yard -known simply as 'the Yard'.

In most countries the police carry guns. In Britain, however, this is extremely unusual. Policemen do not, as a rule, carry firearms in their day-to-day work, though certain specialist units are trained to do so and can be called upon to help the regular police force in situations where firearms are involved, e.g. terrorist incidents, armed robberies etc. The only policemen who routinely carry weapons are those assigned to guard politicians and diplomats, or special officers who patrol airports.

In certain circumstances specially trained police officers can be armed, but only with the signed permission of a magistrate.

All members of the police must have gained a certain level of academic qualifications at school and undergone a period of intensive training. Like in the army, there are a number of ranks: after the Chief Constable comes the Assistant Chief Constable, Chief Superintendent, Chief Inspector, Inspector, Sergeant and Constable. Women make up about 10 per cent of the police force. The police are helped by a number of Special Constables — members of the public who work for the police voluntarily for a few hours a week.

Each police force has its own Criminal Investigation Department (CID). Members of CIDs are detectives, and they do not wear uniforms. (The other uniformed people you see in British towns are traffic wardens. Their job is to make sure that drivers obey the parking regulations. They have no other powers — it is the police who are responsible for controlling offences like speeding, careless driving and drunken driving.)

The duties of the police are varied, ranging from assisting at accidents to safeguarding public order and dealing with lost property. One of their main functions is, of course, apprehending criminals and would-be criminals.

Випишіть виділені жирним шрифтом слова, вкажіть їх укр. еквіваленти та запам'ятайте.

Напишіть анотацію до тексту.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 6

I. Граматика

1. Спишіть, вибираючи правильну часову форму.

1. For the last years he (write / has written / have been writing) a story of our city.
2. Have you bought the book which you (have read / have been reading / read) for the last three days.
3. It (is raining / has rained / has been raining) since morning.
4. At last the work (have finished / finished / have been finishing).
5. I (study / am studying / have been studying) at the Agrarian University for two years.
6. The (have been waiting / had been waiting / waited) for a lecture already half an hour.
7. Who (is waiting / has been waiting / waits) for me since morning.
8. They (have known / are knowing / knew) each other for many years already.
9. How long (are you / have you been / had you been) in England.
10. I (have not seen / did not see / do not see) you for ages.

2. Спишіть, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму пасивного стану.

1. He (visit) tomorrow.
2. The murderer (arrest) already by the police.
3. Many trees (plant) in our town every year.
4. The President of Ukraine (elect) for the term of four years.
5. The dinner (cook) before you came.
6. By 2001 the construction of the stadium (finish).
7. The work (do) by that time tomorrow.
8. He already (give) the task.
9. Our hostel (build) this year.
10. The letter still (type).

II. Мовна практика

Employment and human resources

Read these extracts, then find words or expressions in them to match the definitions on the next page. The words / expressions are in the same order as the definitions.

A company manager is talking to a newspaper about his company structure:

The company has over 200 employees on its payroll. Some are employed part-time mornings only, Monday to Friday, and some are employed full-time (Monday to Friday 9 to 5). Everyone is given a contract before they start work outlining their duties and responsibilities, and what they can expect from the company in return. Every employee receives at least the minimum wage. We pride ourselves on being an equal opportunities employer.

From an Internet page on employees' rights:

If an employer no longer needs an employee (because, for example, the company is closing down or moving) and has to dismiss him, then the employee is entitled to receive redundancy pay. Many companies will try to provide employees with suitable alternative employment.

From a factory-floor notice on employers' liability and employees' responsibilities: Health and safety regulations are very important and must be followed at all times. The company believes that all employees should have maximum protection against industrial accidents. The company will not be held liable for injuries and disabilities sustained as a result of poor working practices by employees, and will accept no liability for these in the event of any claims for compensation. The company has a scale of fixed monetary awards to compensate those employees who are affected by accidents caused as a result of company negligence. In the event of an employee's death, any awards due will be passed on to the employee's dependants.

From a website explaining working time regulations:

An employee cannot be compelled to work for more than 48 hours a week over a 17-week period. If an employer makes him work more than this time, the employee can complain to an employment tribunal.

Employees must also be allowed to take 24 hours off work every 7 days, and take a minimum 20-minute break if their working day exceeds 6 hours. They must also be allowed a rest period of 11 consecutive hours in every 24 hours. All employees are entitled to paid annual leave, regardless of how long they have worked for a company.

From a leaflet explaining women's rights at work:

Women cannot be dismissed on the grounds of pregnancy or childbirth. They are entitled to up to 26 weeks maternity leave, and to receive maternity pay during this period. If a woman has completed 26 weeks of continuous service with her employer by the beginning of the 14th week before the expected birth of her child, she can take another 26 weeks: this is usually unpaid, but some companies will make contributions. She must give her employer at least 28 days' notice of the date on which she

intends to begin her leave. Women are also allowed to take reasonable time off work before the child is born for antenatal care. If a company has to suspend a woman on the grounds of maternity (because, for example, the work she is doing might endanger the unborn child), it must offer her alternative employment or continue to pay her normal salary.

(Note that fathers are entitled to two weeks' paid paternity leave. Both parents can also take another 13 weeks' unpaid parental leave).

A union leader is addressing some new employees:

Discrimination and harassment of any kind (sexual, racial, etc) will not be tolerated in this company, and are sackable offences, as are bullying and intimidation. If any employee has a genuine grievance in regard to these, or other, problems, you should talk to me or talk directly to your line manager. We will take such allegations very seriously, and will talk you through the grievance procedure so that you know the options that are open to you.

1. People who are employed by someone else.
2. The list of people employed and paid by a company.
3. Not working for the whole working week.
4. Working for the whole working week.
5. A legal agreement between two or more parties.
6. The work which a person has to do.
7. The lowest hourly amount of money that a company can pay its employees.
8. A situation where everyone is treated the same.
9. A person or company who employs someone.
10. To remove an employee from a job.
11. To give or have the right to do something.
12. A situation where someone is no longer employed because the company no longer needs him / her.
13. Something which takes the place of something else.
14. An area of employment policy that deals with the well-being of employees at work.
15. Rules.
16. Something or legislation which protects.
17. Accidents which happen at work.
18. Legally responsible for something.
19. Physical hurt caused to somebody.
20. The condition of being unable to use part of the body.
21. Payment made by someone to cover the cost of damage or hardship.

22. Relating to money.
23. The failure to give proper care to something, especially a duty or responsibility, with the result that a person or property is harmed.
24. Someone who is supported financially by someone else.
25. To be made or forced to do something against your will.
26. A special court outside the judicial system which examines special problems and makes judgements.
27. To be more than a particular number or amount.
28. Without interruption.
29. Holiday or other period of work.
30. The state of expecting to give birth.
31. The act of giving birth.
32. A period when a woman is away from work to have a baby.
33. Payment made by an employer to an employee who is away from work to have a baby.
34. Money paid to add to a sum that already exists, or money paid to help someone do something.
35. The time allowed before something can take place.
36. Before giving birth.
37. To stop someone working for a period of time.
38. A period when a man is away from work because his partner is having a baby.
39. Adjective referring to parents.
40. The unfair treatment of someone because of their race, colour, class, etc.
41. The action of worrying, bothering or frightening someone.
42. A complaint made by an employee to an employer.
43. A statement, usually given in evidence, that something is true.
44. The steps an employee goes through if he / she has a complaint.

III. РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ

**Прочитайте та перекладіть письмово поданий нижче текст.
Selection of the trial jury**

The first step in the selection of the trial jury is the selection of a 'jury panel'. When you are selected for a jury panel you will be directed to report, along with other panel members, to a courtroom in which a case is to be heard once a jury is selected. The judge assigned to that

case will tell you about the case and will introduce the lawyers and the people involved in the case. You will also take an oath, by which you promise to answer all questions truthfully. Following this explanation of the case and the taking of the oath, the judge and the lawyers will question you and the other members of the panel to find out if you have any personal interest in it. or any feelings that might make it hard for you to be impartial. This process of questioning is called Voir Dire, a phrase meaning “to speak the truth”.

Many of the questions the judge and lawyers ask you during Voir Dire may seem very personal to you, but you should answer them completely and honestly. Remember that the lawyers are not trying to embarrass you, but are trying to make sure that members of the jury do not have opinions or past experiences which might prevent them from making an impartial decision. During Voir Dire the lawyers may ask the judge to excuse you or another member of the panel from sitting on the jury for this particular case. This is called challenging a juror. There are two types of challenges. The first is called a challenge for cause, which means that the lawyer has a specific reason for thinking that the juror would not be able to be impartial. For example, the case may involve the theft of a car. If one of the jurors has had a car stolen and still feels angry or upset about it, the lawyer for the person accused of the theft could ask that the juror be excused for that reason. There is no limit on the number of the panel members that the lawyers may have excused for cause.

The second type of challenge is called a peremptory challenge, which means that the lawyer does not have to state a reason for asking that the juror be excused. Like challenges for cause. peremptory challenges are designed to allow lawyers to do their best to assure that their clients will have a fair trial. Unlike challenges for cause, however, the number of peremptory challenges is limited. Please try not to take offence if you are excused from serving on a particular jury. The lawyer who challenges you is not suggesting that you lack ability or honesty, merely that there is some doubt about your impartiality because of the circumstances of the particular case and your past experiences. If you are excused, you will either return to the juror waiting area and wait to be called for another panel or will be excused from service, depending on the local procedures in the county in which you live.

Those jurors who have not been challenged become the jury for the case. Depending on the kind of case, there will be either six or twelve jurors. The judge may also allow selection of one or more alternate

jurors, who will serve if one of the jurors is unable to do so because of illness or some other reason.

Випишіть виділені жирним шрифтом слова, вкажіть їх укр. еквіваленти та запам'ятайте.

Напишіть анотацію до тексту.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 7

I. Граматика

1. Спишіть, вибираючи правильну часову форму.

1. They (have read / have been reading / are reading) this text for 3 lessons.
2. We (are skiing / have skied / have been skiing) since morning already.
3. Where are your keys? I (have put / put / have been putting) them into my pocket.
4. He (has done / did / has been doing) his report recently.
5. When I came she still (has cleaned / has been cleaning) the flat.
6. They (have not seen / did not see / had not seen) since they finished school.
7. I watch how these men (are fishing / fish / have been fishing) for 2 hours already.
8. My parents will upset if I (shall fail / fail / have failed) my exam.
9. Soon it will be a week as she (is repairing / has been repairing / has repaired) her car.
10. After they (have been driving / had been driving / had driven) for 2 hours they stopped for lunch.

2. Спишіть, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму пасивного стану.

1. After the accident Peter (to take) to the hospital immediately.
2. As soon as my work (to return) by the teacher I'll show it to you.
3. I (to ask) at the next lesson.
4. What is Ann doing? She (to examine) now.
5. The murder (to investigate) a week ago.
6. He always (to laugh) at.
7. It cannot (to forget).
8. This work must (competed) as soon as possible.
9. When we came a new school (to construct) already.
10. The doctor (to send) just for.

II. Мовна практика

European courts, institutions, etc

Each of the sections on Europe below contain either spelling mistakes, wrong words, or wrong word forms. Identify and correct these words in each case.

The European Union (EU)

(This section contains 6 mistakes)

This is a group of European nations that form a single economical community and have agreed on socialist and political cooperation. There are currently 25 member states. The Union has a Parliament and a main executive body called the European Commission (which is made up of members nominated by each member state).

The Council of Europe

(This section contains 5 mistakes)

This is one of the four bodies which form the basis of the European Union. The Council does not have fixed members, but the member states are each represented by the relevant government minister. The Council is headed by a President, and the Presidency rotates among the member states in alphabetical order, each serving a six-month period. This means that in effect each member can control the agenda of the Council, and therefore that of the European Union during their six-month period, and can try to get as many of its proposals put into legislative as it can.

The European Convention on Human Rights

(This section contains 8 mistakes)

This is a convention signed by all members of the Council of Europe covering the rights and fundamental freedoms of all its citizens, and aims to prevent violations and breaches of human rights. The convention recognises property rights, the right of citizens to privacy, the due progress of law and the principle of legal review or appeal. The key provisions are now incorporated by the Human Rights Act of 1998, which came into force in the United Kingdom in October 2000.

The European Court of Human Rights

(This section contains 9 mistakes)

This is a court that considers the rights of citizens of states which are parties to the European Convention for the protection of human rights, and has jurisdiction over cases that cannot be settled by the European Commission of Human Rights (see below). It protects many basic rights, including the right to life, freedom from fear, freedom from torture, freedom of speech, freedom of religion worship, freedom of assembly and association, etc. Its formal name is the European Court for the Protection of Human Rights.

The European Commission of Human Rights

(This section contains 5 mistakes)

This is a body which investigates any breaches and abuses of the European Convention on Human Rights. It attempts to end grievances,

especially if they contravene the articles detailed in the European Convention, and to help aggrieved parties reach a settlement without recourse to the European Court of Human Rights (see above).

The European Court of Justice (the ECJ)

(This section contains 10 mistakes)

This is a court set up to see that the principles of law as laid out in the Treaty of Rome are observed and applied correctly in the European Union, and has jurisdiction over issues of European Law. Its full name is the Court of Justice of the European Communities. The Court is responsible for settling disputes relating to European Union law, and also acting as a last Court of Appeal against judgements in individual member states.

Court judges in the ECJ are appointed by the governments of the member states for a period of six years. These judges come from all the member states, and bring with them the legal traditions of each state. The court can either meet as a full court, or in chambers where only two or three judges are present. The court normally conducts its business in French, although if an action is brought before the court by or against a member state, the member state can choose the language in which the case will be heard. The court can hear actions against institutions, or actions brought either by the Commission or by a member state against another member state.

The court also acts as Court of Appeal for appeals from the Court of First Instance (CFI). The court also interprets legislation and as such acts in a semi-legislatory capacity.

Note: most of the mistakes in this exercise are typical of mistakes made through carelessness. Always check your written work for similar mistakes. Remember that in law, careful and specific use of words (and their forms and spellings) is very important. A wrong word or a wrong spelling could change everything!

РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ.

**Прочитайте та перекладіть письмово поданий нижче текст.
Freedom of the press in England**

When William Caxton set up the first British printing press in Westminster in 1476, his printing pursuits were restricted only by his imagination and ability. There were no laws governing what he could or could not print—he was completely free. For more than five centuries,

Englishmen and Americans have attempted to regain the freedom that Caxton enjoyed, for shortly after he started publishing, the British Crown began the control and regulation of printing presses in England. Printing developed during a period of great religious struggle in Europe, and it soon became an important tool in that struggle. Printing presses made communication with hundreds of persons fairly easy and in doing so gave considerable power to small groups or individuals who owned or could use a printing press.

The British government soon realized that unrestricted publication and printing could seriously dilute its own power. Information is a powerful tool in any society, and the individual or individuals controlling the flow and content of the information received by a people exercise considerable control over those people. The printing press broke the Crown's monopoly of the flow of information, and therefore control of printing was essential.

Between 1476 and 1776 the British devised and used several means to limit or restrict the press in England. Seditious libel laws were used to punish those who criticized the government or the Crown, and it did not matter whether the criticism was truthful or not. The press suffered under licensing laws as well, which required printers to get prior approval from the government or the church before printing their handbills or pamphlets or newspapers. Printers were also often required to deposit with the government large sums of money called bonds. This money was forfeited if material appeared that the government felt should not have been published. And the printer was forced to post another bond before printing could be resumed. The British also granted special patents and monopolies to certain printers in exchange for their cooperation in printing only acceptable works and in helping the Crown ferret out other printers who broke the publication laws.

British control of the press during these 300 years was generally successful, but did not go unchallenged. As ideas about democracy spread throughout Europe, it became harder and harder for the government to limit freedom of expression. The power of the printing press in spreading ideas quickly to masses of people greatly helped foster the democratic spirit. Although British law regulated American printers as well during the colonial era, regulation of the press in North America was never as successful as it was in Great Britain.

Випишіть виділені жирним шрифтом слова, вкажіть їх укр. еквіваленти та запам'ятайте.

Напишіть анотацію до тексту.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 8

I. Граматика

1. Спишіть, вибираючи правильну часову форму.

1. The students (have read / had read / have been reading) this book by last week.
2. He (had studied / has studied / had been studying) English before he entered the University.
3. They (are playing / have been playing / have played) volleyball since 3 o'clock.
4. My grandmother (has been cooking / is cooking / has cooked) dinner already 2 hours.
5. The children (have been running / are running / had been running) in the yard when the parents returned home.
6. He (will write / will have been writing / is writing) his new book by the next year.
7. She (is talking / has been talking / has talked) over the telephone for last 2 minutes.
8. She (is / has been / is being) ill for 2 weeks.
9. She always (has liked / likes) cars.
10. Where are your gloves? I (put / have put / have been putting) them into my pocket.

2. Спишіть, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму пасивного стану.

1. The exercises must (to do) in written form.
2. Their names cannot (to forget).
3. When I came the papers (to type) already.
4. His proposal (to accept) at the next meeting.
5. This question just (to discuss).
6. We always (to give) much work at the English lesson.
7. She (to ask) at the next lesson.
8. I already (to tell) about it.
9. When parents came the flat (to clean).
10. By the time the manager came the letters (to post).

II. Мовна практика

The family 1: Relationships

Test your knowledge with this quiz.

1. A contract between a man and a woman to become husband and wife is called a / an:

- (a) wedding (b) engagement (c) marriage (d) affair (e) relationship
2. Rearrange the letters in bold to make a word meaning husband or wife: **pusoes**
3. True or false: If you have a partner, you are assumed to be married.
4. Are same-sex marriages legal in Britain?
5. What is the difference between a separation and a divorce?
6. Complete this sentence with the appropriate word in bold: The judge decided that the marriage had never been legal and so he ***annexed** / **antedated** / **annulled*** it (in other words, he declared that it had no legal effect).
7. What is the name we give to the notifiable offence of going through a ceremony of marriage to someone when you are still married to someone else? Is it: (a) monogamy (b) bigamy (c) polygamy (d) monotomy
8. In England and Wales, what kind of court deals with divorces? Is it: (a) a magistrates' court (b) a Crown Court (c) a High Court (d) a County Court (e) a court of appeal
9. In England and Wales, a divorce can only be granted on one condition (known as grounds for divorce): that the marriage has broken down irretrievably (in other words, it cannot be made right again). Here are two of the conditions necessary for an irretrievable breakdown:
- (1) The couple have lived apart for two years and both consent to divorce.
- (2) The couple have lived apart for five years and no consent from the other spouse is needed.
- Rearrange the letters in bold to make words for the other conditions:
- (3) **tdyulera** by one spouse (4) **runbesaleona brvioeuha** of a spouse
 (5) **soedernti** by one spouse
10. Here is a simplified version of the main divorce procedure. Complete the gaps with words from the box.

affidavit decree absolute decree nisi dispute (x3) petition (x2) petitioner (x2) respondent (x2)

A request (a _____) is made by the _____ (= the person applying for the divorce) to the court for a divorce, in which the facts about the people involved and the reasons for the divorce are explained.

The court sends the divorce _____ to the _____ (= the other spouse), together with a form called an Acknowledgement of Service form, which he / she completes. In it, he / she indicates whether or not he / she wishes to _____ the divorce.

He / She returns this to the court within 7 days. (If he / she wants to _____ the divorce and / or its terms, he / she is sent another form to complete).

Assuming that the _____ does not want to _____ the divorce or the terms, a copy of the Acknowledgement of Service form is sent to the _____, who confirms the facts sent in their original petition by swearing an _____.

The court pronounces the _____, an order ending the marriage subject to a full _____, which comes later and ends the marriage completely.

11. If a divorced couple have children, one of them may be required to make regular payments to their ex-husband / ex-wife to help pay for the upbringing of the children. What are these payments called? Are they:

(a) child support (b) child maintenance (c) child benefit (d) child pensions 12. Look at this situation:

An unmarried couple with two children separate. The father moves away to another town. Is he legally obliged to make payments to his ex-partner for the upbringing of the children?

13. In England and Wales, the agency responsible for the assessment, review, collection and enforcement of payments is called the CSA. What do you think these letters stand for?

14. If a parent refuses to pay money for the upbringing of his / her ex-partner's children, the CSA can ask a court to make an Attachment of Earnings Order. What do you think this is?

15. How old should children be before a CSA ruling no longer applies? Is it:

(a) 15 (b) 16 (c) 17 (d) 18

16. What is alimony? Is it:

(a) money that a court orders a husband to pay regularly to his separated or divorced wife (b) money that a court orders a father to pay regularly to his children until they are old enough to leave home (c) money that the state pays a married couple to help them pay for a divorce (d) money that a married couple must save to pay for their children's education

17. If a couple are unmarried, and one of them dies, who gets their estate (land, money and possessions) if the deceased (the dead person) has not made a will? Is it:

- (a) the deceased's partner
 - (b) the deceased's immediate family
 - (c) the state
18. Who is your next of kin?

РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ.

Прочитайте та перекладіть письмово поданий нижче текст.
The common law

The common law, which developed in England during the 200 years after the Norman Conquest in the 11th century, is one of the great legacies of the British people to colonial America. During those two centuries, the crude mosaic of Anglo-Saxon customs was replaced by a single system of law worked out by jurists and judges. The system of law became common throughout England; it became the common law. It was also called the common law to distinguish it from the ecclesiastical (church) law prevalent at the time. Initially, the customs of the people were used by the king's courts as the foundation of the law, disputes were resolved according to community custom, and governmental sanction was applied to enforce the resolution. As such, the common law was, and still is, considered "discovered law." When a problem arises, the court's task is to find or discover the proper solution, to seek the common custom of the people. The judge doesn't create the law; he or she merely finds it, much like a miner finds gold or silver. This, at least, is the theory of the common law. Perhaps at one point judges themselves believed that they were merely discovering the law when they handed down decisions. As legal problems became more complex and as the law began to be professionally administered (the first lawyers appeared during this era, and eventually professional judges), it became clear that the common law reflected not so much the custom of the land as the custom of the court—or more properly, the custom of the judges. While judges continued to look to the past to discover how other courts decided a case when given similar facts (precedent is discussed in a moment), many times judges were forced to create the law themselves.

This common-law system was the perfect system for the American colonies. Like most Anglo-Saxon institutions, it was a very pragmatic system aimed at settling real problems, not at expounding abstract and intellectually satisfying theories. The common law is an inductive

system of law in which a legal rule is arrived at after consideration of a great number of cases. (In a deductive system the rules are expounded first and then the court decides the legal situation under the existing rule.) Colonial America was a land of new problems for British and other settlers. The old law frequently did not work. But the common law easily accommodated the new environment. The ability of the common law to adapt to change is directly responsible for its longevity.

Fundamental to the common law is the concept that judges should look to the past and follow court precedents. The Latin expression for the concept is this: *Stare decisis et non quieta movere* (to stand by past decisions and not disturb things at rest). *Stare decisis* is the key phrase: Let the decision stand. A judge should resolve current problems in the same manner as similar problems were resolved in the past. When Barry Goldwater sued publisher Ralph Ginzburg for publishing charges that the conservative Republican senator was mentally ill, the judge most certainly looked to past decisions to discover whether in previous cases such a charge had been considered defamatory or libelous. There are ample precedents for ruling that a published charge that a person is mentally ill is libelous, and Senator Goldwater won his lawsuit.

Випишіть виділені жирним шрифтом слова, вкажіть їх укр. еквіваленти та запам'ятайте.

Напишіть анотацію до тексту.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 9

I. Граматика

1. Спишіть, вибираючи правильну часову форму.

1. By the time you come I already (shall do / shall have done / do) my home task.
2. We (are / have been) friends since childhood.
3. They (are living / lived / have been living) in our village for 5 years already.
4. My mother (has been working / had been working / had worked) at the hospital for 2 years when my father met her.
5. They (have sold / had sold / sold) their house when we arrived here.
6. My parents (are planting / plant / have been planting) potatoes since morning.
7. Where is your father? He (is working / works / has been working) in the garden.
8. By April we (have been repairing / had been repairing / are repairing) our car for a month.
9. I'm waiting for my wife. I'm afraid I (have been waiting / am waiting / wait) for her an hour already.
10. I (learn / have been learning / am learning) these words for 4 hours, but know nothing.

2. Спишіть, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму пасивного стану.

1. She much (to speak) about.
2. When I was a child I (to like) by everybody.
3. Will this work (to do) by Sunday?
4. Where are my papers? They still (to sign).
5. A huge plant (to build) recently in our town.
6. Milk and cheese (to sell) in the milk shops.
7. Dinner (to cook) when our father came home from work.
8. By June all trees in our garden will (to plant).
9. How often the cows (to milk) every day?
10. Where the lows (to adopt)?

II. Мовна практика

The family 2: Children

Exercise 1:

Complete this definition and explanation (which has been adapted from the Law Glossary) with words and expressions from the box.

adult binding business convicted guardians Juvenile juveniles land
legal status majority malice marry minor minority parents
responsible
vote will written permission young offender young person Youth

A child can be defined as 'a person under the age of 18'. We can also use the word '_____'. The state of being less than 18 years old is called '_____'. When a child becomes 18, he / she reaches the age of _____ and so is legally regarded as an _____. In other words, he/ she becomes _____ for his / her own actions, can sue, be sued or undertake _____ transactions.

In Great Britain a child does not have full _____ until the age of 18. A contract is not _____ on a child, and a child cannot own _____, cannot make a _____, cannot _____ and cannot drive a car (under the age of seventeen). A child cannot _____ before the age of 16, and can only do so between the ages of 16 and 18 with the _____ of his / her _____ or legal _____. A child who is less than 10 years old is not considered capable of committing a crime; a child between 10 and 14 years of age may be considered capable of doing so if there is evidence of _____ or knowledge, and so children of these ages can in certain circumstances be _____. In criminal law the term 'child' is used for children between the ages of 10 and 14; for children between 14 and 17, the term '_____' is used; all children are termed '_____'. If someone between these ages commits a crime, he / she is known as a _____, and may be sentenced in a _____ Court (previously known as a _____ Court).

Exercise 2:

1. Choose the correct word in bold to complete this sentence:

The money paid by the state to a person who is responsible for a child under 16 years of age is called child support / maintenance / benefit / pension.

2. When two people divorce or get separated and one of them has care of their children, the other has the right to see the child regularly. True or false: this is called excess.

3. True or false: in Britain, the responsibility for the assessment, review, collection and enforcement of maintenance for children is supervised by the courts.

4. What does the Latin expression 'in loco parentis' mean?

5. Rearrange the letters in bold to make a word: A child or young person who acts in an antisocial way or breaks the law is known as a **queendltin**.

6. Choose the best meaning of the word adoption. Is it:

(a) the act of looking after and bringing up a child who is not your own

(b) the act of becoming the legal parent of a child which is not your own

(c) the act of having your children supervised while they are at home to make sure they are being well cared for

7. Which of the following are allowed to be foster parents?:

(a) married couples (b) unmarried couples (c) single women (d) single men

(e) same-sex couples

8. Complete the words in bold: If a parent or guardian fails to provide a child with adequate shelter, food, clothing, medical attention and supervision, this is known as n _____. If a parent intentionally harms a child physically or mentally, this is known as a _____.

9. Choose the correct word in bold to complete this sentence:

Sometimes, if a woman is physically unable to conceive and have a baby, the couple may ask another woman to have the baby for them and then give the baby to them: this woman is known as a surrogate / surreal / surety / surrender mother.

10. What is a Guardian ad Litem? Is it:

(a) a parent who does not live with his / her child.

(b) a child who does not have a parent or legal guardian.

(c) a person appointed by a court to represent a child in a legal action.

11. True or false: a parent can be held legally responsible for the actions of their children if the children do something wrong or illegal.

12. True or false: if one parent in a couple is found guilty of the offences in number 8 above, a court can apply to have the parent taken out of the family home rather than the child.

13. Truancy is becoming a major problem in Britain. What do you think this word means?

14. In Britain there are various orders that can be applied for children in different situations. Match the order 1 – 8 with what it does (a) – (h):

1. Care Order 2. Supervision Order 3. Search and Find Order 4. Disclosure Order 5. Prohibited Steps Order 6. Specific Issue Order 7. Contact Order 8. Residence Order

(a) If the parents cannot decide what to do about major issues related to their children, they can let a court decide for them.

(b) In cases of separation and divorce, this decides who the child will live with (in other words, who gets custody of the child)

(c) The court can prevent one parent from taking a child away from the other parent (often used if there is a danger the parent will take the child out of the country).

(d) A court can order the police or other legally-appointed body to enter a house where they think a child might be held against his / her will, in bad conditions, or illegally by a person not entitled to look after the child.

(e) A separated or divorced parent wants to see his / her children (who are living with the other parent) for short periods on a regular basis.

(f) The local social services regularly visit the home to check that children are being well cared for.

(g) If a person knows where a child is being illegally held, they must give this information to the police or the court, or face prosecution.

(h) Children are taken away from their home and parents / guardians by the local social services.

РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ.

**Прочитайте та перекладіть письмово поданий нижче текст.
Britain's Referendum Campaign over the Euro**

This week the European Movement, Britain's oldest and most important pro-European lobby group, published a glossy document laying out a strategy for a referendum on British membership of the single European currency. The government merely says that it is willing to sign Britain up for the Euro when it becomes convinced that such a move would be in Britain's economic benefit.

But unofficially the pro-Europeans in the government are working to a much more definite timetable. They are assuming that a referendum

will be called soon after a second election victory for Labour — an event already pencilled in for 2001. At that point the full weight of government will be behind the Yes campaign.

The European Movement has already set up a steering group to coordinate the referendum campaign, with good connections to 10 Downing Street. Representatives of the London office of the European Commission which provides a bit of money for the European Movement have been spotted at the planning sessions.

The movement's planning document says that the Yes campaign now needs to establish before the next general election a majority of the public who favour British participation. That's a tall order, since currently a large majority is opposed.

Next month, the Treasury gets in on an act by launching an advertising campaign designed to tell Britons about the launch of the single European currency in 1999. Officially this is simply a familiarisation exercise. But people involved with the campaign acknowledge that it contains an element of political education. Others might call it propaganda.

The Noes campaign has also begun to get serious. There is no shortage of anti-European groups — 29 at the last count. Since the beginning of the year, a series of six lunches in the Attlee room of the House of Lords has gathered together all the principal «antis» from across the political spectrum to thrash out a plan of action. Out of this has grown support for Business for Sterling (BFS), which was officially launched on June 11 th, 1998.

The aim of BFS is to attract serious money from businessmen and companies. BFS will put only the economic arguments against the single currency, and ignore politics. BFS already has the financial backing of several big businessmen such as Sir Stanley Kalms, the Chairman of Dixons. The new director of communications at BFS is from that electronic retailer, and they have already had 200 pledges of support.

Випишіть виділені жирним шрифтом слова, вкажіть їх укр. еквіваленти та запам'ятайте.

Напишіть анотацію до тексту.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 10

I. Граматика

1. Спишіть, вибираючи правильну часову форму.

1. My mother (has worked / has been working / is working) at school for about twenty years.
2. He just (has received / had received / has been receiving) a letter from his parents.
3. I still (have been working / am working / have worked) at my report.
4. I (have been working / am working / have worked) at my report already 2 hours.
5. My son (is playing / has been playing / has played) in the yard with his friends since morning.
6. When I looked out I saw (it was raining / rained / has been raining).
7. I'm looking for my keys. I don't remember where I (lost / have lost / had lost) them.
8. When I saw them I understood that they (were working / had been working / had worked) in the garden since morning.
9. He (is learning / has been learning / has learned) that topic 2 hours already.
10. By September Ann (has been living / had been living / had lived) in the country for 2 months.

2. Спишіть, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму пасивного стану.

1. The doctor already (to send) for.
2. This song can (to hear) very often.
3. This old church (to restore) now.
4. When we came the examination (to finish).
5. When rain begins the potatoes (to plant).
6. He (to give) a lot of necessary information at the lecture.
7. This lecture often (to listen) to with great interest.
8. Stop running. The room (to clean) just.
9. He (to speak) much about.
10. A beautiful vase (to present) her on her birthday.

II. Мовна практика

Human rights 1

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights was proclaimed and adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations in 1948. It

details the rights of individual men and women to basic freedoms such as freedom of speech, freedom of religious worship, freedom from fear and hunger, etc. The Declaration has 30 sections, or articles.

Exercise 1:

Here are the first ten articles in their original form. Read through them, then match words in the articles with the dictionary definitions 1–27 below the box. The words are in the same order as the definitions.

Article 1: All human beings are born free and equal in dignity and rights. They are endowed with reason and conscience and should act towards one another in a spirit of brotherhood.

Article 2: Everyone is entitled to all the rights and freedoms set forth in this declaration, without distinction of any kind, such as race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status. Furthermore, no distinction shall be made on the basis of the political, jurisdictional or international status of the country or territory to which a person belongs, whether it be independent, trust, non-self-governing or under any other limitation of sovereignty.

Article 3: Everyone has the right to life, liberty and security of freedom.

Article 4: No one shall be held in slavery or servitude; slavery and the slave trade shall be prohibited in all their forms.

Article 5: No one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment.

Article 6: Everyone has the right to recognition everywhere as a person before the law.

Article 7: All are equal before the law and are entitled without any discrimination to equal protection of the law. All are entitled to equal protection against any discrimination in violation of this declaration and against any incitement to such discrimination.

Article 8: Everyone has the right to an effective remedy by the competent national tribunals for acts violating the fundamental rights granted him / her by the constitution or by law.

Article 9: No one shall be subjected to arbitrary arrest, detention or exile.

Article 10: Everyone is entitled in full equality to a fair and public hearing by an independent and impartial tribunal, in the determination of his / her rights and obligations and of any criminal charge against him / her.

1. The same (adjective)
2. The things that you should be allowed to have (noun)
3. A feeling you have that you have done right or wrong (noun)
4. To have the right to do or have something (verb)
5. Difference (noun)
6. A group of people with distinct physical characteristics or culture (noun)
7. Referring to government or party politics (adjective)
8. Having the legal power over someone or something (adjective)
9. The act of limiting something (noun)
10. The situation of being free (noun)
11. The situation of being a person who belongs to someone and works for them without payment (noun)
12. The situation of having to work very hard for someone, usually in poor conditions and with very little or no pay (noun)
13. The buying and selling of people against their will (noun: 2 words)
14. To say that something must not happen (verb)
15. Hurting someone badly so that they are forced to give information (noun)
16. Causing fear, anguish and inferiority (adjective)
17. The unfair treatment of someone because of their colour, class, religion, language, etc (noun)
18. The act of breaking a rule (noun)
19. The act of encouraging, persuading or advising someone to do something morally or legally wrong (noun)
20. A court, often one which specialises in a particular area of law (noun)
21. Basic, essential (adjective)
22. Laws and principles under which a country is governed (noun)
23. Done at random, without reason (adjective)
24. The act of keeping someone so that he / she cannot escape or enjoy freedom (noun)
25. The punishment of being made to live in another country, or another part of a country (noun)
26. Not biased or prejudiced (adjective)
27. Duty to do something (noun)

Exercise 2:

Here are Articles 11 – 20 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. In each article, there are between 2 and 5 spelling mistakes or wrong words. Identify and correct these words.

Article 11: (1) Everyone charged with a penal offence has the right to be presumed innocent until proved guilty according to law in a public trial at which he / she has had all the guarantees necessary for his / her defense.

(2) No one shall be held guilty of any penal offence on account of any act or omission which did not constitute a penal offence, under national or international law, at the time when it was committed. Nor shall a heavier penalty be imposed than the one that was applicable at the time the penal offence was committed.

Article 12: No one shall be subjected to arbitrary interference with his / her privacy, family home or correspondence, not to attacks upon his / her honour and reputation. Everyone has the right to the protection of the law against such interference or attacks.

Article 13: (1) Everyone has the right to freedom of movement and residence within the borders of each state.

(2) Everyone has the right to leave any country, including his / her own, and to return to his / her country.

Article 14: (1) Everyone has the right to seek and to enjoy in other countries asylum from persecution.

(2) This right may not be invoked in the case of prosecutions genuinely arising from non-political crimes or from acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations.

Article 15: (1) Everyone has the right to a nationality.

(2) No one shall be arbitrarily deprived of his / her nationality nor denied the right to change his / her nationality.

Article 16: (1) Men and women of full age, without any limitation due to race, nationality or religion, have the right to marry and to found a family. They are entitled to equal rights as to marriage, during marriage, and at its dissolution.

(2) Marriage shall be entered into only with the free and full consent of the intending spouses.

(3) The family is the natural and fundamental group unit of society and is entitled to protection by society and state.

Article 17: (1) Everyone has the right to own property alone, as well as in association with others.

(2) No one shall be arbitrarily deprived of his / her property.

Article 18: Everyone has the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion: this right includes freedom to change his / her religion or believe, and freedom, either alone or in community with others and in public or private, to manifest his / her religion or belief in teaching, practise, worship and observance.

Article 19: Everyone has the right to freedom of opinion and expression: this right includes freedom to hold opinions without interference and to seek, receive and impart information and ideas through any media and regardless of frontiers.

Article 20: (1) Everyone has the right to freedom of peaceful assembly and association.

(2) No one shall be compelled to belong to an association.

Exercise 3:

Here is a summary of articles 21 – 30. Using your own words and ideas, explain what you think each one means.

Article 21: Free elections, and the right to participate in government.

Article 22: Right to social security.

Article 23: Right to desirable work and to join trade unions.

Article 24: Right to rest and leisure.

Article 25: Right to adequate living standards.

Article 26: Right to education.

Article 27: Right to participate in the cultural life of the community.

Article 28: Right to peace and order.

Article 29: Duty to preserve other people's rights and freedoms.

Article 30: Freedom from interference in all of the above rights.

РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ.

Прочитайте та перекладіть письмово поданий нижче текст.

New Education Law in the State of Vermont, USA

It is a placid state usually, but these days Vermont is riven with cries of class warfare. The reason is Act 60, a law which transforms education finance by taking from rich towns and giving to poor ones.

Until this academic year, each town in Vermont (like many towns in other states) paid for its own public schools with local property taxes, determined by resident tax assessors. The state contributed a portion of its own tax revenue — 30%, one of the lowest figures in the country.

«Gold» towns such as Stowe, with popular ski resorts, or Manchester, with dozens of designer discount stores and three ski mountains, easily topped up the meagre state contribution to pay for extra-splendid schools. Poor towns («receiving» towns in the jargon of Act 60) were obliged to rely on higher property-tax rates; even then, since there was not much property to tax, their budgets were slim.

The figures tell the tale. Manchester spent \$5,844 per pupil in 1998, little Whiting in central Vermont spent about \$2,300. But Whiting had to tax its property-owners 35% more heavily than town with plenty of rich properties. The case of one Whiting pupil, Amanda Brigham, was eventually brought before the state Supreme Court by the American Civil Liberties Union as an example of unfairness in spending on schools. And on February 5th last year the court found the system unconstitutional. It ordered the legislature to act quickly to implement the law. And, as the first sign of that, management of school spending was taken out of local control and transferred to the state.

In June the legislature passed a sweeping reform bill that sought to correct the inequities by pinpointing certain towns as richer than others, and adjusting the property tax accordingly. In the richer towns, where property taxes had been relatively low in the past, those taxes have now risen sharply; in poorer towns they have fallen.

The reform has hit some people, as well as some towns, harder than others. Many farmers, living near the richer towns, with many acres of land but low incomes, or people living in the richer towns who do not even have children, and others are up in arms.

The law has already been larded with more than 70 pages of «technical corrections. It is so complicated that even legislators have trouble understanding or explaining it. Vermonters remain almost evenly divided in their support or rejection of the law.

Випишіть виділені жирним шрифтом слова, вкажіть їх укр. еквіваленти та запам'ятайте.

Напишіть анотацію до тексту.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 11

I. Граматика

1. Спишіть, вибираючи правильну часову форму.

1. Have you found your glasses? No, I still (have found / am finding / have been finding) my glasses.
2. Where is your English textbook? I (have put / am putting / have been putting) it already.
3. It is difficult to speak about this novel as I (haven't read / haven't been reading / didn't read) it yet.
4. It (has snowed / has been snowing / is snowing) since the morning.
5. Since she (is working / has been working / has worked) here she has met several of her friends.
6. He (will learn / will have learnt / will have been learning) these new words by the next lesson.
7. For the last two years he (has made / has been making / made) a lot of useful things.
8. Have you brought the book which you (have read / have been reading / are reading) for the last three days.
9. The poor woman complained she (had / had had / had been having) trouble with her son for a long time.
10. I thought you (worked / have been working / had been working) here since morning.

2. Спишіть, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму пасивного стану.

1. The news (to report) by the newspapers before we arrived home.
2. The students (to examine) by three o'clock.
3. I can't show my written test because it (not to return) by the teacher yet.
4. The church (to build) in the seventeenth century.
5. After the accident the man (to take) to the hospital immediately.
6. The mail (to bring) already.
7. Their names cannot (to forget).
8. The delegation from Poland (to meet) tomorrow.
9. They (to invite) to her birthday party.
10. The written test (to write) by the end of the lesson.

II. Мовна практика

Human rights 2

In each of situations 1 – 29, one or more of the articles from the Universal Declaration of Human Rights has been broken or abused. Match each of the situations with the relevant article or articles (see pages 40 – 42). Choose from between Article 3 and Article 26 only.

1. Children between the age of 5 and 11 have to go to school, but their parents must pay for it.

2. A man has his house broken into and his television stolen. He goes to the police but they tell him to go away because they have more important things to do.

3. Archie White, a magistrate, has his car stolen. The police arrest and charge the man they think is responsible. The next day the man is taken to court for an initial hearing. The chairman of the justices (the head magistrate) in the courtroom is Archie White. He tells the members of the public that they have to leave the courtroom.

4. Staff employed by Kaput Computers have to start work at 7 in the morning and work until 7 in the evening, with only a half hour break for lunch. They work from Monday to Saturday, and do not get paid leave.

5. A couple wants to have a baby. The government says that the country is overpopulated and tells them that they cannot have a baby yet.

6. A new government tells all public servants that they have to become a member of their political party. Anyone who refuses will lose their job.

7. John Doe is arrested because the police think he has killed someone. Before his trial has begun, a popular newspaper publishes an article about him (complete with photographs of his arrest) with the headline 'Vicious murderer John Doe caught!'

8. Two friends, one white and one black, have been threatened with violence. They go to the police to ask for protection. The police agree to help the white man, but not the black man.

9. A journalist writes a newspaper article explaining why he opposes his country's foreign policy. He is told by the government that he has become persona non grata, he must leave the country immediately and never return.

10. A woman who lives in a capital city wants to visit her sick father, who lives 200 km away. She is told that she cannot leave the city to visit him.

11. A poor man murders someone and is sent to prison. A rich man commits a murder in similar circumstances but is allowed to go free.

12. A robber is sent to prison for 5 years. While he is in prison, the government confiscates all his belongings, and then destroys his house.

13. A man travels to another country where he asks to stay because he is frightened of remaining in his home country. He is immediately sent back to the country he came from.

14. The Republic of Istanata has never given women the right to vote.

15. At a party, a woman tells a group of friends that she thinks the government of her country is corrupt and incompetent. The next day she is arrested and never seen again.

16. A newspaper editor dislikes a famous popular actress, so publishes an article about her. The article describes the actress as 'ugly, stupid, greedy and unable to act'.

17. A group of about 200 people hold a meeting in a public building to discuss their government's policies. The police arrive and arrest them all.

18. The government intercepts, opens and reads one of their key opponent's letters and other mail.

19. A famous political author writes a book criticising the police. She then leaves her home to go on a tour to promote her book. While she is away, the police start harassing her husband and children.

20. A husband and wife get divorced. The law in their country says that in any divorce case the man automatically gets custody of the children.

21. A woman joins a trade union. The company she works for discovers this and immediately dismisses her.

22. A man loses his job and cannot find work. His country does not offer financial support for people who are out of work.

23. A 17-year-old boy murders someone a few days before his 18th birthday. He is arrested, and six months later the case goes to court. His country has the death penalty for murder if the murderer is 18 or over. The judge sentences him to death and he is executed.

24. A policeman does not like the look of a young man sitting on a park bench, so arrests him, takes him to the police station and puts him in a police cell.

25. The police suspect that a man is a member of a terrorist organisation. They hit him, deprive him of food, water and sleep, and burn him with cigarettes until he confesses.

26. A poor man borrows money from a wealthy factory owner. He is unable to pay the money back.

The factory owner takes the man's 12-year-old son and makes him work in the factory to pay off the debt.

27. A new government closes all the churches, temples, mosques and synagogues in its country, and forbids anyone from attending services there.

28. A family want to take a holiday abroad, and apply for passports. They are told that they cannot have passports and cannot go abroad.

29. Mr Smith and Ms Jones do exactly the same job for the same company. They have the same qualifications and the same experience. Mr Smith receives .35,000 a year, and Ms Jones receives .28,000 a year.

РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ.

**Прочитайте та перекладіть письмово поданий нижче текст.
New Bill Fails the Forests in Bulgaria**

Bulgaria risks losing its diverse forests due to legal gaps in a new bill aimed at restoring forest land collectivised in the past to its original owners. «The draft law does not clearly define the responsibilities of the new forest owners... there is no funding mechanism to back the high forest maintenance expenses», said Evan Raev, director of the Academy of Science of Bulgaria.

The forest restitution bill was passed on preliminary reading by parliament but it has yet to pass final approval before becoming law. Raev urged deputies to take into account the institute's recommendations.

The legal gaps in the current bill will cause long-term chaos in forest ownership and responsibilities which will affect the country's rich biosphere, said Raev. The Balkan state has 17 nature reserves and its forests are home to many species of plants, birds and animals.

«What happens in case of massive fire? Who will put it out and who will pay the reforestation costs?.. The bill does not cover these issues», said Raev. One third of Bulgaria's 111,000 square km mountainous territory is covered by woods which are now state-owned. More than 40 per cent of the woods are older than 40 years and need investment to preserve their environmental balance. Many of the former owners or their heirs say they do not know what to do with the forests. Many do not have the means to pay for the protection of the forests from poaching, plant diseases, fire, erosion and the like.

«The new owners may resort to cutting wood and selling it. It is doubtful whether they will re-invest the revenue for forestation», said Alexander Alexandrov, Forest Research Institute's deputy director, quoting foreign advisors. Restitution of property since 1989 has not so far covered forests. Under the bill, former owners whose forests cannot be returned are to be compensated through forests in different regions or through vouchers. Foreigners will be prohibited from acquiring ownership over forests.

Bulgaria pledged earlier this year to set up a functioning land market and the forest restitution bill is considered an essential element.

Випишіть виділені жирним шрифтом слова, вкажіть їх укр. еквіваленти та запам'ятайте.

Напишіть анотацію до тексту.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Варіант 12

I. Граматика

1. Спишіть, вибираючи правильну часову форму.

1. The workers went home after they (had finished / finished / have finished) their work.
2. I (have had / have been having / am having dinner) 20 minutes already.
3. The (will finish / will have finished / have finished) the construction of the stadium by the end of the next year.
4. The lecture at just (has begun, had begun (began)).
5. Had your friend studied / has your friend studied /did your friend study) English before he entered the University.
6. The pupils (have read /have been reading /are reading) this book 2 weeks already.
7. Ann still (will do / will have been doing / will have done) her lessons by the time we come.
8. We (study/are studying / have been studying) English for seven years.
9. I (knew /have known / had known) this woman since childhood.
10. When (did you buy / have you bought / had you bought) meat last.

2. Спишіть, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму пасивного стану.

1. Our University often (to visit) by foreign guests.
2. I (to show) the way to the stadium.
3. Three foreign languages (to teach) at our University.
4. It can (to do) in different way.
5. The work must (to finish) in time.
6. A lot of banks (to open) in our town this year.
7. I didn't know that he (not to invite).
8. Long before the end of lesson all the answers(to write).
9. When we came to the cinema all the seats(to sell).
10. The teacher said that a written test(to write) by the end of the next week.

II МОВНА ПРАКТИКА

Legal Latin

Latin words and expressions are still relatively common in the legal

profession. How many of the meanings on the left can you match with the expressions on the right?

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. By the operation of the law. 2. Caught in the act of committing a crime. 3. On the face of it, or as things seem at first. 4. A gift (usually money) with no obligations attached. 5. Starting again. 6. On its own, or all alone. 7. The right to be heard in a court. 8. Among / In addition to other things. 9. A legal action or application pursued by one party only. 10. After the event. 11. Equally, or with no distinction. 12. An act, such as murder, which is a crime in itself. 13. When a threat is implied in a contract, and as a result the contract is invalid. 14. A legal remedy against wrongful imprisonment. 15. Taken as a matter of fact, even though the legal status may not be certain. 16. For a short time. 17. Legal action against a person (for example, one party in a case claims that the other should do some act or pay damages). 18. By this fact, or the fact itself shows this to be true. 19. Acting in place of a parent. 20. A matter on which a judgement has been given. 21. A decision correctly made by a court, which can be used as a precedent. 22. Capable of committing a crime. 23. The duty to prove that what has been alleged in court is true. 	<p>ab initio actus reus ad litem bona fide(s) bona vacantia consensus ad idem corpus delicti de facto de jure de novo doli capax doli incapax ex gratia ex parte ex post facto habeas corpus in flagrante delicto in loco parentis in personam in rem inter alia in terrorem ipso facto ipso jure locus standi mala in se mala prohibita mens rea non compos mentis onus probandi pari passu per curiam per se prima facie pro tempore quid pro quo</p>
--	--

<p>24. In total good faith, a state which should exist between parties to some types of legal relationship.</p> <p>25. A real agreement to a contract by both parties.</p> <p>26. A situation where the legal title is clear.</p> <p>27. Referring to the case at law.</p> <p>28. Mad, or not completely sane.</p> <p>29. With no owner, or no obvious owner.</p> <p>30. The mental state required to be guilty of committing a crime.</p> <p>31. An action done in return for something done or promised.</p> <p>32. From the beginning.</p> <p>33. Legal action against a thing (for example, one party claims property or goods in the possession of another).</p> <p>34. An act forbidden by criminal law.</p> <p>35. Not capable of committing a crime.</p> <p>36. The real proof that a crime has been committed.</p> <p>37. An act which is not a crime, but is forbidden.</p> <p>38. In good faith.</p> <p>39. Acting in a way which exceeds your legal powers.</p>	<p>res judicata uberrimae fidei ultra vires</p>
---	---

РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ.

**Прочитайте та перекладіть письмово поданий нижче текст.
India Set for Law Reforms**

The prudish spirit of India's former empress, Britain's Queen Victoria, lives on, embodied in Section 377 of India's Penal Code. Try committing suicide in India and you could go to prison. Accepting a bribe is not considered corruption unless taken by a government servant. And if you have plans of hijacking an aircraft, there is no law under which you can be prosecuted — hijacking is a crime but attempted hijacking is not. And nearly 50 years after the constitution declared them equal

to men, a woman still cannot be the legal guardian of her child until a court declares her fit. Prime Minister Inder Kumar Gujral has vowed to overhaul some 1,500 irrelevant laws, some of which were written in the 19th century. «The effective delivery of services and benefits under various welfare schemes to the public is frustrated by rigid procedures and archaic laws», the Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances recently admitted. It is working closely with a panel of legal experts charged with reviewing some federal and state laws of India. A few social activists are working to introduce a Freedom of Information Bill which will provide 930 million people with the right to information about the functioning of government. Law in India is further complicated by separate regulations for each of its religious groups — Hindus, Moslems, Parsis, Christians and other communities. Each is covered by different civil laws. These complex distinctions are a sensitive legal area that the government dare not touch for fear of offending religious leaders, who fiercely defend their right to be different.

Constitutionally secular, but mostly Hindu, India has the world's second largest population of Moslems. According to civil law drawn from the Koran, a Moslem can divorce his wife merely by uttering the word «talaq», or divorce, three times in front of two witnesses. Moslem women were granted the right to seek divorce in 1939, but a Moslem woman's share in ancestral inheritance is still half of her brother's.

Most official forms in India ask the applicants to fill in their father's name — unless the applicant is a married woman, in which case she is supposed to write her husband's name. The Sanskrit word for husband, «pati», means owner.

It is considered disrespectful for a woman to utter her husband's name, and Election Commission officials say their reluctance to provide that vital detail is the reason why many women are not included in voters lists.

Lawyer Sona Khan, who in 1986 won a landmark ruling that granted Moslem women the right to maintenance, says Indian laws still have a tenuous link with justice. «We borrowed the judicial system from the colonial power», she says. «It was meant to administer a colony».

Випишіть виділені жирним шрифтом слова, вкажіть їх укр. еквіваленти та запам'ятайте.

Напишіть анотацію до тексту.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

**Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.
Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.
Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.**

Варіант 13

I. Граматика

1. Спишіть, вибираючи правильну часову форму.

1. He said that he (have been living / had been living / had lived) in our town since childhood.
2. When she saw Peter she understood that he (has changed / had changed / changed) greatly.
3. She (is cleaning / had been cleaning / has been cleaning) the room for two hours.
4. By seven o'clock she (will type / will have typed / types) these letters.
5. When I looked out I saw it (was raining / is raining / had been raining) all night.
6. At last she (has posted / posted / has been posted) these important papers.
7. We (have never been / had never been / were not) to England.
8. How long (have you been / had you been / were you) to London.
9. By the first of May they (have planted / planted / had planted) potatoes.
10. He was afraid that he (has lost / had lost / lost) his keys.

2. Спишіть, поставивши дієслово у правильну форму пасивного стану.

1. The news (to broadcast) over the radio, before the newspaper reported.
2. He said that the work can't (to do) in time.
3. I think that a new car (to buy) soon.
4. Many beautiful buildings (to build) in our town recently.
5. I (to ask) at every English lesson.
6. We (to give) much home task at the last lesson.
7. This law (to adopt) some years ago.
8. When a new Constitution (to adopt)?
9. The problem (to discuss) just now at the conference hall.
10. The flowers already (to water).

II МОВНА ПРАКТИКА

Legal referencing

Contracts, formal letters and other legal documents frequently contain 'reference' words that are not often used in other areas of

English. These words refer to time, place, result, etc, in connection with the documents they appear in.

Complete sentences 1 – 14 with appropriate words from the box. To help you, each sentence is followed by an explanation in italics of the function of the missing word.

aforementioned hereafter hereby herein hereinafter hereof
hereto (x2)
heretofore hereunder herewith thereafter therein thereinafter
thereinbefore

1. We are somewhat confused, as the contract we received named the company as The Sophos Partnership in the first paragraph, but _____ as Sophos Ltd. (listed or mentioned afterwards in the document)

2. Could you explain why the interest rate is quoted as 17% on the final page of the agreement you sent us, but as 15% _____. (listed or mentioned earlier in a document) 3. He was present when the exchange took place, and has been summoned as witness _____. (of this event / fact)

4. For more information, see the documents listed _____. (below this heading or phrase) 5. All parties are expected to comply with the conditions stated _____, unless a formal application is made to do otherwise. (in this document)

6. Final delivery of the merchandise is to be made no later than the dates listed _____. (relating or belonging to this document)

7. The copyright for this book will _____ be in the name of the author, Archibald Thrupp. (from this time on) 8. According to the schedule of payments attached _____, invoices must be submitted at the end of each month. (to this document)

9. You are advised to refer to the previous contract, and the terms and conditions cited _____. (in that document)

10. The accused is to report to his probationer twice a week for the first month, and _____ once a week for the next five months. (after that)

11. The parties _____ acting as trustees are to be consulted regularly. (previously, earlier or before now)

12. Thank you for the prompt despatch of our goods. Please find a cheque enclosed _____. (together with this letter or document)

13. This agreement is made on 1 April 2007 between Blueberry Press (_____ called the PUBLISHER), and Michael Halmsworth

(_____ called the AUTHOR). (stated later in this document: the same word should be used to complete both gaps)

14. Mr Harrison has failed to comply with the terms set out in his contract, and we _____ revoke the contract. (as a result or in this way)

15. The _____ company was awarded the contract under certain conditions. (mentioned earlier)

РОБОТА З ТЕКСТОМ ЗАГАЛЬНОФАХОВОЇ ТЕМАТИКИ.

Прочитайте та перекладіть письмово поданий нижче текст.

Business and employment rights

Business Enterprise

Private sector enterprises generate over three-quarters of total domestic income. People are free to set up their own businesses, and small businesses make a major contribution to the economy. Small and medium-sized firms are encouraged through government measures such as business and training support, consultancy and business advisory services. A new network, "Business Links", is bringing together organizations supporting enterprise to offer a full range of business advisory services.

Privatization has been a key feature of the Governments economic strategy; the state-owned sector has been reduced by around two-thirds since 1979, with the privatization of 47 major businesses.

Privatization has widened share ownership by encouraging both employees, and the general public to take a direct stake in British industry. There are now about 10 million private shareholders in Britain – 22 per cent of adults.

There are a number of regulations designed to protect safety, safeguard employee and consumer and raise commercial standards.

Improvements have been made to the regulatory and legal framework, for example, through liberalizing financial services, increasing the flexibility of the labor market and introducing a range of measures on deregulation to reduce burdenson business.

Peregulation is now an important part of government policy. A major drive against excessive regulation is in progress. The aim is to remove unnecessary regulations which inhibit growth, waste time and money, add to business cost and threaten competitiveness and jobs. Legislation was passed in 1994 to enable the Government to undertake

further deregulation measures. It includes a new power, which permits the abolition and reform of outdated regulations provided that no necessary protection is removed.

Випишіть виділені жирним шрифтом слова, вкажіть їх укр. еквіваленти та запам'ятайте.

Напишіть анотацію до тексту.

Індивідуальне читання (обсяг – 15 тис. друкованих знаків газетного тексту).

Прочитайте та перекладіть статті.

Випишіть та запам'ятайте 20 ключових слів.

Підготуйте усний переказ прочитаного.

Бібліографічний список посібника

Основна використана та рекомендована література

1. A Plain English Guide to Legal Terms. – National Adult Literacy Agency, 2003. – 70 pp.
2. Bantekas Ilias. International criminal law. – 2nd ed. Cavendish Publishing Limited, 2003. – 501 pp.
3. Barker D. L. A. Law Made Simple. – Elsevier Ltd.. 2007. – 423 pp.
4. Bergman Paul. The criminal law handbook: know your rights, survive the system / by Paul Bergman & Sara J. Berman-Barrett. – 9th ed., Nolo editors, 2007. – 630 pp.
5. Biehler Gernot. Procedures in International Law. - Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, 2008. – 377 pp.
6. Brieger Nick. Test your professional English: Law. – Pearson Education Limited, 2003. – 112 pp.
7. Eastwood John, Oxford Practice Grammar with answers, Second edition. – Oxford University Press, 2002. – 433 p.
8. Evans Virginia. Successful Writing. Proficiency. – Express Publishing, 2000. – 164 pp.
9. Fassman Paula. Gallery. – Oxford University Press, 1982. – 151 pp.
10. Gibson Robert, Intercultural Business Communication, Oxford Handbooks for Language Teachers: Cornelsen & Oxford University Press GmbH & Co, 2000. – 111 p.
11. Greenwood Jean, Activity Box: A Resource Book for Teachers of Young Students, Cambridge University Press, 1997. – 121 p.
12. Hadfield Charles, Cankova Michaela, Simon Gill, Oxford Basics: Intercultural Activities, Oxford University Press, 2002. – 72 p.
13. Hadfield Jill, Classroom Dynamics: Resource Books For Teachers, Oxford University Press, 2002. – 180 p.
14. Haggerty James F. In the court of public opinion: winning your case with public relations / James F. Haggerty. – John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey, 2003. – 287 pp.
15. Kirchengast Tyrone. The victim in criminal law and justice / Tyrone Kirchengast. Palgrave Macmillan, 2006. – 272 pp.
16. McKay William R., Charlton Helen E. Legal English. How to Understand and Master the Language of Law. – Pearson Education Limited, 2005. – 197 pp.

17. Nolasco Rob and Arthur Lois, *Conversation: Resource Books For Teachers*, Oxford University Press, 1997. – 148 p.
18. *Nolo's encyclopedia of everyday law: answers to your most frequently asked legal questions / by Shae Irving & Nolo editors.* – 7th ed. Shae Irving, J.D. & Nolo editors, 2008. – 474 pp.
19. O'Driscoll James. Britain. Oxford: Oxford University Press, – 1998. – 324 p.
20. Oxenden Clive, Latham-Koenig Christina, Seligson Paul, *New English File Pre-intermediate, Student's Book*, Oxford University Press: 2007. – 161 p.
21. Seymour David, Popova Maria, *700 Classroom Activities*, Macmillan Books for Teachers, 2003. – 154 p.
22. Shaw Ron, *1001 brilliant writing ideas: teaching inspirational story-writing*, Taylor & Francis e-Library, 2007. – 85 p.
23. Shuy Roger W. *Linguistics in the courtroom: a practical guide / Roger W. Shuy.* - Oxford University Press, 2006. – 162 pp.
24. Soars Liz and John, *Headway Pre-Intermediate, Student's Book*, Oxford University Press: 2000. – 143 p.
25. Swan Michael and Walter Catherine, *How English works – A Grammar Practice Book with answers, Practical English Usage: Sixth Edition*, Oxford University Press: 2000. – 363 p.
26. Swan Michael, *Practical English Usage: Third Edition*, Oxford University Press: 2009. – 689 p.
27. Taylor Liz, *International Express Intermediate, Student's Book*, Oxford University Press: 2008. – 140 p.
28. Tomalin Barry, Stemplesky Susan. *Cultural awareness.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1993. – 160 p.
29. Umstatter Jack, *English Brainstormers! Ready-to-Use Games and Activities That Make Language Skills Fun to Learn*, Published by Jossey-Bass AWiley Imprint: – 2002. – 279 p.
30. Ur Penny. *Five-minute activities: a recourse book of short activities.* – Cambridge University Press, 1996. – 101 pp.
31. Wehmeier Sally, *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English 6th ed*, Oxford University Press, 2000. – 1791 p.
32. William A. Schabas. *An introduction to the international criminal court.* – Second Edition: Cambridge University Press, 2004. – 495 pp.
33. Wood Neil, *Business and Commerce – Workshop*, Oxford University Press, 2003. – 40 p.

34. Wyatt Rawdon, Check your English vocabulary for Law, Third Edition, A&C Black Publishers Ltd., 2007. – 81 p.
35. Wyatt Rawdon, Check your English vocabulary for leisure, travel and tourism, Second Edition, A&C Black Publishers Ltd., 2007. – 81 p.
36. Матеріали English Learner's Digest: Англійська мова та культура. Дайджест для тих, хто вивчає англійську.
37. Матеріали English: Англійська мова та культура. Тижневик для вчителів та всіх, хто вивчає мову.

Предметный показчик

A

Administrative law, 116
Aftercare, 201
Alternatives to prison, 180
Armed forces, 459
Arrest, 56

B

Barrister, 76
Barristers, 367
Branches of law, 66
British Police, 463
Business and employment rights, 501
Business Enterprise, 501

C

Cash transactions, 429
Charging, 58
Civil law, 82
Common law, 98, 477
Common Services, 337
Conditionals, 164
Constitutional law, 135
Consumer rights, 433
Contracts, 439
Council of Europe, 471
Crime categories, 445
Crime Statistics, 321
Criminal Courts, 328
Criminal Justice, 319
Criminal Law, 320
Criminal law, 98

Criminal procedure, 454, 458
Custody, 347

D

Detention, Treatment and Questioning, 56, 338
Dispute resolution, 462
Disqualification, 182

E

Employment and human resources, 466
England and Wales, 328
English companies, 416
Essence of law, 11
European courts, 471
Evidence, 127

F

Financial law, 191
Fine, 180, 349
Foreign currency payments, 391
Future continuous, 64
Future perfect, 64

G

Glossary, 203, 205, 209, 211, 214, 217, 220, 223, 226, 229, 233
going to, 6, 61

H

History of law, 27, 45
Human rights, 485, 491

I

Income Tax, 410
Infinitive, 94

-ing form, 94
Innovative Programmes, 201
International law, 170
Irregular verbs, 244

J

Jury, 359

L

Labour law, 151
Law glossary, 249
law of contract, 66
law of tort, 66
Legal Latin, 496
Legal referencing, 500
Limited company, 416
Local government, 451

M

Magistrates, 367
Modals, 112, 132

N

Name the offence, 449
Northern Ireland, 329

O

Ordeal, 91

P

Party system, 446
Passive, 148
Past continuous, 25
Past Continuous, 24

Past Perfect Continuous, 78
Past Perfect Simple, 78
Past Simple, 6, 24
Penal Institutions, 145
Police, 459
Police Assault, 75
Police Caution, 58
Police Forces, 37
Police powers, 55
Powers of Arrest, 338
Preparation for Release, 200
Pre-release Programmes, 201
Present Continuous, 6
Present Perfect, 6
Present Perfect continuous, 43
Present Perfect Simple, 43
Present Simple, 6
Prison life, 161
Private law, 66
Probation, 181
Property, 371
Public law, 67

R

Rehabilitation, 200
Reparation, 182
Reported speech, 185
Rights of the accused, 455

S

Scotland, 329
Selection of the trial jury, 468
Sentencing, 347
Serious Fraud Office, 328
Solicitor, 76
Steps of the trial, 127
Stop and Search, 55
Suspended Sentence, 181

T

Tax, 398
tell or say, 185
The causes of crime, 20
Transport tax, 374
Treatment of Offenders, 347
Trial, 358
Trial jury, 108
Types of court, 382

U

Ukrainian Criminal Code, 99

W

Warming Up Section, 236
will, 61
Wills, 390

B

Варіанти самостійних контрольних робіт, 316

Навчальне видання

**Валентина Анатолівна Василенко
Ірина Володимирівна Ляшенко
Тетяна Миколаївна Сергієнко**

Law in English

Навчальний посібник
з англійської мови
юридичного спрямування

Підписано до друку 02.12.2013.
Формат 60x84/16. Гарнітура «Calibri»
Папір офсетний.
Ум.-друк. арк. 24,18. Наклад 300 прим.

Видавництво «Кафедра»
04136, м. Київ, вул. Маршала Гречка 13, оф. 117
e-mail: kafedra.druk@gmail.com
тел./факс: (044) 501-18-30
(067) 442-98-78

Свідоцтво про внесення суб'єкта видавничої справи до
Державного реєстру видавців, виготівників і розповсюджувачів
видавничої продукції
Серія ДК № 4175 від 20.10.2011 р.

Друкарня «Гордон»
03179, м. Київ, вул. Котельникова, 95
Тел./факс(044) 501-35-69
Свідоцтво про державну реєстрацію
ДК № 1422 від 08.07.2003